Oracle Banking Accounts Cloud Service

Teller Cloud User Guide

14.8.1.0.0
G44781-01
October 2025

Oracle Banking Accounts Cloud Service Teller Cloud User Guide, 14.8.1.0.0

G44781-01

Contents

1 Overview of Oracle Banking Branch

2 Branch Operations

3 Transfers

4 Clearing Transactions

5 Remittances

6 Journal Log

7 Customer Transactions

8 Miscellaneous Transactions

9 Branch Dashboard

10 Branch Maintenance

11 Till-Vault Operations

12 Functional Activity Codes

A Error Codes and Messages

B List of Function Codes

C Advices

D Order of Replacing Parameters with Wild Card Entries

Preface

Purpose

This guide helps you to familiarize yourself with the Oracle Banking Branch application. It gives an overview of the module and explains all the maintenances required for its smooth functioning. It also takes you through the different types of transactions that can be handled through this module.

Before You Begin

Refer to the Getting Started User Guide for information on common functionalities like login, navigation, and general settings. Reviewing that guide is advisable before proceeding with this document.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The following acronyms and abbreviations are used in this guide:

Table Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Description
CASA	Current Account and Saving Account
CCY	Currency
EJ	Electronic Journal
FX	Foreign Exchange
GL	General Ledger
HO	Head Office
LCY	Local Currency
LOV	List of Values

Table (Cont.) Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Description
System	Unless specified, it shall always refer to Oracle Banking Branch.

Audience

This guide is intended for the Branch Tellers, Vault Operators, and Branch Supervisors to provide quick and efficient service to customers and prospects of your bank.

Basic Actions

Most of the screens contain icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions. The actions which are called here are generic, and it varies based on the usage and the applicability. The table below gives a snapshot of them:

Table Common Icons and its Definitions

Icon	Description
Submit	Click **Submit** to complete the transaction after you specify all the input parameters for a particular transaction.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction input midway without saving any data.
Clear	Click **Clear** to clear the transaction input data. The system displays a pop-up screen with confirmation to clear data. You can click **OK** to confirm or click ✕ icon to retain the data.
Query	On completion of input of necessary parameters, click **Query** to fetch and display the details.
Save	Click **Save** to save the details specified on the screen.
Exit	Click **Exit** to close the screen and go to the Homepage.
OK	Click **OK** to confirm the details on the pop-up screen.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which user supply particular values.

Convention	Meaning
`monospace`	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that user enter.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.

Related Resources

The related documents are as follows:

- *Getting Started User Guide*
- *Current Account and Savings Account User Guide*
- *Servicing Configurations User Guide*

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Symbols and Icons

The following are the symbols you are likely to find in this guide:

Table Symbols

Symbol	Function
+	Add icon

Table (Cont.) Symbols

Symbol	Function
+	Add a row
✎	Edit icon
🗑	Delete icon
📅	Calendar icon
✕	Close icon
🗑	Delete a row
⊞	Grid view
⌄ ⌃	Increase/Decrease value
☰	List view
⛶	Maximize
┘└┐┌	Minimize
|<	Navigate to the first page
>|	Navigate to the last page
▶	Navigate to the next page
◀	Navigate to the previous page
▼	Open a list
🔍	Perform search
⟳	Refresh

The following shortcut keys can be used only for the screens which have the icons specified in the Function column:

Table Shortcut Keys

Shortcut Key	Function
Tab	Used to shift focus from one input field to the other. **Note**: The last field of the last accordion will shift focus to **Submit**/ **Cancel** button.

Table (Cont.) Shortcut Keys

Shortcut Key	Function
Alt + S	Used to select **Submit** button.
Alt + C	Used to select **Clear** button.
Alt + X	Used to select **Cancel** button.
Alt + A	Used to select **Charge Details** data segment.
Alt + Y	Used to select **Denominations** data segment.
Alt + T	Short cut for launching Customer 360. This is applicable when customer widget is already populated based on the Function ID parameters.
Alt + Z	Short cut to **Zoom in** and **Zoom out** on the Signature from the Signature Panel. The image can further be zoomed in or out or clicked 100% to view accordingly.
Alt + R	To launch customer search **Dialogue**.
Alt + N	This shortcut key will minimize all open screens in wizard and navigate to the menu search.
Electronic Journal/ Servicing Journal operations	The available options are: • **Alt + A**: Approve • **Alt + R**: Reject • **Alt + S**: Resubmit • **Alt + D**: Discard • **Alt + V**: Reverse • **Alt + G**: Generate Advice
Alt + number	Alt + number at which button is placed will also work for respective button in detail view. In Tile View, user can fetch single record by the Shortcut key as below : Alt + number at which button is placed. For example, 1st button: **Alt + 1**, second button: **Alt + 2** etc Multiple records: Select record: **Alt + number** at which record is placed. For example, 1st record: **Alt + 1**, 10th record: **Alt + 0**
Esc	**Esc** key can be used to go back to original records.

1

Overview of Oracle Banking Branch

Oracle Banking Branch is a retail banking application that gives a 360-degree view of the customer and financial transactions to the Teller of the bank.

As a teller in Oracle Banking Branch you provide customer-focused services while also cross-selling and up-selling the bank's products and services. A typical transaction in a branch is classified into the following stages:

Table 1-1 Transaction Stages

Stage	Description
Teller Request	In this stage, the Teller captures the transaction request and transaction enrichment.
Authorization	In this stage, the Supervisor authorizes the request.
Teller Resubmission	The Resubmission stage is applicable only for certain transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Prerequisites
  Before you begin performing transactions, you need to log in to the Oracle Banking Accounts Cloud Service **Home** screen.
- About Main Menu
  The Teller Main Menu is a Mega Menu that makes all the menu items visible at once. It is a large panel divided into groups of menu items, which simplifies the navigation.
- Application Layout
  The general layout of the Oracle Banking Branch application consists of the main menu, customer search, transaction area including customer summary, and additional widgets available to display the `Current Till Position` and frequently used transaction icons.
- Salient Features
  Learn about the salient features of the Oracle Banking Branch application.
- Keyboard Navigation for Transaction Screens
  The keyboard navigation can be used as an alternative method to navigate through interactive elements on a screen – fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc. It can be used to navigate through the application, input the necessary values, and perform the transactions.

1.1 Prerequisites

Before you begin performing transactions, you need to log in to the Oracle Banking Accounts Cloud Service **Home** screen.

For information on how to log in, refer to the *Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide*.

To launch Oracle Banking Branch through Oracle Banking Accounts Cloud Service:

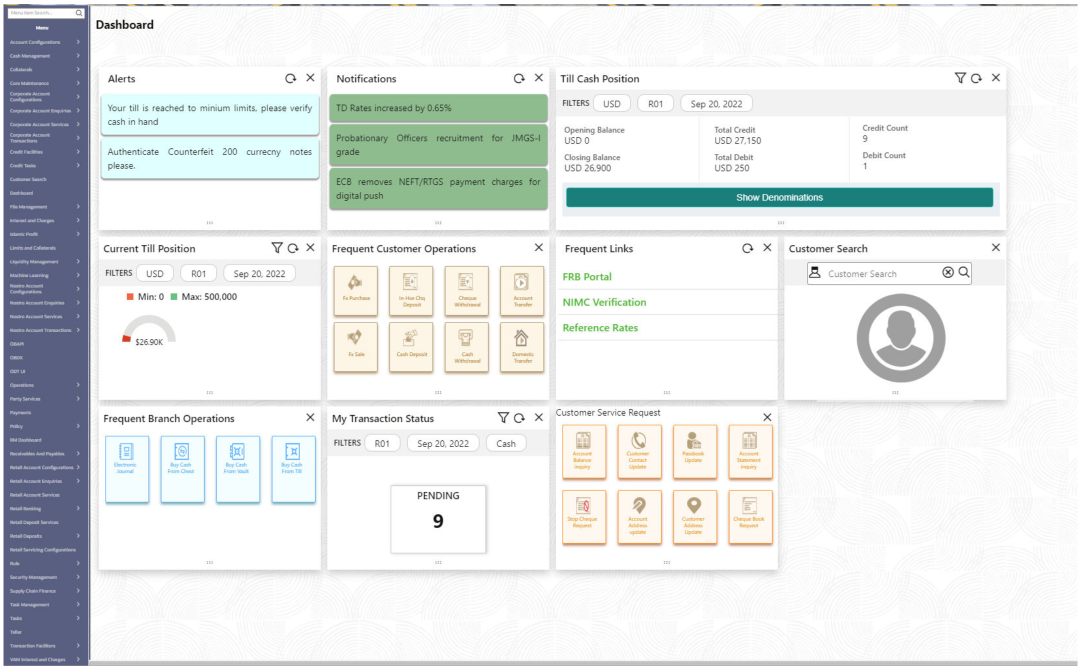
1. Log in to the Oracle Banking Accounts Cloud Service **Home** screen. For information on how to log in, refer to the *Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide*.

The Oracle Banking Accounts Cloud Service **Home** screen is displayed.

2. On the **Home** screen, click **Teller**.

   The Oracle Banking Branch **Home** screen is displayed.

Figure 1-1 Home Screen



Your till is reached to minium limits, please verify cash in hand

Authenticate Counterfeit 200 currecny notes please.

TD Rates increased by 0.65%

Probationary Officers recruitment for JMGS-I grade

ECB removes NEFT/RTGS payment charges for digital push

FILTERS USD R01 Sep 20, 2022

Opening Balance USD 0

Closing Balance USD 26,900

Total Credit USD 27,150

Total Debit USD 250

Credit Count 9

Debit Count 1

FILTERS USD R01 Sep 20, 2022

Min: 0 Max: 500,000

$26.90K

FILTERS R01 Sep 20, 2022 Cash

PENDING 9

1.2 About Main Menu

The Teller Main Menu is a Mega Menu that makes all the menu items visible at once. It is a large panel divided into groups of menu items, which simplifies the navigation.

The menu items are grouped based on the type of operation performed. In addition, the **Menu Item Search** can be used to search and select a specific screen from any of the main menu items. Menu Item Search also supports fast path for Branch Screens , which allows user to key in function code and launch the screen. For more information on menus, refer to Figure 1-2 and Table 1-2.

Figure 1-2 Megamenu

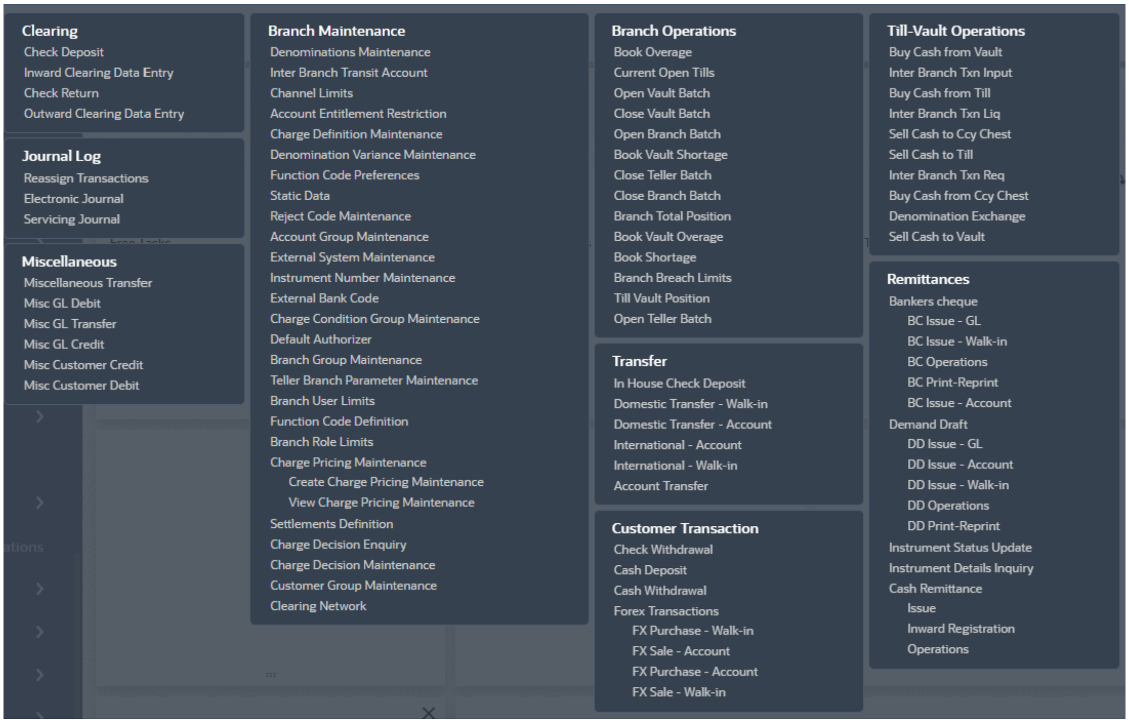


Table 1-2 Menu Items – Description

Menu	Description
Branch Operations	Branch Manager, Vault Teller, or Teller can use **Branch Operations** to cover the internal activities done at the branch where the Customer is not involved. This facilitates branch, vault, Till opening, or closing for the day and monitoring the transactions done during the day, and Cash Balancing.
Till-Vault Operations	Vault Teller or Teller can use **Till-Vault Operations** to monitor the cash and currency boxes for the day and to perform cash transfers from or to the Vault or Till as and when required.
Customer Transactions	Teller can use **Customer Transactions** to perform financial transactions for customer accounts, which includes, cash deposits, cash withdrawals, and check withdrawals.
Miscellaneous Transactions	Teller can use **Miscellaneous Transactions** to perform General Ledger transactions such as miscellaneous debit and credit transactions against a Customer's CASA account and GL account.
Transfers	Teller can use **Transfers** to perform account transfer and in-house check deposit transactions.
Clearing	Teller can use **Clearing** to capture the Inward Clearing Data Entry, Outward Clearing Data Entry, Cheque Return, and Cheque Deposit transactions.
Remittances	Teller can use **Remittances** to issue remittances such as demand drafts and banker's cheques, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittances, and perform further operations on the issued remittances.

Table 1-2 (Cont.) Menu Items – Description

Menu	Description
Journal Log	Teller or Supervisor can use **Journal Log** to view the status of transactions performed by them. Also, it allows to resubmit or reject an incomplete transaction, or to reverse a completed transaction.
Branch Maintenance	**Branch Maintenance** covers a set of definitions maintained to perform the branch-based operations, transactions, and services.

You can select an operation using any of the following methods:

- From the **Home** screen, navigate to the left menu and then click the necessary operation.
- Click the **Frequent Operations** widget placed at the right side of the transaction area.

1.3 Application Layout

The general layout of the Oracle Banking Branch application consists of the main menu, customer search, transaction area including customer summary, and additional widgets available to display the `Current Till Position` and frequently used transaction icons.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Customer Search
  The **Customer Search** is located in the **Branch Dashboard** and **Teller Transaction** screens. It is used to query and find a specific customer account.
- About Transaction Area
  The transaction area consists of a transaction panel, a **Customer Information** widget, and additional widgets within the **Teller Transaction** screens.

1.3.1 Customer Search

The **Customer Search** is located in the **Branch Dashboard** and **Teller Transaction** screens. It is used to query and find a specific customer account.

You can use **Customer Search** to query and find a specific customer account with one of the following information:

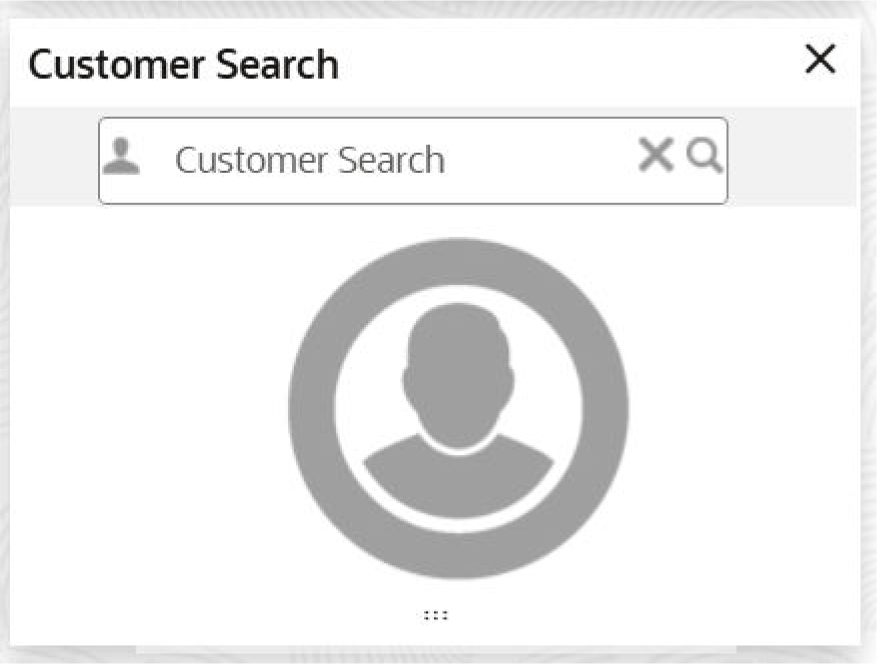
- Customer ID
- Customer Name
- Account Number

To find a specific customer account:

1. On the **Home** screen or the transaction screen, in the Customer Search widget, click **Search** icon.

   The **Customer Search** screen is displayed.

Figure 1-3   Customer Search



2. On the **Customer Search** screen, query the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 1-3   Customer Search - Field Description

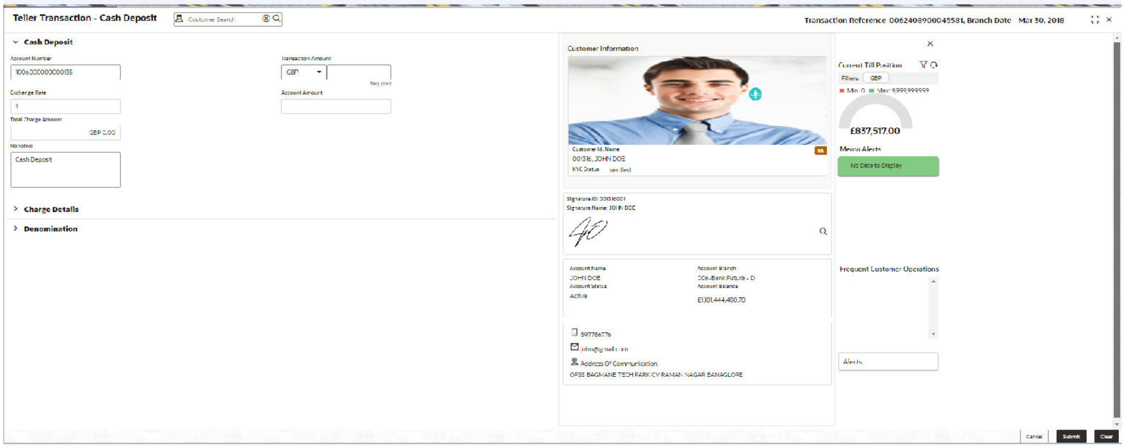
Field	Description
Customer ID	Specify the customer ID which the details need to be queried.
Customer Name	Specify the name of the customer for which the details need to be queried.
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the details need to be queried.
Search	Click **Search** to get the results for the specified **Customer ID**, **Customer Name**, or **Account Number**.
Reset	Click **Reset** to clear the search results.
Customer Results	Displays the customer search results.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer's name.
Account Details	Displays the account search results.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Name	Displays the description of the account.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

1.3.2 About Transaction Area

The transaction area consists of a transaction panel, a **Customer Information** widget, and additional widgets within the **Teller Transaction** screens.

A sample of the transaction area is shown below:

Figure 1-4   Transaction Area



Account Number: 1006000000000135

Exchange Rate: 1

Total Charge Amount: GBP 0.00

Narrative: Cash Deposit

Transaction Amount: GBP

Account Amount:

Customer Id, Name: 001316, JOHN DOE

KYC Status: Verified

Signature ID: 001316001

Signature Name: JOHN DOE

Account Name: JOHN DOE

Account Branch: 006-Bank Futura - D

Account Status: Active

Account Balance: £1,101,444,400.70

897786776

Address Of Communication: OFSS BAGMANE TECH PARK CV RAMAN NAGAR BANAGLORE

> **Note**
>
> Users can also input amounts in short formats on the transaction screens. The system converts short transaction amount formats to the full amount when users tab out. The system supports short amount formats such as T for Thousand, M for Million, and B for Billion. When the user inputs 1B in the **Transaction Amount** field, the system defaults it to "1,000,000,000" upon tabbing it out.

Transaction Header

The transaction header is specific to each transaction screen. The following details are provided in the transaction header:

Table 1-4   Transaction Header

Item	Description
Transaction Screen Name	Displays the name of the selected transaction screen.
Customer Search	For information on the **Customer Search**, refer to Customer Search.
Branch Date	Displays the current branch date.

Transaction Panel

The transaction panel consists of the data segments with the necessary input fields and action buttons. Users need to specify the details in the fields to perform the transactions.

Customer Information

The **Customer Information** widget provides the details about the customer that are validated during transaction submission.

Table 1-5 Customer Information

Field	Description
Display Option	The **Customer Information** widget is displayed only if this option is selected. **Note** The display option is based on the **Y/N** static maintenance maintained in the function code indicator table. You need to enable it in the **SRV_TM_BC_FUNCTION_INDICATOR** table.
Customer's Image	Displays the image of the customer.
Customer's Name	Displays the name of the customer.
KYC Status	Displays the KYC status of the customer.
Signature	Displays the signature of the customer.
Account Details	Displays the details of the customer account.
Address Details	Displays the address details of the customer.
Contact Details	Displays the contact details of the customer.

1.4 Salient Features

Learn about the salient features of the Oracle Banking Branch application.

The salient features are as follows:

Table 1-6 Salient Features

Feature	Description
Generation of Teller Sequence Number	The system generates a unique Teller Sequence Number and displays an information message `Teller Sequence Number nnn` indicating the generated number after submission of each teller transaction. The generated sequence number is also displayed at the following levels: • Completion • Authorization Submission • Re-submission • Reversal • Rejection
Advice Generation for Teller Transactions	The system generates the transaction advice if it is enabled in Function Code Definition Maintenance screen for the given Function Code. The advice includes the currency and amount values involved in the transaction.

Table 1-6 (Cont.) Salient Features

Feature	Description
Transaction Approval	When you perform a transaction for an amount greater than the allowed limit, it needs approval from the Supervisor. Based on the **Assignment Mode** in **Function Code Preferences** screen, the following conditions apply: • **Manual** – The system will show a list of approval if the request status is **Approval**. • **Auto** – The transaction is automatically assigned to the default authorizer if the request status is **Approval**. The transaction approval flow consists of the following steps: • Initiation • Pending Approval • Approved (Sent Back) • Completed For more information on transaction approval flow, refer to Table 1-7.
Transaction Reversal with Approval	A transaction can be reversed with auto-approval or approval from the Supervisor. Based on the **Assignment Mode** in **Function Code Preferences** screen, the following conditions apply: • **Manual** – The system will show a list of approval if the request status is **Approval**. • **Auto** – The transaction is automatically assigned to the default authorizer if the request status is **Approval**. The transaction approval flow consists of the following steps: • Completed • Pending Approval • Approved (Sent Back) • Completed • Reversed For more information on transaction flow for reversal with approval, refer to Table 1-8.
Transaction Reversal	A transaction can be manually reversed only when it is authorized and completed from the **Journal Log**. When you reverse a transaction, the data remains in the system with the status **Reversed** and the accounting entries are reversed. Also, this will update the Till Balance for the currencies (for cash transactions), wherever applicable. You can select the transaction to be reversed from the transaction screen. If the reversal is applicable for the function code, the **Reversal** icon will be enabled. When you click this icon, the reversal request will be initiated. If cash transactions are reversed, the system validates the following: • the Till used for the reversal is the same as that used in the original transaction • the denominations are input • a batch is open

Table 1-6 (Cont.) Salient Features

Feature	Description
Transaction Rejection	You can manually reject the authorized customer transactions from the Teller **Journal Log**. ⓘ Note When you reject a transaction, the data remains in the system with the contract status **Discarded** and no further action is allowed on the transaction.

Table 1-7 Transaction Approval Flow

Stage	Description
Initiation to Pending Approval	If the transaction amount exceeds the limit defined in Branch User Limits and on click of **Submit**, the system shows a popup message `Amount exceeds limit for this transaction`, and request status is shown as **Approval**. If assignment mode is manual and on click of **Confirm**, the system shows a list of approval based on branch code, transaction amount, currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit for Approval** button.
Pending Approval to Sent Back	The Approver needs to log in and fetch the transaction from **Journal Log** with transaction status as **Pending Approval**. The Supervisor can approve the pending transaction by clicking **Approve** with the supervisor comment. ⓘ Note The approver remarks are mandatory during the rejection of a transaction.
Sent Back to Completed	The user needs to fetch the transaction from **Journal Log** with transaction status as **Sent Back** and click **Submit**.
Override Flow (Initiation to Completed)	Based on the branch maintenance setup at certain levels like Function Code, Function Code Preferences, Branch User Limits, and Branch role limits, if the transaction is validated with any warning override, the system shows a popup message with request status as **Warning**. Once the user confirms, the transaction status will be shown as **Completed**.

Table 1-8 Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow

Stage	Description
Completed to Pending Approval	The completed transaction can be selected from the **Journal Log** screen. Once you click **Reverse**, the system shows a popup message `Authorization required for Reversal` and requests changes to **Approval**. If assignment mode is manual and on click of **Confirm**, the system shows a list of approvers based on branch code, transaction amount, currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit for Approval** button.
Pending Approval to Sent Back	The Approver needs to log in and fetch the transaction from **Journal Log** with transaction status as **Pending Approval**. The Supervisor can approve the pending transaction by clicking **Approve** with the supervisor comment. **Note** The approver remarks are mandatory during the rejection of a transaction and the transaction will be restored to the **Completed** status.
Sent Back to Reversed	The user needs to fetch the transaction from **Journal Log** with transaction status as **Sent Back** and click **Complete Reversal**.
Override Flow (Sent Back to Reversed)	The user needs to select the completed transaction in the **Electronic Journal** screen and click **Reverse**. If the **Reversal Requires Authorization** is enabled in the **Function Code Definition** screen, the system displays an information message to select the Approver based on Manual or Auto assignment mode. After selecting the approver internally, reversal override will be called and request status will be updated as **Approval**.

Transaction Approval Flow with Account Overrides

When the Account Overrides are enabled (IS_ACC_OVD) and the Transaction Account is a CASA, then below is the Approval flow for Transaction Reversal.

Note:

- If Account override is enabled, then it is mandatory to enable Two Step Auth flow (FINISHTXN_ON_APP, TWO_STEP_SYNC) And Auto Processing (AUTO_PROCESSING).
- The Source System OBBRN should be maintained in addition to OBTLR , if Account override handling is enabled. Please refer to the **Oracle Banking Accounts Integration Guide** for further details on Source Code Maintenance.

Table 1-9   Transaction Approval Flow with Account Overrides

Stage	Description
Initiation to Pending Approval	If Account overrides are received , the same will be clubbed along with the Branch raised overrides and displayed on a popup message, on click of Submit. Maker has an options to Confirm the Overrides and Submit for Approval or Discard and Exit. If assignment mode is **Manual** and on click of Confirm, the system shows a list of approval based on Maintenances in Function Code Preferences. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button. If assignment mode is **Auto** and on click of Confirm, the system assigns to the ROLE based on Maintenances in Function Code Preferences. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button. If the Maker selects Discard and Exit, then the transaction will move to the Discarded queue of the Maker.
Pending Approval to Completed	The Approver needs to log in and fetch the transaction from Journal Log with transaction status as Pending Approval. The Supervisor can view the Overrides raised and Approve or Reject the Transaction. If the Supervisor Approves the pending transaction by clicking Approve along with the supervisor comment, then the Transaction is moved to Completed. **Note:** The approver remarks are mandatory during the rejection of a transaction.

Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow and Account Overrides

When the Account Overrides are enabled (IS_ACC_OVD) and the Transaction Account is a CASA, then below is the Approval flow for Transaction Reversal.

Note:

If Account override is enabled, then ite is mandtory to enable Two Step Auth flow (`FINISHTXN_ON_APP, TWO_STEP_SYNC`) And Auto Processing (`AUTO_PROCESSING`).

Table 1-10 Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow and Account Overrides

Stage	Description
Completed to Pending Approval	Transaction can be reversed by selecting the record from the completed transaction queue in the Journal Log screen. Once you click **Reverse**, If Account overrides are received , the same will be clubbed along with the Branch raised overrides and displayed on a popup message and requests for confirmation. Maker has an options to Confirm the Overrides and Submit the reversal request for Approval or Discard and Exit. If assignment mode is **Manual** and on click of Confirm, the system shows a list of approval based on Maintenances in Function Code Preferences. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button. If assignment mode is **Auto** then on click of Confirm, the system assigns to the ROLE based on Maintenances in Function Code Preferences. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button. If assignment mode is manual and on click of Confirm, the system shows a list of approvers based on branch code, transaction amount, currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button.

Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow and Account Overrides

When the Account Overrides are enabled (IS_ACC_OVD) and the Transaction Account is a CASA, then below is the Approval flow for Transaction Reversal.

Note:

If Account override is enabled, then it is mandatory to enable Two Step Auth flow (`FINISHTXN_ON_APP, TWO_STEP_SYNC`) And Auto Processing (`AUTO_PROCESSING`).

Table 1-11 Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow and Account Overrides

Stage	Description
Completed to Pending Approval	Transaction can be reversed by selecting the record from the completed transaction queue in the Journal Log screen. Once you click **Reverse**, If Account overrides are received , the same will be clubbed along with the Branch raised overrides and displayed on a popup message and requests for confirmation. Maker has an options to Confirm the Overrides and Submit the reversal request for Approval or Discard and Exit. If assignment mode is **Manual** and on click of Confirm, the system shows a list of approval based on Maintenances in Function Code Preferences. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button. If assignment mode is **Auto** then on click of Confirm, the system assigns to the ROLE based on Maintenances in Function Code Preferences. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button. If assignment mode is manual and on click of Confirm, the system shows a list of approvers based on branch code, transaction amount, currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click **Submit** for Approval button.

Table 1-11 (Cont.) Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow and Account Overrides

Stage	Description
Pending Approval to Reversed	The Approver needs to log in and fetch the transaction from Journal Log with transaction status as Pending Approval. The Supervisor can view the Overrides raised and Approve or Reject the Transaction. If the Supervisor Approves the pending transaction by clicking Approve along with the supervisor comment, then the Transaction is moved to Reversed . The Supervisor can approve the pending transaction by clicking Approve with the supervisor comment. **Note:** The approver remarks are mandatory during the rejection of a transaction and the transaction will be restored to the Completed status.

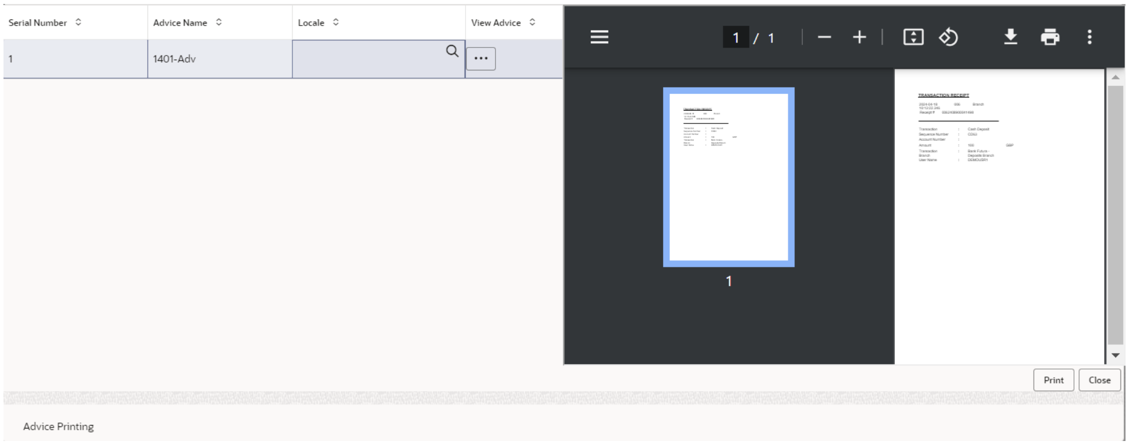
- Advice Generation for Teller Transactions
  This **Adive Generation** for teller helps to select the language for printing the transactions.

1.4.1 Advice Generation for Teller Transactions

This **Adive Generation** for teller helps to select the language for printing the transactions.

Users can select the language for printing the advice during **Advice Generation** from the list of supported languages. user can specify the language under **Locale** to print the transactions.

Figure 1-5 Advice Generation



Serial Number	Advice Name	Locale	View Advice
1	1401-Adv		...

1.5 Keyboard Navigation for Transaction Screens

The keyboard navigation can be used as an alternative method to navigate through interactive elements on a screen – fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc. It can be used to navigate through the application, input the necessary values, and perform the transactions.

The keyboard navigation for various operations and their descriptions are as follows:

Table 1-12 Keyboard Navigation

Operation	Description of Navigation
Input Values in Fields	After you launch the transaction screen, press the **Tab** key to navigate to the desired field, and specify the value.
Select Date	To select the appropriate date, perform the following steps: 1. Press **Tab**/**Shift** + **Tab** keys to navigate to the desired calendar icon. 2. Use **Arrow** keys to navigate to the desired date. 3. Press **Enter** key or **Spacebar** to select the date.
Select from Drop-down Lists	To select a value from the drop-down list, perform the following steps: 1. Press **Tab**/**Shift** + **Tab** keys to navigate to the desired drop-down list. 2. Use **Arrow** keys to navigate to the desired value. 3. Press **Enter** key to select the value.
Select from List of Values	To select a value from the list of values, perform the following steps: 1. Press **Tab**/**Shift** + **Tab** keys to navigate to the desired list of values. 2. Press **Enter** key or **Spacebar** to enter into the list of values. 3. If the exact value is known, specify the value in the search field, and press the **Tab** key to navigate to the **Fetch** button. Press Enter key to select the **Fetch** button. The results will be fetched based on the input value. 4. Press the **Tab** key to navigate to the results. 5. Use **Arrow** keys to navigate to the desired value. 6. Press **Spacebar** to select the value.
Navigating through Tables	To specify/select value in the fields/cells of a table, perform the following steps: 1. Press **Tab**/**Shift** + **Tab** keys to navigate to the desired data segment, and navigate to the desired table row. 2. Press **Enter** key to enter into the data fields/cells. 3. Specify the necessary value in the fields. 4. If there are more cells in the row, use the **Tab** key to navigate to the other cells and specify the values. 5. After you specify the values in the cells, press the **Esc** key to change the selection from cell to row. 6. Press the **Tab** key to navigate to the other tables/data segments/fields/buttons.
Select Option Buttons/ Icons	To select option buttons, perform the following steps: 1. Press **Tab**/**Shift** + **Tab** keys to navigate to the desired option button. 2. Press **Enter** key or **Spacebar** to select the desired option button.

Table 1-12 (Cont.) Keyboard Navigation

Operation	Description of Navigation
Perform Transaction	To specify/select the necessary values and submit a transaction using keyboard navigation, perform the following steps: 1. Use the appropriate shortcut keys to navigate to the fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc., and specify/select the necessary values. 2. After you specify the necessary values, use appropriate shortcut keys to select **Submit** button to complete a transaction.

2

Branch Operations

The Branch Manager, Vault Teller, or Teller can use branch operations to perform the internal activities done at the branch where the customer is not involved.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Open Branch Batch
  The **Open Branch Batch** screen is used to initiate the branch operations for the posting date. The Supervisor or Branch Manager with necessary access can open this screen.
- Open Vault Batch
  The Vault Teller can use **Open Vault Batch** screen to open a vault batch on a specified date.
- Open Teller Batch
  The **Open Teller Batch** screen is used to open a teller batch on a specified date.
- Current Open Tills
  The **Current Open Tills** screen is used to view the open tills or vault for the branch during the day or before performing the end-of-day activity.
- Branch Breach Limits
  The **Branch Breach Limits** screen helps to view the details of Till or Vault, which is breaching the currency limits along with the current balance position.
- Till Vault Position
  The **Till Vault Position** screen is used to view the cash position of all the currencies at any time for the *Teller ID* or *Vault ID*, which is logged in for the current posting date. It also shows the denomination details.
- Branch Total Position
  The supervisor can use this screen to view the currency-wise cash position of all the Tellers and Vault Teller on the posting date for the logged-in branch.
- Close Teller Batch
  The **Close Teller Batch** screen is used to close the teller batch for the given posting date.
- Close Vault Batch
  The **Close Vault Batch** screen is used to close the vault batch for a specific date.
- Close Branch Batch
  The **Close Branch Batch** screen is used to close the branch batch after confirming that all the branch transactions have been accounted for in the account books.
- Book Shortage
  The Teller can use the **Book Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.
- Book Overage
  The Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.
- Book Vault Shortage
  The Vault Teller can use the **Book Vault Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.

- Book Vault Overage
  The Vault Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a vault particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.

2.1 Open Branch Batch

The **Open Branch Batch** screen is used to initiate the branch operations for the posting date. The Supervisor or Branch Manager with necessary access can open this screen.

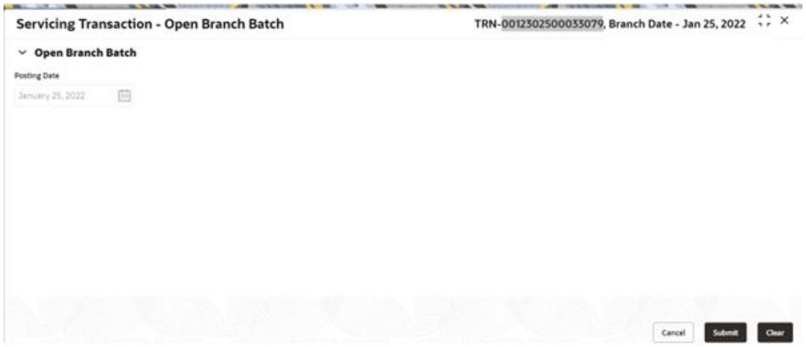
The Teller or Vault Teller can perform the branch operations only after the branch batch is submitted for the posting date. When a branch batch is closed for the day, the system derives the next working day automatically, based on the branch calendar.

To open a branch batch:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Open Branch Batch** or specify **Open Branch Batch** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Open Branch Batch** screen is displayed.

   Figure 2-1   Open Branch Batch

   
   Servicing Transaction - Open Branch Batch
TRN-0012302500033079, Branch Date - Jan 25, 2022
Open Branch Batch
Cancel
Submit
Clear

   Posting Date
   January 25, 2022

2. On the **Open Branch Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   Table 2-1   Open Branch Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch batch needs to be opened. **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.

3. Click **Submit**.

   The branch batch is opened for the specified posting date.

> **Note**
>
> - Opening branch batch indicates to the head office that the branch is open for business operations on the specified posting date. You can open a Teller batch for the posting date only after the branch batch is opened.
> - On submit, system will compare the Branch Date with the Common Core Date, and a warning will be shown if the current date is beyond the Next working date of Common Core.

2.2 Open Vault Batch

The Vault Teller can use **Open Vault Batch** screen to open a vault batch on a specified date.

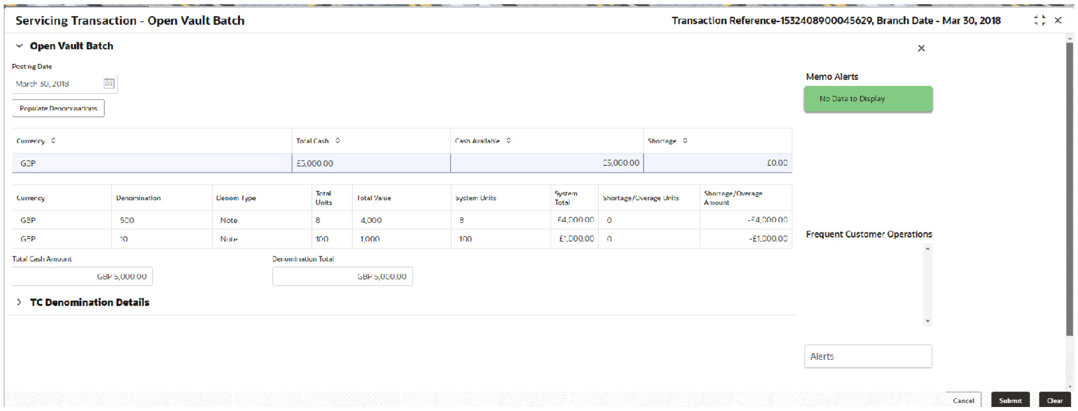
On the specified posting date, the Vault Teller can open only one vault batch. To open another vault batch, the vault batch which is opened previously needs to be closed. All the tellers buy additional cash and sell their excess cash to the Vault Teller. When this screen is launched, the system will default the cash balances.

To open a vault batch:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Open Vault Batch** or specify **Open Vault Batch** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Open Vault Batch** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-2 Open Vault Batch



Transaction Reference-1532408900045629, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Posting Date: March 30, 2018

Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage
GBP	£5,000.00	£5,000.00	£0.00

Currency	Denomination	Denom Type	Total Units	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amount
GBP	500	Note	8	4,000	8	£4,000.00	0	-£4,000.00
GBP	10	Note	100	1,000	100	£1,000.00	0	-£1,000.00

Total Cash Amount: GBP 5,000.00

Denomination Total: GBP 5,000.00

2. On the **Open Vault Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Open Vault Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be opened. ⓘ **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.
Populate Denominations	Click this button to automatically populate total units using data from the previous closing balance. If it is not selected, the users must manually input the total units to proceed.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank vault, at the beginning of the current posting date.
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the vault at the beginning of the current posting date. ⓘ **Note** The amount shown in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the vault until the last posting date.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available in the Vault, at the end of the current posting date.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.
Demon Type	Displays the demon type. Values: Note or Coin
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.
Validate Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the **Total Cash** and **Shortage/Overage Amount** fields based on the currency selected.

3. Click **Submit**.

   The vault batch is opened for the specified posting date.

Note

During the vault batch opening, the system will internally transfer the available balance from the Primary vault of the branch to the current open Vault ID. The Vault Teller can perform the relevant vault operations for the posting date. The system does not allow to open the vault batch if the physical cash entered is not the same as the system cash.

2.3 Open Teller Batch

The **Open Teller Batch** screen is used to open a teller batch on a specified date.

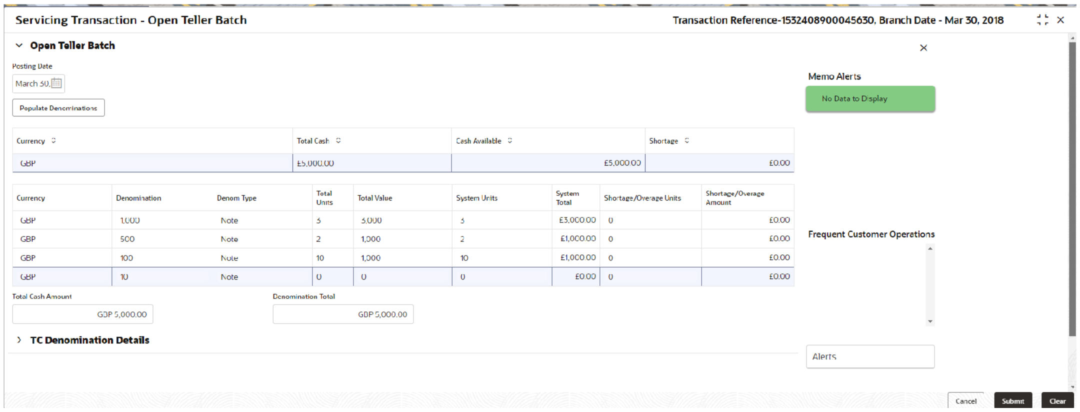
A Teller can initiate the teller batch with the current cash position that has been retained from the previous day or start with zero cash and subsequently buy cash from the vault. The system will default the cash balances on opening a teller batch.

To open a teller batch:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Open Teller Batch** or specify **Open Teller Batch** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Open Teller Batch** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-3 Open Teller Batch



Servicing Transaction - Open Teller Batch

Transaction Reference-1532408900045630, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Open Teller Batch

Posting Date: March 30,

Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage
GBP	£5,000.00	£5,000.00	£0.00

Currency	Denomination	Denom Type	Total Units	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amount
GBP	1,000	Note	3	3,000	3	£3,000.00	0	£0.00
GBP	500	Note	2	1,000	2	£1,000.00	0	£0.00
GBP	100	Note	10	1,000	10	£1,000.00	0	£0.00
GBP	10	Note	0	0	0	£0.00	0	£0.00

Total Cash Amount: GBP 5,000.00

Denomination Total: GBP 5,000.00

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Open Teller Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-3 Open Teller Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be opened. **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.

Table 2-3 (Cont.) Open Teller Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Populate Denominations	Click this button to automatically populate total units using data from the previous closing balance. If it is not selected, the users must manually input the total units to proceed.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank teller, at the beginning of the current posting date.
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the vault at the beginning of the current posting date. **Note** The amount shown in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the vault until the last posting date.
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available with the Teller, at the end of the current posting date. Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed. **Note** An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.
Demon Type	Displays the demon type. Values: Note or Coin
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.
Validate Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the **Total Cash** and **Shortage/Overage Amount** fields based on the currency selected.

3. Click **Submit**.

   The teller batch is opened for the specified posting date.

Note

The Teller can perform the relevant teller operations for the posting date. The system does not allow to open the vault batch if the physical cash entered is not the same as the system cash. The system also allows to re-open the Teller batch for the current system date.

2.4 Current Open Tills

The **Current Open Tills** screen is used to view the open tills or vault for the branch during the day or before performing the end-of-day activity.

The branch user can use this screen to view the list of logged-in Tellers and to view the following transactions under each Teller or Vault Teller's ID:

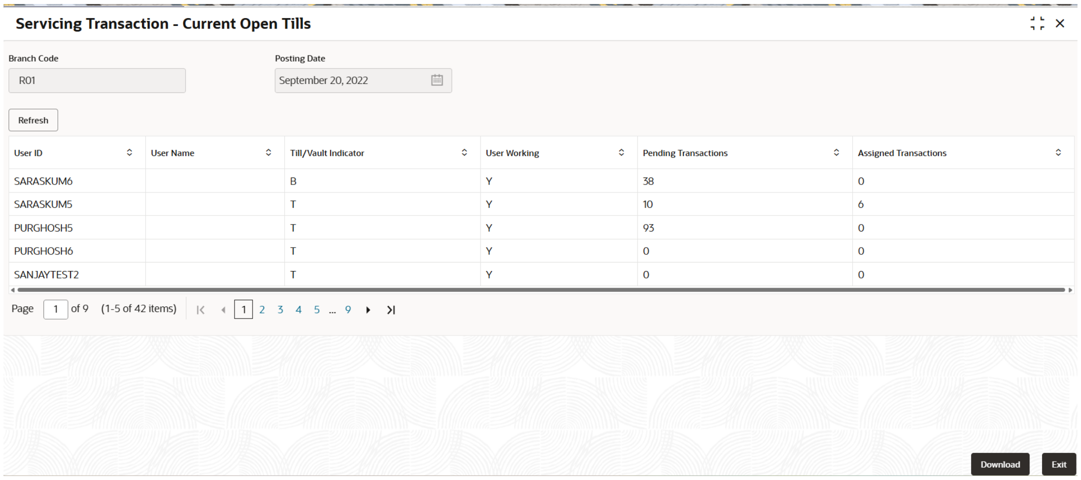
- Pending
- User Working
- Assigned

To view the open tills or vault:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Current Open Tills** or specify **Current Open Tills** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Current Open Tills** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-4 Current Open Tills



Servicing Transaction - Current Open Tills

Branch Code: R01

Posting Date: September 20, 2022

User ID	User Name	Till/Vault Indicator	User Working	Pending Transactions	Assigned Transactions
SARASKUM6		B	Y	38	0
SARASKUM5		T	Y	10	6
PURGHOSH5		T	Y	93	0
PURGHOSH6		T	Y	0	0
SANJAYTEST2		T	Y	0	0

Page 1 of 9 (1-5 of 42 items)

Note

Users can access the inquiry, without requiring an open teller batch.

2. On the **Current Open Tills** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-4   Current Open Tills - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the current open tills need to be enquired. **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.
Refresh	Click **Refresh** to refresh the details.
User ID	Displays the list of Tellers or Vault Tellers of the branch.
User Name	Displays the name of the user.
Till/Vault Indicator	Identification of the User as a Teller, Vault Teller or Both Values: `T`, `V` or `B`.
User Working	Current Logged in Status of the User Values : `Y/ N`. **Note** If the Till/Vault Indicator is `B` and either the teller batch or Vault batch is open, the User Working Indicator will be set to `Y`.
Pending Transactions	Total count of pending transactions for the User in the **Sent Back** and **Sent for Approval** queues.
Assigned Transactions	Total count of transactions that are manually assigned to this user for Approval from the **Pending Approval** Queue and are not yet Approved.

3. Click **Download** button to download the Inquiry Result.

2.5 Branch Breach Limits

The **Branch Breach Limits** screen helps to view the details of Till or Vault, which is breaching the currency limits along with the current balance position.

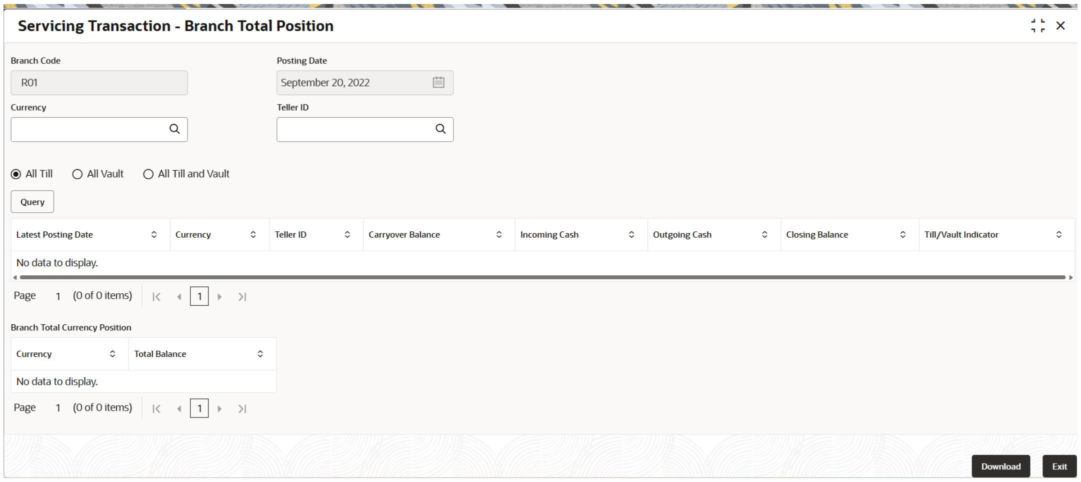
In addition, the branch supervisor can view the branch's total cash position and its breaching limits for the posting date.

To view the branch breaching limits:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Branch Breach Limits** or specify **Branch Breach Limits** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Branch Breach Limits** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-5 Branch Breach Limit



Servicing Transaction - Branch Total Position

Branch Code: R01

Posting Date: September 20, 2022

Currency:

Teller ID:

● All Till ○ All Vault ○ All Till and Vault

Latest Posting Date	Currency	Teller ID	Carryover Balance	Incoming Cash	Outgoing Cash	Closing Balance	Till/Vault Indicator
No data to display.							

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) 1

Branch Total Currency Position

Currency	Total Balance
No data to display.	

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) 1

> **Note**
>
> Users can access the inquiry, without requiring an open teller batch.

2. On the **Branch Breach Limits** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-5 Branch Breach Limits - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch breaching limits needs to be inquired. **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.
Refresh	Click this icon to refresh the details.
Tills Breaching Limit	Specify the fields under this section.
User ID	Displays the list of Tellers or Vault Tellers of the branch.
Vault User	Displays the checkbox if the **User ID** is a Vault Teller.
Currency	Displays the list of currencies in which the **User ID** has performed the transactions.
Minimum Limit	Displays the minimum till balance that needs to be maintained for the **User ID** and currency combination.
Maximum Limit	Displays the maximum till balance that needs to be maintained for the **User ID** and currency combination.
Current Till Balance	Displays the current till balance based on the till cash position for the specified currency.

Table 2-5 (Cont.) Branch Breach Limits - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Breaching Limit	Displays the values under this section.
Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Minimum Limit	Displays the minimum limit that needs to be maintained for the branch.
Maximum Limit	Displays the maximum limit that needs to be maintained for the branch.
Current Total Balance	Displays the branch total cash position, currency-wise.

3. Click **Download** button to download the Inquiry Result.

2.6 Till Vault Position

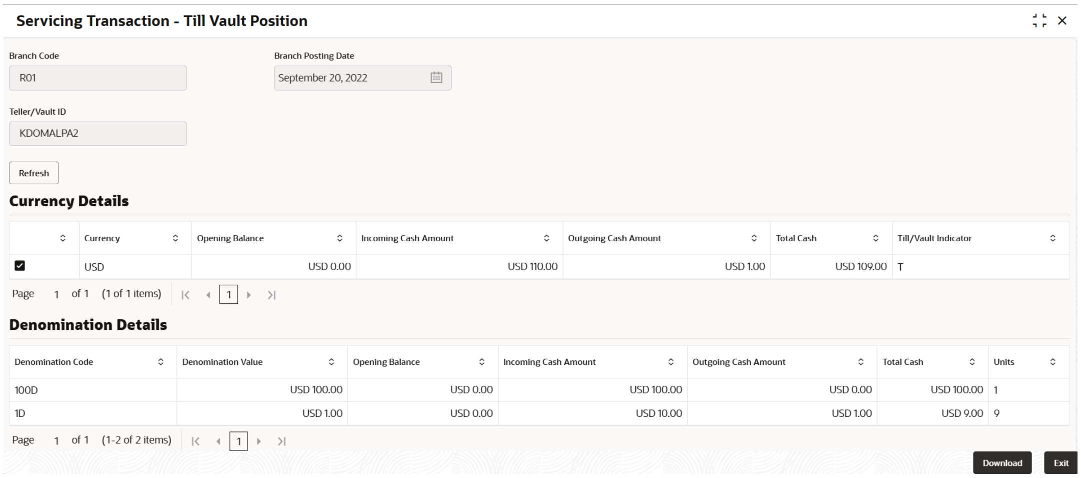
The **Till Vault Position** screen is used to view the cash position of all the currencies at any time for the *Teller ID* or *Vault ID*, which is logged in for the current posting date. It also shows the denomination details.

To view the cash position of all the currencies:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Till Vault Position** or specify **Till Vault Position** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Till Vault Position** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-6 Till Vault Position



Branch Code: R01
Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022
Teller/Vault ID: KDOMALPA2

Currency Details

	Currency	Opening Balance	Incoming Cash Amount	Outgoing Cash Amount	Total Cash	Till/Vault Indicator
☑	USD	USD 0.00	USD 110.00	USD 1.00	USD 109.00	T

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

Denomination Details

Denomination Code	Denomination Value	Opening Balance	Incoming Cash Amount	Outgoing Cash Amount	Total Cash	Units
100D	USD 100.00	USD 0.00	USD 100.00	USD 0.00	USD 100.00	1
1D	USD 1.00	USD 0.00	USD 10.00	USD 1.00	USD 9.00	9

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)

> **Note**
>
> Users can access the inquiry, without requiring an open teller batch.

2. On the **Till Vault Position** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-6   Till Vault Position - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.
Branch Posting Date	Displays the date on which the Till/Vault batch is opened.
Teller/Vault ID	Displays the logged-in Teller ID or Vault Teller ID.
Currency Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance of the till or vault.
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash in the till or vault for the current posting date.
Outgoing Cash Amount	Displays the outgoing cash in the till or vault for the current posting date.
Total Cash	Displays the total cash available in the till or vault.
Till Vault Indicator	Displays whether the currency details apply to Till or Vault. (**T** or **V**)
Denomination Details	Displays the denomination details under this section.
Denomination Code	Displays the denomination code maintained for the currency.
Denomination Value	Displays the denominations maintained for the currency.
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.
Outgoing Cash Amount	Displays the outgoing cash in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.
Total Cash	Displays the total cash currently available in the Till or vault for the day in terms of denominations.
Units	Displays the total units available for the specific denomination code.

3. Click **Download** button to download the Inquiry Result.

2.7 Branch Total Position

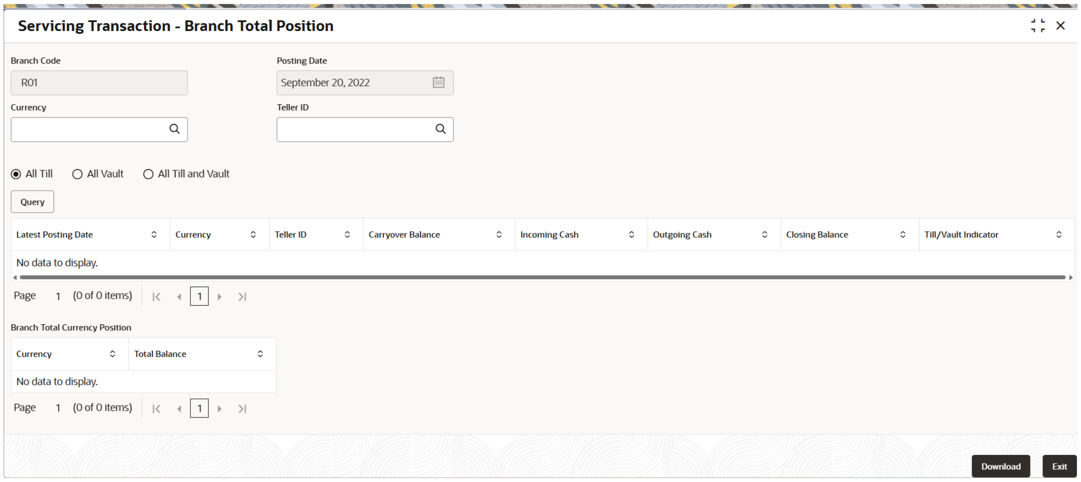
The supervisor can use this screen to view the currency-wise cash position of all the Tellers and Vault Teller on the posting date for the logged-in branch.

To view the currency wise cash position:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Branch Total Position** or specify **Branch Total Position** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Branch Total Position** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-7   Branch Total position



Branch Code: R01

Posting Date: September 20, 2022

Currency:

Teller ID:

● All Till ○ All Vault ○ All Till and Vault

Latest Posting Date	Currency	Teller ID	Carryover Balance	Incoming Cash	Outgoing Cash	Closing Balance	Till/Vault Indicator
No data to display.							

Page 1 (0 of 0 items)

Branch Total Currency Position

Currency	Total Balance
No data to display.	

Page 1 (0 of 0 items)

> **Note**
>
> Users can access the inquiry, without requiring an open teller batch.

2. On the **Branch Total Position** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-7   Branch Total Position - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the teller totals position need to be enquired. **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.
Currency	Displays the currency code for which the teller totals details needs to be displayed.
Teller ID	Displays the logged-in teller ID from the LOV.
All Till	Select this radio button to display all the open Teller Till details of the day.
All Vault	Select this radio button to display all the open Vault details of the day.
All Till and Vault	Select this radio button to display all the open Till and open Vault details of the day.
Query	Displays the details if you click this icon.

Table 2-7 (Cont.) Branch Total Position - Field Description

Field	Description
Latest Posting Date	This will be the date when the Teller / Vault batch was last opened. **Note** Balances for unopened tills or vaults will be fetched from the last recorded entry, following the number of days configured in BRN_TOT_POSITION_DAYS parameter.
Currency	Displays the currency code for which the cash position is shown.
Teller ID	Displays the Teller ID for which the cash position is shown.
Carryover Balance	Displays the opening balance of the Teller ID for the specific currency.
Incoming Cash	Displays the total incoming cash received in the Till.
Outgoing Cash	Displays the outgoing cash moved out of the Till.
Closing Balance	Displays the total amount pending in the Till.
Till/Vault Indicator	Displays the details of Till/Vault.
Branch Total Currency Position	Display the total balance in the branch currency wise.
Currency	This indicates the currency for which the Branch Total Position will be displayed.
Total Balance	This reflects the combined till and vault position for the given currency.

3. Click **Download** button to download the Inquiry Result.

2.8 Close Teller Batch

The **Close Teller Batch** screen is used to close the teller batch for the given posting date.

The system allows closing the teller batch only when the below conditions are met:

- Verify that all the transactions are successfully processed to a logical end. If there are any pending transactions, the system prompts to either complete or reject the transaction.
- Verify that there is a difference between the physical cash and the cash calculated by the system. You need to book the overage or shortage accordingly, and then each Teller can close the teller batch for that day.
- Verify that the teller cash position retains the minimum limit for every currency as maintained in the User limits. If you breach the minimum limit, the system prompts the error to maintain the required minimum balance.

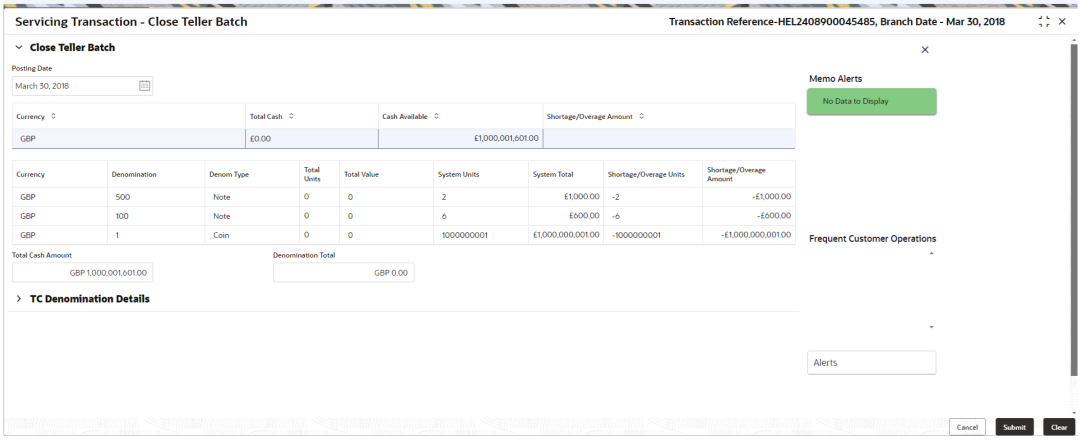
> **Note**
>
> The teller batch can be opened and closed only once for the posting date.

To close the teller batch:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Close Teller Batch** or specify **Close Teller Batch** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Close Teller Batch** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-8 Close Teller Batch



Servicing Transaction - Close Teller Batch

Transaction Reference-HEL2408900045485, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Close Teller Batch

Posting Date: March 30, 2018

Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage/Overage Amount
GBP	£0.00	£1,000,001,601.00	

Currency	Denomination	Denom Type	Total Units	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amount
GBP	500	Note	0	0	2	£1,000.00	-2	-£1,000.00
GBP	100	Note	0	0	6	£600.00	-6	-£600.00
GBP	1	Coin	0	0	1000000001	£1,000,000,001.00	-1000000001	-£1,000,000,001.00

Total Cash Amount: GBP 1,000,001,601.00

Denomination Total: GBP 0.00

TC Denomination Details

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Close Teller Batch** screen, specify the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-8 Close Teller Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the teller batch needs to be closed. ⓘ **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.
Currency	Displays the currency code in which the Teller deals.
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Teller, at the end of the current posting date.
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the teller at the end of the current posting date. ⓘ **Note** The amount displayed in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the Teller until the last posting date.

Table 2-8 (Cont.) Close Teller Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the **Total Cash** and the **Cash Available**. Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed. **Note** An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.
Demon Type	Displays the demon type. Values: Note or Coin
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.

3. Click **Submit**.

   The cash balance is updated, and the teller batch is closed for the posting date.

   > **Note**
   >
   > If there is any overage or shortage, the system displays an error message stating that the cash is not balanced for the Teller ID. Also, if any of the conditions mentioned above fail, the system displays an appropriate error message on submit.

2.9 Close Vault Batch

The **Close Vault Batch** screen is used to close the vault batch for a specific date.

The Vault Teller can log in and close the vault batch only if the below conditions are met:

- Verify if there is a difference in the physical cash and that calculated by the system, the overage or shortage has to be booked accordingly. After the overage or shortage is booked, the Vault Teller can close the vault batch for that day.

- Verify that the cash position of the Vault Teller retains the minimum limit for every currency as maintained in the User limits. If the minimum limit is breached, the system prompts the error to maintain the required minimum balance.

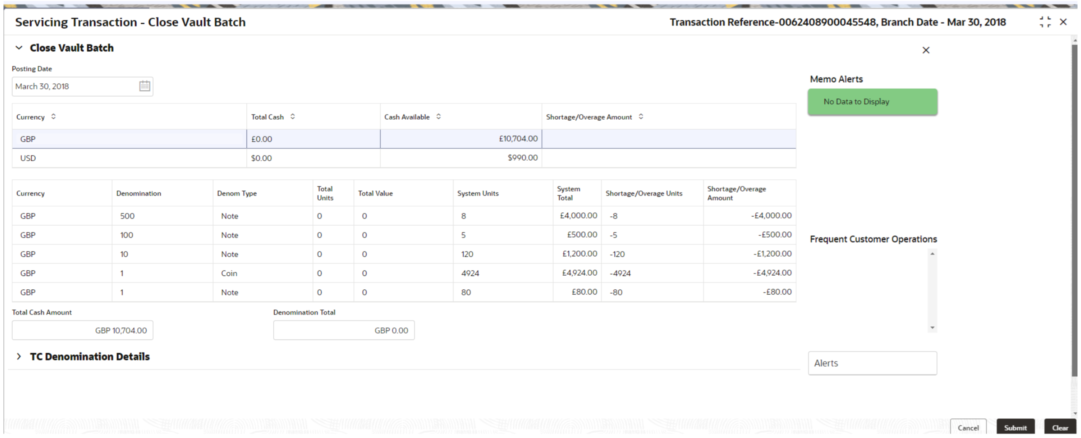
> **Note**
>
> The Vault Teller can close the vault batch even if the Tills are open. When the Vault Batch is closed, the user will not be able to post transactions like **Buy Cash from Vault** that involve Vault.

To close the vault batch:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Close Vault Batch** or specify **Close Vault Batch** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Close Vault Batch** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-9 Close Vault Batch



Servicing Transaction - Close Vault Batch

Transaction Reference-0062408900045548, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Close Vault Batch

Posting Date: March 30, 2018

Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage/Overage Amount
GBP	£0.00	£10,704.00	
USD	$0.00	$990.00	

Currency	Denomination	Denom Type	Total Units	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amount
GBP	500	Note	0	0	8	£4,000.00	-8	-£4,000.00
GBP	100	Note	0	0	5	£500.00	-5	-£500.00
GBP	10	Note	0	0	120	£1,200.00	-120	-£1,200.00
GBP	1	Coin	0	0	4924	£4,924.00	-4924	-£4,924.00
GBP	1	Note	0	0	80	£80.00	-80	-£80.00

Total Cash Amount: GBP 10,704.00

Denomination Total: GBP 0.00

TC Denomination Details

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Close Vault Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-9 Close Vault Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be closed. **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.
Currency	Displays the currency code in which the Vault Teller deals.
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Vault Teller, at the end of the current posting date.

Table 2-9 (Cont.) Close Vault Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the Vault Teller at the end of the current posting date. ⓘ **Note** The amount displayed in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the Teller until the last posting date.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available in the Vault, at the end of the current posting date.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.
Demon Type	Displays the demon type. Values: Note or Coin
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.

3. Click **Submit**.

   The cash balance is updated and the vault batch is closed for the posting date.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> During vault batch closure, the system will internally transfer the closing balance from the current open Vault ID to the Primary vault of the branch. If there is any overage or shortage, the system displays an error message stating that the cash is not balanced for the Teller ID. Also, if any of the conditions mentioned above fail, the system displays an appropriate error on submit.

2.10 Close Branch Batch

The **Close Branch Batch** screen is used to close the branch batch after confirming that all the branch transactions have been accounted for in the account books.

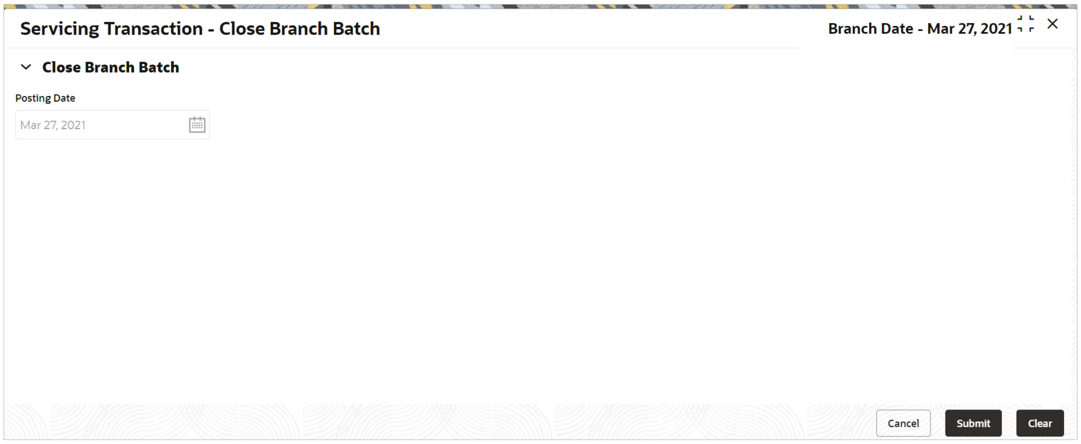
The posting date for closing a branch batch must be the same date on which the respective branch batch was opened. You need to close all the teller batches and the vault batch of the branch before closing the branch batch for that posting date. Archiving is done as a part of **Close Branch Batch** as per the archival days set up for the branch.

To close the branch batch:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Close Branch Batch** or specify **Close Branch Batch** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Close Branch Batch** screen is displayed.

   Figure 2-10 Close Branch Batch

   
   Servicing Transaction - Close Branch Batch
Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021
Close Branch Batch
Posting Date
Cancel
Submit
Clear

   Posting Date: Mar 27, 2021

2. On the **Close Branch Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   Table 2-10 Close Branch Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch batch needs to be closed. **Note** By default, the system displays the current date.

3. Click **Submit**.

   The branch batch is closed for the specified posting date.

2.11 Book Shortage

The Teller can use the **Book Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.

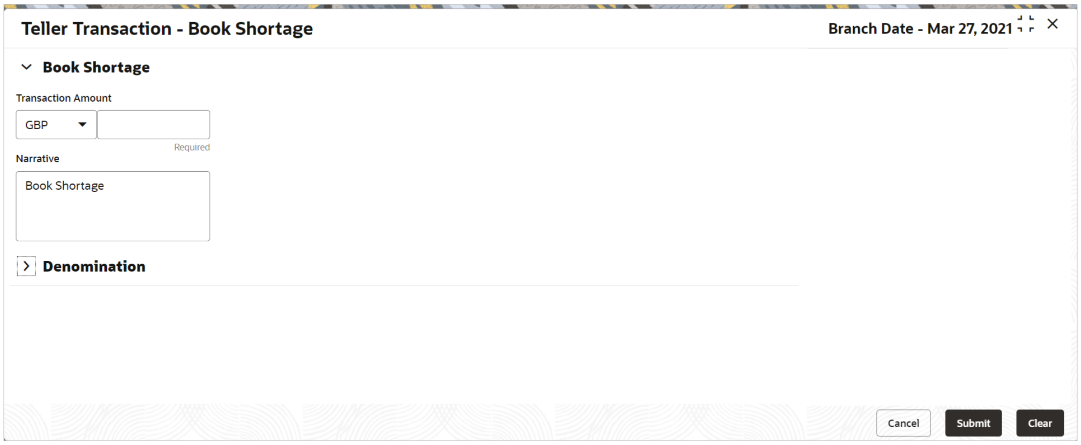
While booking the shortage, the system lowers the cash balance to bring it in sync with the physical cash balance of the Teller by sending the difference to a cash shortage GL. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Teller can perform the cash balancing and close the Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the shortage:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Book Shortage** or specify **Book Shortage** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Book Shortage** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-11 Book Shortage



Teller Transaction - Book Shortage

Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021

Book Shortage

Transaction Amount: GBP

Narrative: Book Shortage

2. On the **Book Shortage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-11 Book Shortage - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the shortage. **Note** The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which the shortage amount is to be booked.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative `Book Shortage` and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system reduces the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Teller.

- Add Denomination Details
  The **Denomination** segment is used to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and enter the denomination units.

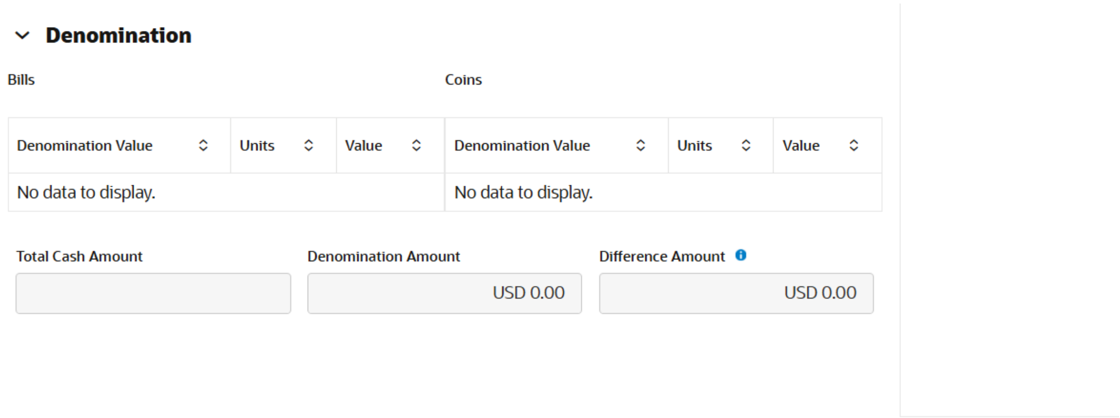
2.11.1 Add Denomination Details

The **Denomination** segment is used to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and enter the denomination units.

Make sure that the main transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

The denomination details for the withdrawal transactions (when cash is disbursed to the customer) will be populated automatically based on the cash availability in the Teller's Till.

Figure 2-12 Denomination Details



Denomination Value	Units	Value
No data to display.		

Denomination Value	Units	Value
No data to display.		

Total Cash Amount:

Denomination Amount: USD 0.00

Difference Amount: USD 0.00

Validate the denomination details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-12 Denomination Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Denom Code	Displays the unique denomination codes for each currency.
Units	Indicates the number of units for the specified denomination. **Note** By default, the till contents are incremented for inflow transactions such as cash deposits and decremented for outflow transactions such as cash withdrawal. To reverse the transaction, you can specify units in negative.

Table 2-12 (Cont.) Denomination Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Value	Displays the system-computed face value of the denomination based on the number of units. **Note** For example, if the denomination code represents USD 100 and the unit is specified as 3, the value will be displayed as 300.
Denomination Amount	Displays the system-computed value of the denomination by multiplying the denomination value with the number of units. **Note** For example, if the denomination code represents USD 100 and the number of units is 10, the denomination amount will be 1000.
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount. **Note** The system computes the Denomination Amount and validates the amount if it is equal to the Total Cash Amount. It also prompts an error during saving if there is any difference.

Table 2-12 (Cont.) Denomination Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Difference Amount	On clicking the tool tip icon, the following information is displayed based on the selected transaction type. **Note** Based on the Transaction type the relevant fields will be populated and the Other fields will be blank Example for a Cash Deposit Transaction where Cash Received from Customer is GBP1000.00 Transaction Amount = GBP 600.00 Charge by Cash Mode = GBP 50.00 Total Cash Amount = GBP650.00 Denomination Amount = GBP1000.00 Difference Amount = (-GBP 350.00) This is the amount that the Teller needs to Refund to the Customer. Tool Tip Cash Inflow = GBP1000.00 Refund Amount = GBP0.00 Difference Amount = Total Cash Amount – Denomination Amount
Cash Inflow	The amount of cash the teller receives from the customer.
Refund Amount	Cash the teller returns to the customer, if applicable.
Cash Outflow	The cash the teller disburses to the customer as part of the transaction.
Received Amount	Total cash the teller accepts from the customer,if applicable.

2.12 Book Overage

The Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.

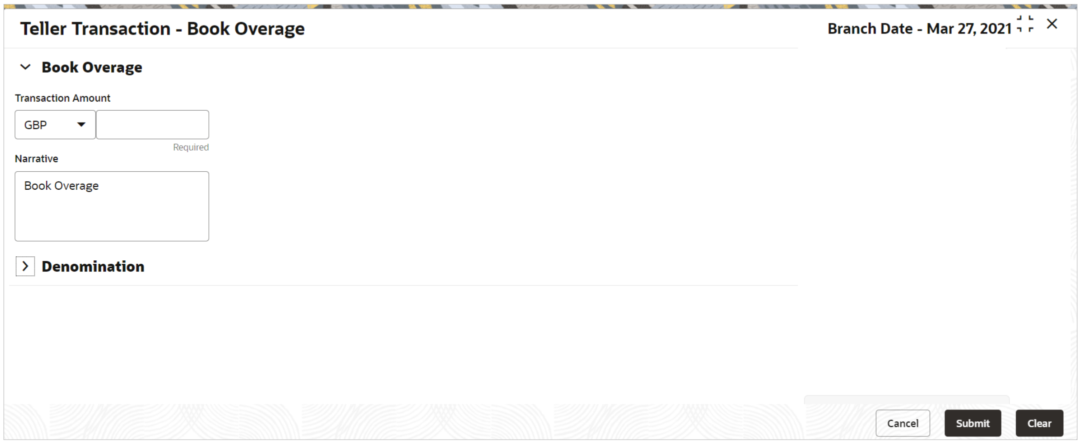
While booking a cash overage, the system passes the difference to a cash overage liability GL and increases the cash balance, and brings it to synchronize with the physical balance with the Teller. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Teller can perform cash balancing and close the Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the overage:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Book Overage** or specify **Book Overage** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Book Overage** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-13 Book Overage



Teller Transaction - Book Overage

Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021

Book Overage

Transaction Amount: GBP

Narrative: Book Overage

2. On the **Book Overage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-13 Book Overage - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the overage. **Note** The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which the shortage amount is to be booked.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative `Book Overage` and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system increases the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Teller.

2.13 Book Vault Shortage

The Vault Teller can use the **Book Vault Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.

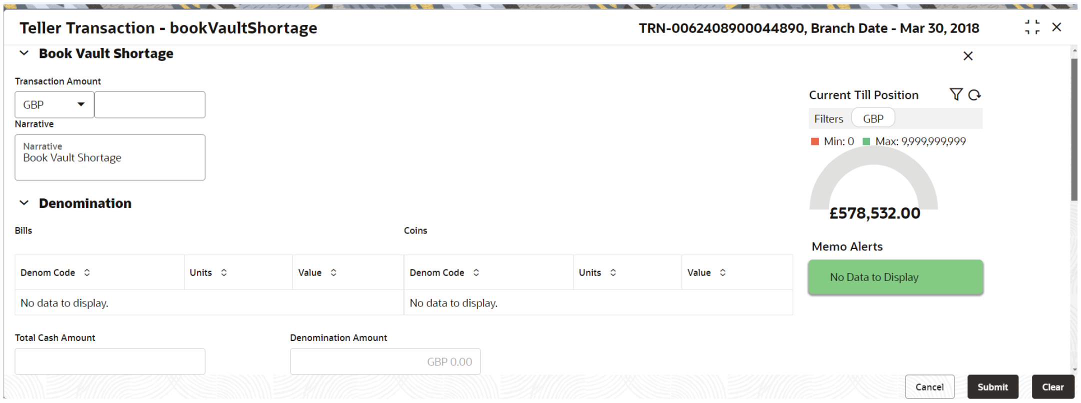
While booking the shortage, the system lowers the cash balance to bring it in sync with the physical cash balance of the Teller by sending the difference to a cash shortage GL. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Vault Teller can perform the cash balancing and close the Vault Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the shortage:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Book Vault Shortage** or specify **Book Shortage** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Book Vault Shortage** screen is displayed.

   Figure 2-14 Book Vault Shortage

   Teller Transaction - bookVaultShortage
   TRN-0062408900044890, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Transaction Amount: GBP

   Narrative: Book Vault Shortage

   Denomination Amount: GBP 0.00

2. On the **Book Vault Shortage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   Table 2-14 Book Vault Shortage - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the shortage. ⓘ **Note** The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which the shortage amount is to be booked.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative `Book Vault Shortage` and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to [Add Denomination Details](#).

4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system reduces the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Vault Teller.

2.14 Book Vault Overage

The Vault Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a vault particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.

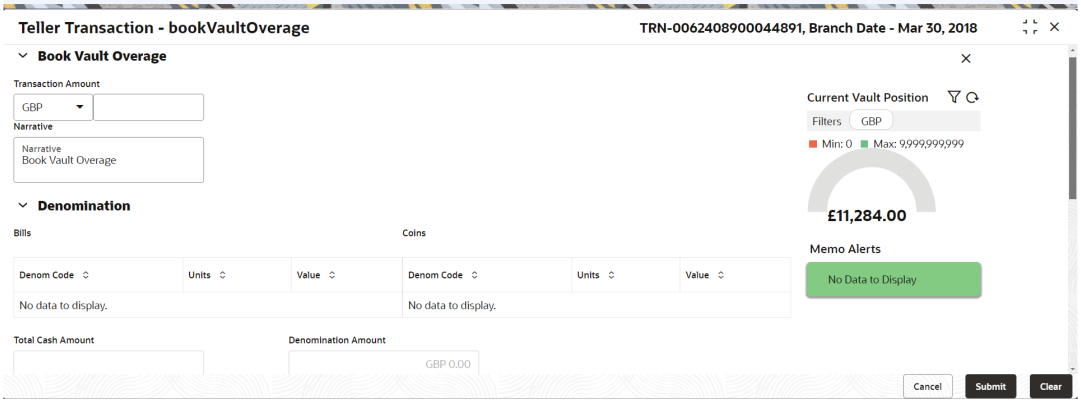
While booking a cash overage, the system passes the difference to a cash overage liability GL and increases the cash balance, and brings it to synchronize with the physical balance with the Teller. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Vault Teller can perform cash balancing and close the Vault Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the overage:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Book Vault Overage** or specify **Book Vault Overage** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Book Vault Overage** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-15 Book Vault Overage



Teller Transaction - bookVaultOverage

TRN-0062408900044891, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Transaction Amount: GBP

Narrative: Book Vault Overage

Denom Code	Units	Value
No data to display.		

Denom Code	Units	Value
No data to display.		

Denomination Amount: GBP 0.00

Current Vault Position: £11,284.00

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Book Vault Overage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-15 Book Vault Overage - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the overage. **Note** The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which the shortage amount is to be booked.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative `Book Vault Overage` and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system increases the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Vault Teller.

3

Transfers

The Teller can use Transfers to perform inter-bank transfers, intra-bank transfers, and cross-border transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Account Transfer
  The **Account Transfer** screen is used to transfer funds from one account to another account within the bank.
- In-House Check Deposit
  The **In-House Check Deposit** screen is used to capture in-house check deposit transactions for the customers.
- Domestic Transfer Against Account
  The **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen is used to transfer funds from an account held with the bank to an account held with another bank, within the same country.
- Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in
  The **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to accept cash from the walk-in customer and transfer funds to the account held with another bank within the same country.
- International Transfer Against Account
  The **International Transfer Against Account** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by debiting the account holder of the bank.
- International Transfer Against Walk-in
  The **International Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by accepting cash from the walk-in customer.

3.1 Account Transfer

The **Account Transfer** screen is used to transfer funds from one account to another account within the bank.

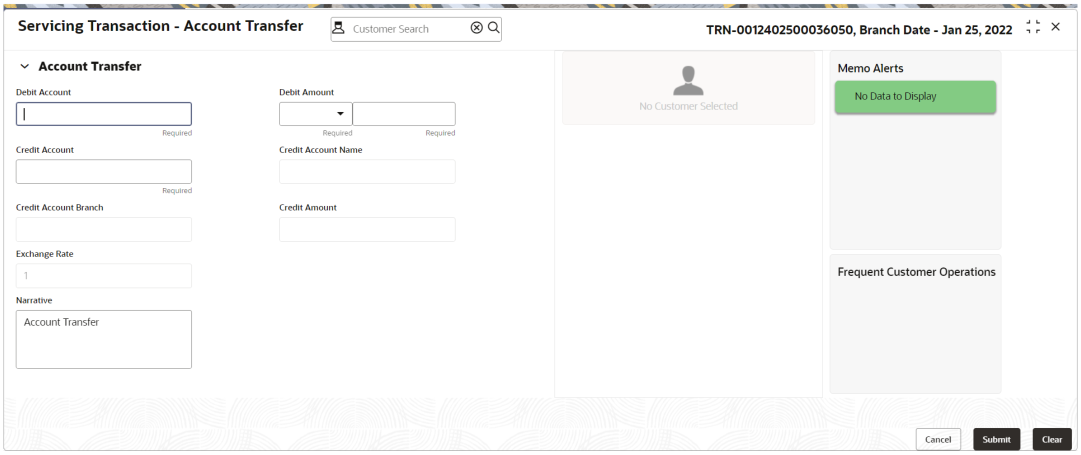
The funding account and beneficiary account can be in different currencies and belong to different branches.

To perform account transfer:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Transfers**, click **Account Transfer** or specify **Account Transfer** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Account Transfer** screen is displayed.

Figure 3-1 Account Transfer



Exchange Rate: 1

Narrative: Account Transfer

2. On the **Account Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Account Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description
Debit Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.
Debit Amount	Displays the transaction account currency. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Credit Account	Specify the account to which the funds need to be credited.
Credit Account Name	Displays the description of the account number specified.
Credit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.
Credit Amount	Displays the amount in terms of the credit account currency. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction account currency into credit account currency and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Account Transfer**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to accounting.

3.2 In-House Check Deposit

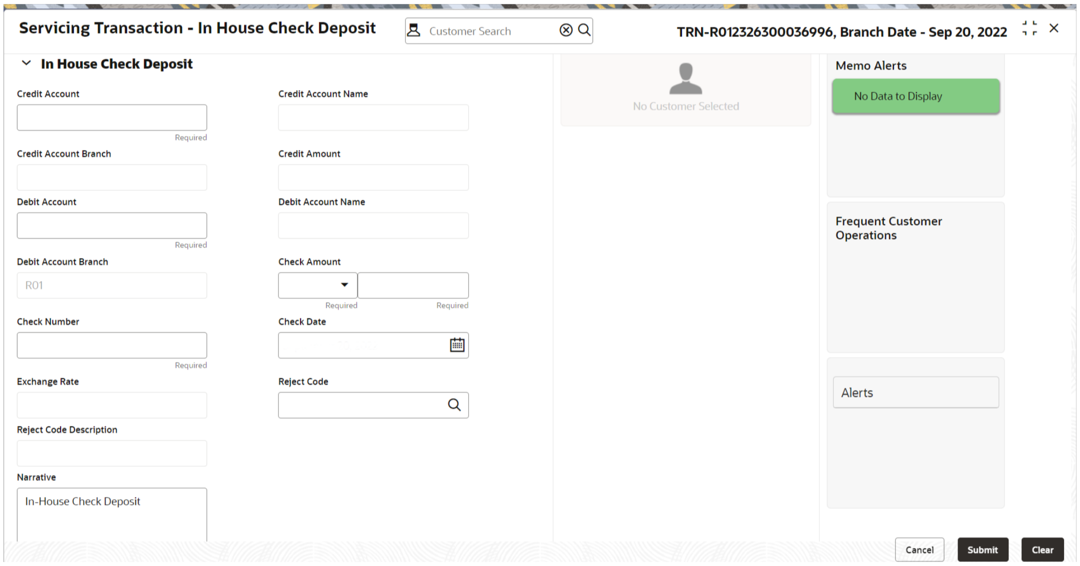
The **In-House Check Deposit** screen is used to capture in-house check deposit transactions for the customers.

To capture in-house check deposit transactions:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Transfers**, click **In House Check Deposit** or specify **In House Check Deposit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **In House Check Deposit** screen is displayed.

Figure 3-2 In House Check Deposit



Debit Account Branch: R01

Narrative: In-House Check Deposit

2. On the **In House Check Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 In House Check Deposit - Field Description

Field	Description
Debit Account	Specify the account number of the drawer.
Debit Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Debit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.
Check Amount	Specify the currency and amount as mentioned in the check.
Check Number	Specify the check number. **Note** The system validates the status of the check and prompts an error message if in case of a Used or Stopped or Invalid check.
Check Date	Specify the date of issue as mentioned in the check.
Credit Account	Specify the account number that needs to be credited with the check amount.
Credit Amount	Displays the transaction amount based on the exchange rate. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Reject Code**	Select the reject code from the list of values, which are maintained in the **Reject Code Maintenance** screen.

Table 3-2 (Cont.) In House Check Deposit - Field Description

Field	Description
Reject Code Description**	Displays the description of reject code defined.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **In-House Check Deposit**, and it can be modified.

** - This fields are not supported.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to accounting.

3.3 Domestic Transfer Against Account

The **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen is used to transfer funds from an account held with the bank to an account held with another bank, within the same country.

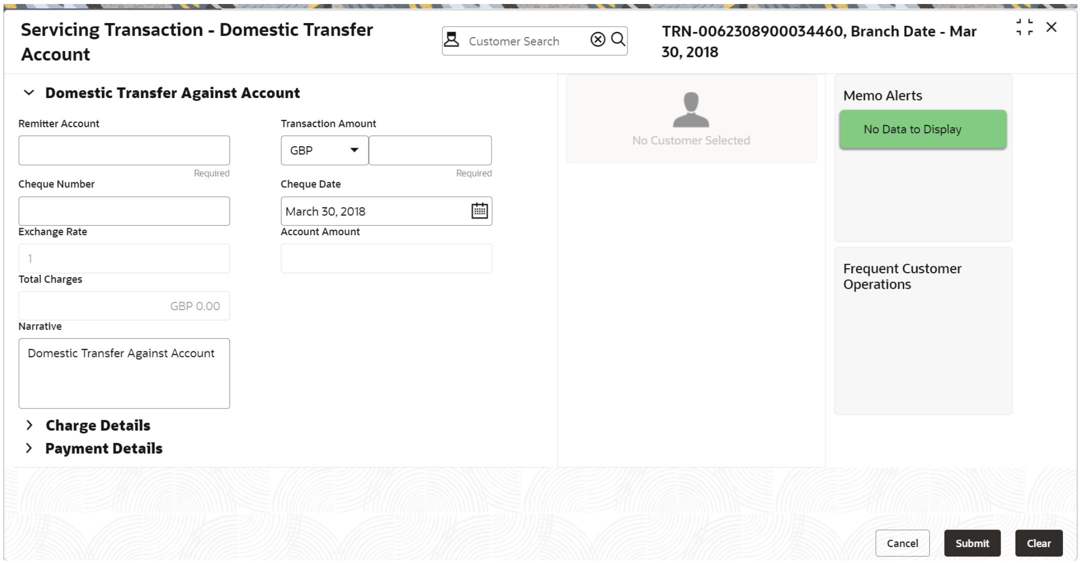
Based on the payment type selected, the transaction is routed to the corresponding transaction network.

To perform domestic transfer against account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Transfers**, click **Domestic Trf - Account** or specify **Domestic Trf - Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen is displayed.

Figure 3-3   Domestic Transfer Against Account



Servicing Transaction - Domestic Transfer Account

TRN-0062308900034460, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Domestic Transfer Against Account

Remitter Account: (Required)

Transaction Amount: GBP (Required)

Cheque Number:

Cheque Date: March 30, 2018

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount:

Total Charges: GBP 0.00

Narrative: Domestic Transfer Against Account

2. On the **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 3-3   Domestic Transfer Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction account currency and it allows to select from drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the customer account as provided by the customer. **Note** The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the cheque has been issued.

Table 3-3 (Cont.) Domestic Transfer Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the amount in terms of the remitter account currency. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction account currency into credit account currency, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Domestic Transfer Against Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer.
4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as

Pending. After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

> **Note**
>
> System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

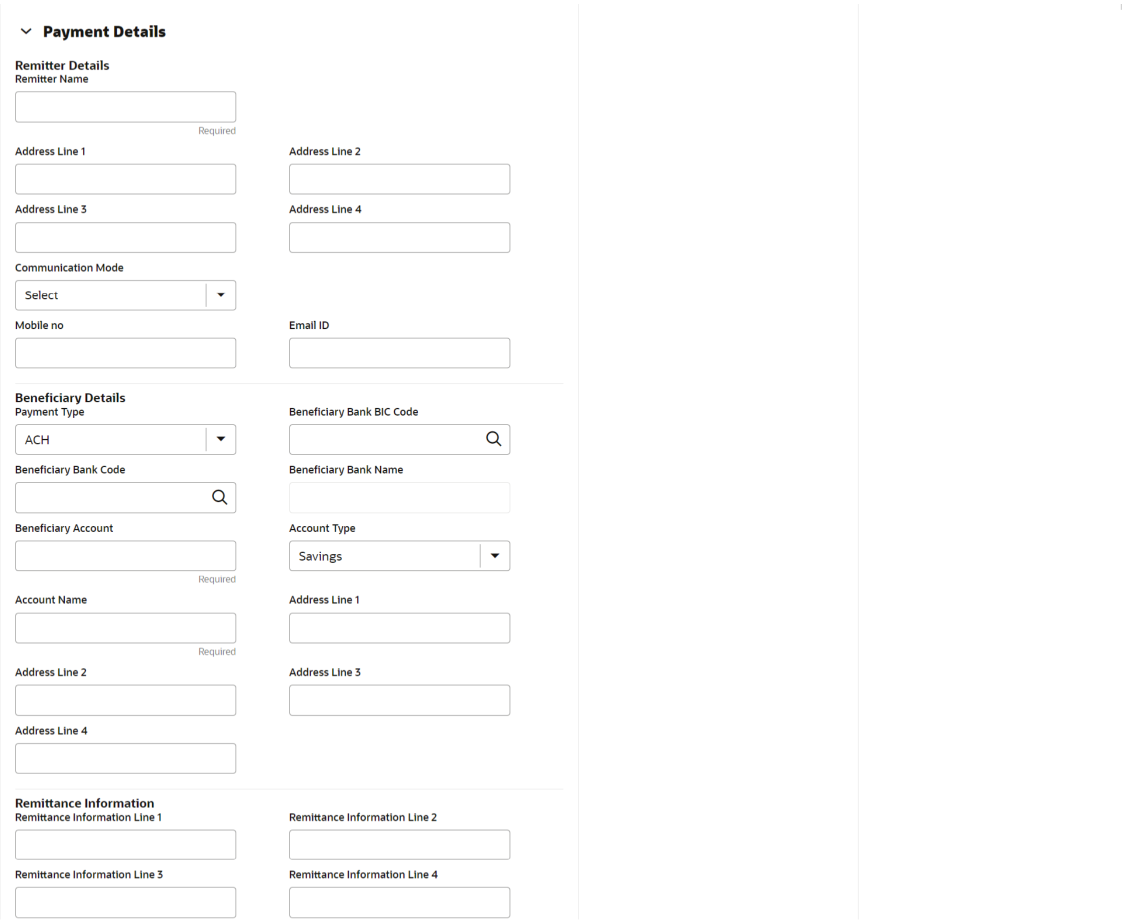
- Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer
  You can add the payment details for the domestic transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

3.3.1 Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer

You can add the payment details for the domestic transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.

Figure 3-4 Payment Details



Payment Details

Remitter Details
Remitter Name (Required)
Address Line 1
Address Line 2
Address Line 3
Address Line 4
Communication Mode: Select
Mobile no
Email ID

Beneficiary Details
Payment Type: ACH
Beneficiary Bank BIC Code
Beneficiary Bank Code
Beneficiary Bank Name
Beneficiary Account (Required)
Account Type: Savings
Account Name (Required)
Address Line 1
Address Line 2
Address Line 3
Address Line 4

Remittance Information
Remittance Information Line 1
Remittance Information Line 2
Remittance Information Line 3
Remittance Information Line 4

To add the payment details:

On the **Payment Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 3-4 Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Details	Specify the fields.
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter description based on the remitter account number specified.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the remitter address details.
Communication Mode	Specify the mode of communication for the transaction. The drop-down values are **E-Mail** and **Phone**.
Mobile No	Specify the mobile number if the mode of communication is selected as **Phone**.
Email ID	Specify the email address if the mode of communication is selected as **E-Mail**.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Payment Type	Select the payment type from the drop-down values.
Beneficiary Bank Code	Select the beneficiary bank code from the list of values. **Note** The LOV display all valid clearing bank codes maintained in the system.
Beneficiary Bank Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary bank. If the beneficiary bank code is selected, the system displays the description.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.
Account Type	Select the account type of the beneficiary from the drop-down list.
Account Name	Specify the account name of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Remittance Information	Specify the fields.
Remittance Information Line 1 to **Remittance Information Line 4**	Specify the remittance information in free text format.

3.4 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

The **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to accept cash from the walk-in customer and transfer funds to the account held with another bank within the same country.

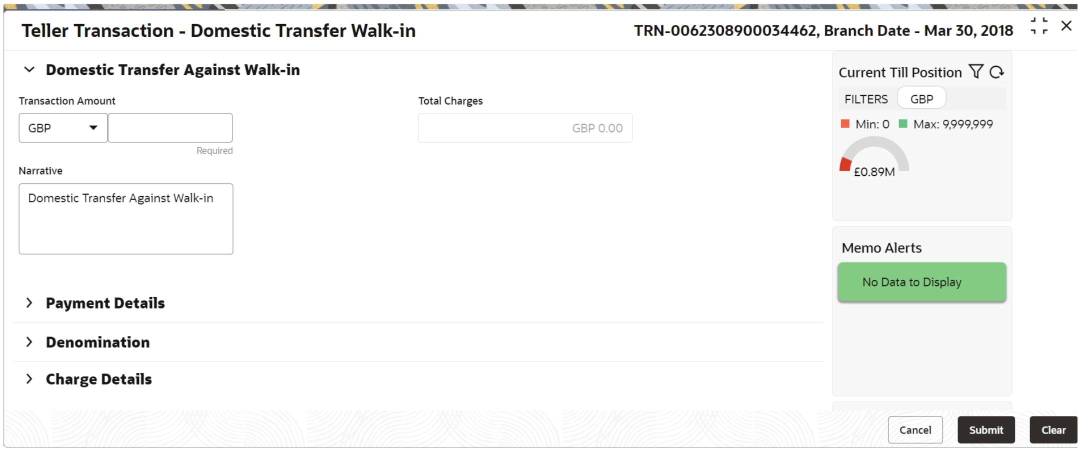
Based on the payment type selected, the transaction is routed to the corresponding transaction network.

To perform domestic transfer against walk-in:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Transfers**, click **Domestic Trf - Walkin** or specify **Domestic Trf - Walkin** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is displayed.

   Figure 3-5 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

   Teller Transaction - Domestic Transfer Walk-in

   TRN-0062308900034462, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

   Transaction Amount: GBP (Required)

   Total Charges: GBP 0.00

   Narrative: Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

   Current Till Position

   FILTERS: GBP

   Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999

   £0.89M

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   Note

   The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

   Table 3-5 Domestic Transfer Against Walkin - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be transferred.

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Domestic Transfer Against Walkin - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Domestic Transfer Against Walkin**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

3.5 International Transfer Against Account

The **International Transfer Against Account** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by debiting the account holder of the bank.

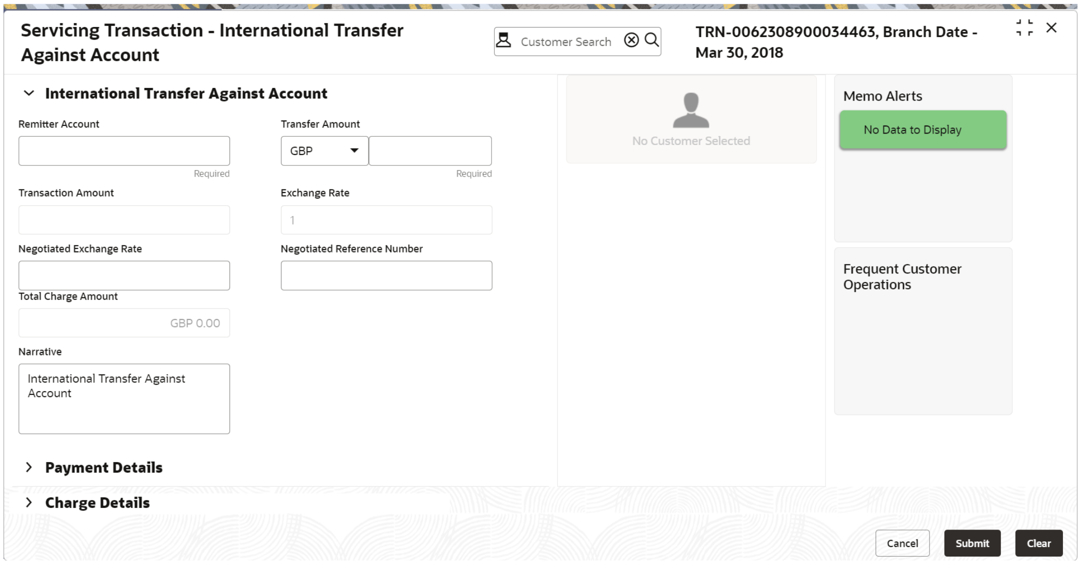
You can remit in the currency of the customer account and transfer in another currency based on the request from the customer. If the transaction currency differs from the transfer currency, the exchange rate is populated to calculate the equivalent amount.

To perform international transfer against account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Transfers**, click **International - Account** or specify **International - Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **International Transfer Against Account** screen is displayed.

Figure 3-6 International Transfer Against Account



Servicing Transaction - International Transfer Against Account

TRN-0062308900034463, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

International Transfer Against Account

Remitter Account: Required

Transfer Amount: GBP, Required

Transaction Amount:

Exchange Rate: 1

Negotiated Exchange Rate:

Negotiated Reference Number:

Total Charge Amount: GBP 0.00

Narrative: International Transfer Against Account

Payment Details

Charge Details

No Customer Selected

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

Frequent Customer Operations

2. On the **International Transfer Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 3-6 International Transfer Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.
Transfer Amount	Specify the transfer account currency and the transfer amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Transaction Amount	Displays the remitter account currency based on the account number selected and the transaction amount based on the exchange rate. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.

Table 3-6 (Cont.) International Transfer Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer account currency into credit account currency, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **International Transfer Against Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for International Transfer.

4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

   > **Note**
   >
   > System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

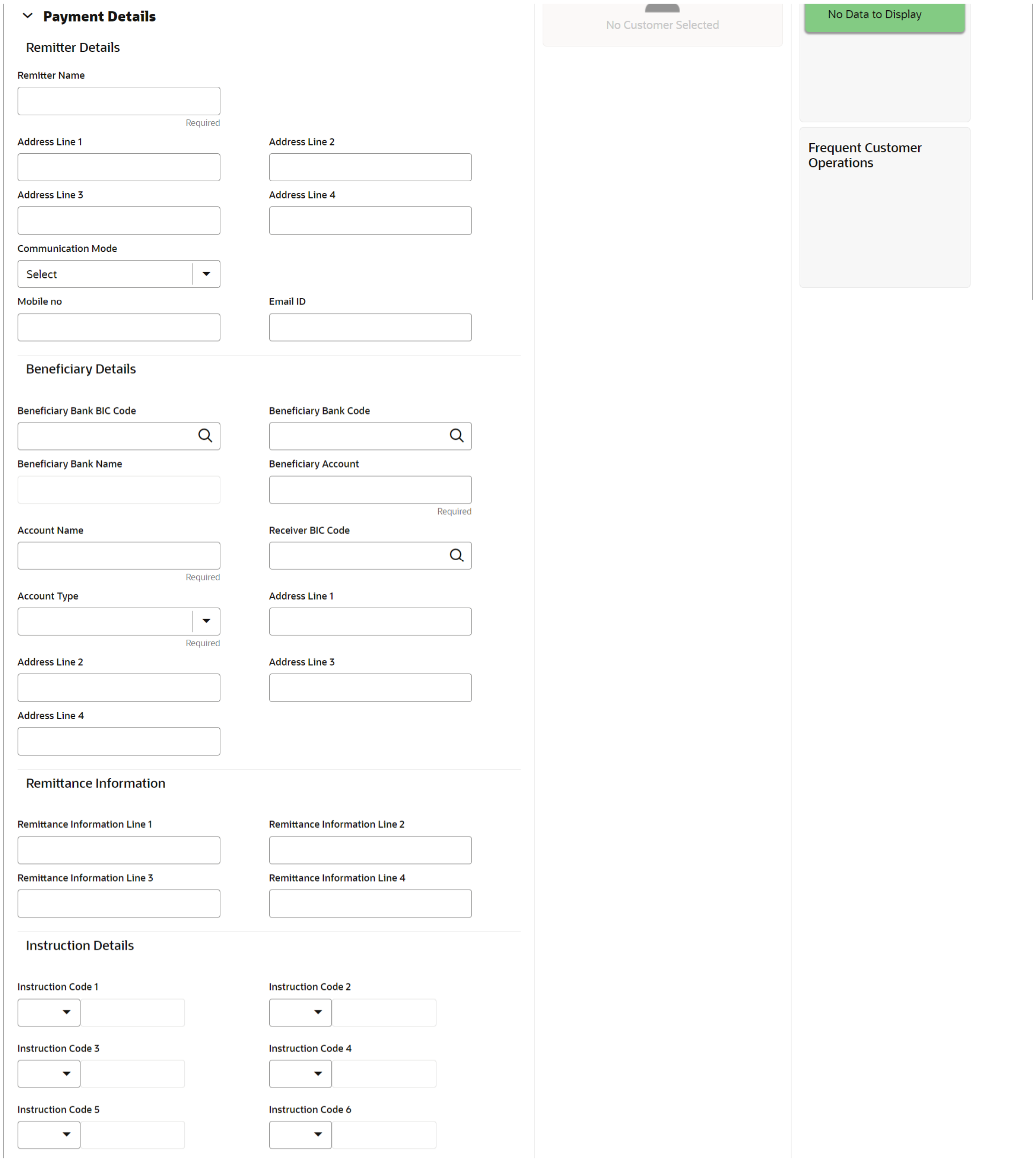
- Add Payment Details for International Transfer
  You can add the payment details for the international transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

3.5.1 Add Payment Details for International Transfer

You can add the payment details for the international transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.

Figure 3-7 Payment Details



To add the payment details:

On the **Payment Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 3-7 Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Details	Specify the fields.
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter description based on the remitter account number specified.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the remitter address details.
Communication Mode	Specify the mode of communication for the transaction. The drop-down values are **E-Mail** and **Mobile No**.
Mobile No	Specify the mobile number. **Note** This field is mandatory if the **Communication Mode** is selected as **Mobile No**.
Email ID	Specify the email address. **Note** This field is mandatory if the **Communication Mode** is selected as **E-Mail**.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Bank BIC Code	Select the beneficiary BIC code from the list of values. **Note** The LOV display all valid swift BIC codes maintained in the system.
Beneficiary Bank Code	Select the beneficiary bank code from the list of values. **Note** The LOV display all valid clearing bank codes maintained in the system.

Table 3-7 (Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Beneficiary Bank Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary bank. **Note** If the beneficiary bank code is selected, the system displays the description.
Receiver BIC Code	Specify the receiver BIC code from the list of values. **Note** The LOV displays all the valid swift BIC codes maintained in the system.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.
Account Type	Select the account type of the beneficiary from the drop-down list.
Account Name	Specify the account name of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Remittance Information	Specify the fields.
Remittance Information Line 1 to **Remittance Information Line 4**	Specify the remittance information in free text format.
Instruction Details	Specify the details under this section.

Table 3-7 (Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction Code 1 to **Instruction Code 6**	Select the instruction codes from the drop-down list, and specify the additional information. The drop-down values are as follows: • **CHQB** – Cheque, Pay beneficiary customer by cheque only. • **HOLD** – Hold, Beneficiary customer/claimant will call; pay upon identification. • **PHOB** – Phone Beneficiary, Advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by phone. • **PHOI** – Phone Intermediary, Advise the intermediary institution by phone. • **PHON** – Telephone, Advise account with institution by phone. • **REPA** – Related Payment, Payment has a related e-Payments reference. • **TELB** – Telecommunication, Advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication. • **TELE** – Telecommunication, Advise the account with the institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. • **TELI** – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. • **INTC** – Intra-Company Payment, A payment between two companies belonging to the same group. • **SDVA** – Same Day Value, Payment must be executed with same-day value to the beneficiary. • **CORT** – Corporate Trade, Payment is made in settlement of a trade, for example, foreign exchange deal, securities transaction. **Note** The field for additional information is disabled for the following codes: • **CHQB** • **INTC** • **SDVA** • **CORT**

3.6 International Transfer Against Walk-in

The **International Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by accepting cash from the walk-in customer.

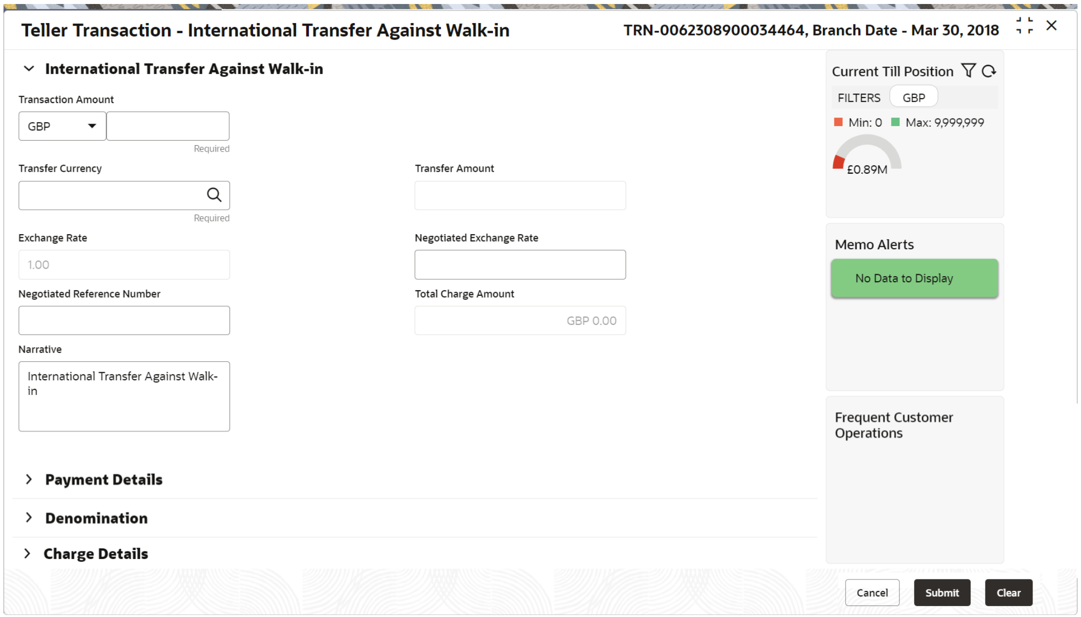
You can remit funds in transaction currency and transfer them in another currency based on the customer's request. If the transaction currency differs from the transfer currency, the exchange rate is populated to calculate the equivalent amount.

To perform international transfer against walk-in:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Transfers**, click **International - Walk-in** or specify **International - Walk-in** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **International Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is displayed.

Figure 3-8   International Transfer Against Walk-in


Teller Transaction - International Transfer Against Walk-in

TRN-0062308900034464, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

International Transfer Against Walk-in

Transaction Amount: GBP

Exchange Rate: 1.00

Total Charge Amount: GBP 0.00

Narrative: International Transfer Against Walk-in

Current Till Position

FILTERS: GBP

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999

£0.89M

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **International Transfer Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 3-8   International Transfer Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the currency in which the cash is accepted from the walk-in customer and the transaction amount as requested by the customer.
Transfer Currency	Specify the currency in which the funds are to be transferred.
Transfer Amount	Displays the transfer amount based on the exchange rate pickup. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.

Table 3-8 (Cont.) International Transfer Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **International Transfer Against Walk-in**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for International Transfer.

4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

> **Note**
>
> System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the ‘Success’ notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is ‘N’, then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

4

Clearing Transactions

The Teller can use screens under Clearing to perform the clearing transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cheque Deposit
  You can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to capture the cheque deposit request submitted by the customer.
- Cheque Return
  The Teller can use the **Cheque Return** screen to initiate manual return of inward or outward clearing cheques.
- Inward Clearing Data Entry
  The Teller can use the **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments.
- Outward Clearing Data Entry
  The Teller can use the **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the bulk deposit of instruments.

4.1 Cheque Deposit

You can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to capture the cheque deposit request submitted by the customer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cheque Deposit Against Account
  The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for a customer.
- Cheque Deposit Against GL
  The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for credit of a GL account.

4.1.1 Cheque Deposit Against Account

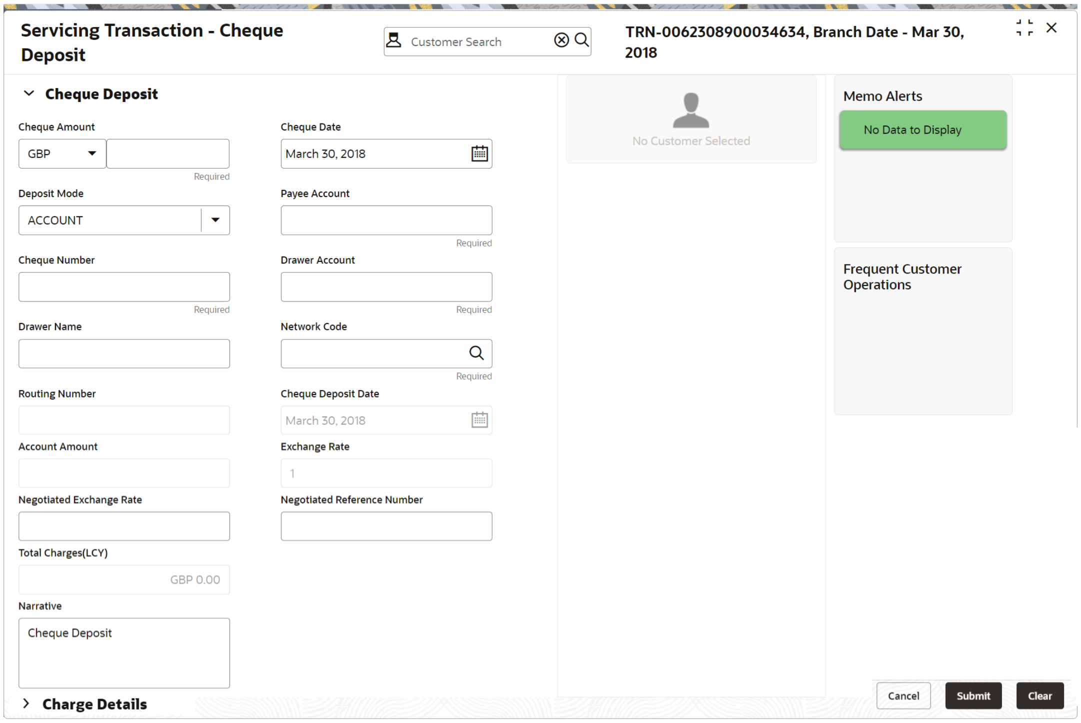
The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for a customer.

To capture the cheque deposit request:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Deposit** or specify **Cheque Deposit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cheque Deposit** screen is displayed.

Figure 4-1 Cheque Deposit



Servicing Transaction - Cheque Deposit

TRN-0062308900034634, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Cheque Amount: GBP

Cheque Date: March 30, 2018

Deposit Mode: ACCOUNT

Cheque Deposit Date: March 30, 2018

Exchange Rate: 1

Total Charges(LCY): GBP 0.00

Narrative: Cheque Deposit

2. On the **Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-1 Cheque Deposit (Account Mode) - Field Description

Field	Description
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount mentioned in the cheque that needs to be deposited in the account.
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque issued date.
Deposit Mode	Select the deposit mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.

Table 4-1 (Cont.) Cheque Deposit (Account Mode) - Field Description

Field	Description
Payee Account	Specify the customer account number in which the cheque needs to be deposited. When you press the **Tab** key, the following details are displayed: • Customer ID • Image • Signature • KYC Status • Account Balance • Address **Note** If the specified account number is a joint account holder, the joint holder details of the account can be viewed in the Customer Information Widget along with the mode of operation.
Cheque Number	Specify the MICR number displayed on the cheque.
Drawer Account	Specify the account number on which the cheque is drawn.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.
Network Code	Specify the network code. **Note** You can also select from the list of maintained clearing codes.
Routing Number	Specify the routing number for cheque clearance. The list of values will call the Oracle Banking Payments service to fetch the list of routing numbers based on the **Clearing Network Code** selected.
Cheque Deposit Date	Displays the current posting date as the cheque deposit date.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the cheque currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 4-1 (Cont.) Cheque Deposit (Account Mode) - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cheque Deposit**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for Outward Clearing transaction processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

OBBRN will only do data capture and populate the request to OBPM for main leg accounting. Charge accounting will be posted to DDA from OBBRN.

> **Note**
>
> System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS.

4.1.2 Cheque Deposit Against GL

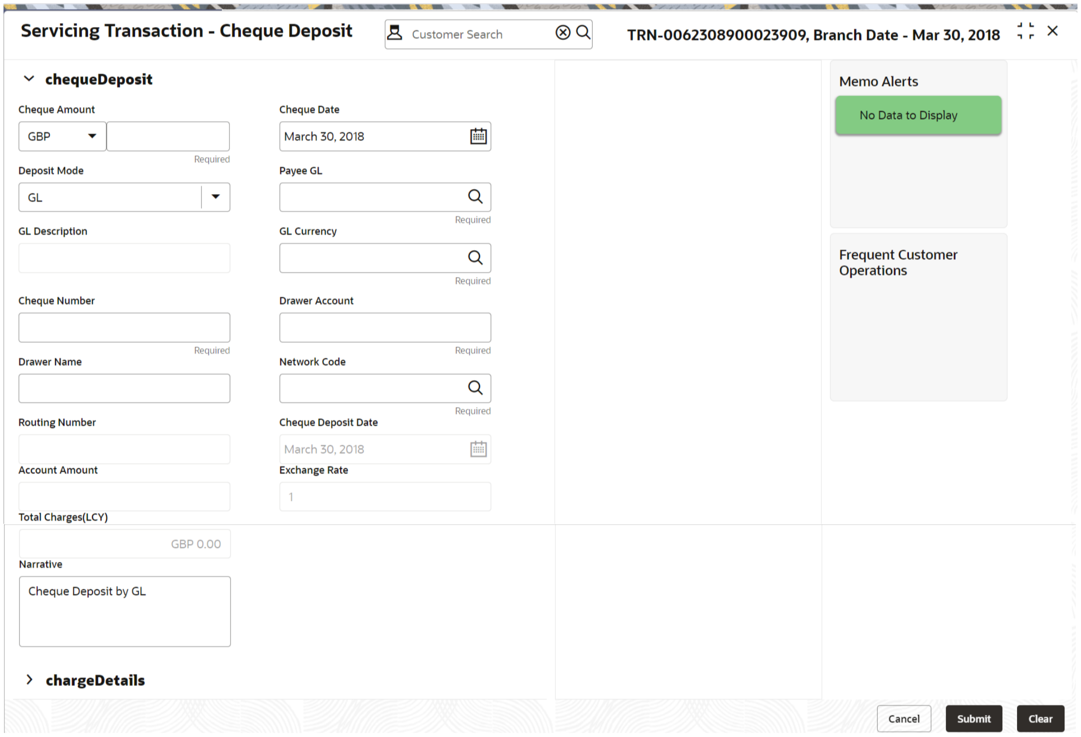
The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for credit of a GL account.

To capture the cheque deposit request:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Deposit** or specify **Cheque Deposit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cheque Deposit** screen is displayed.

Figure 4-2 Cheque Deposit



Servicing Transaction - Cheque Deposit

TRN-0062308900023909, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Cheque Amount: GBP

Cheque Date: March 30, 2018

Deposit Mode: GL

Cheque Deposit Date: March 30, 2018

Exchange Rate: 1

Total Charges(LCY): GBP 0.00

Narrative: Cheque Deposit by GL

No Data to Display

2. On the **Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-2 Cheque Deposit (GL Mode) - Field Description

Field	Description
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount mentioned in the cheque that needs to be deposited in the account.
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque issued date.
Deposit Mode	Select the deposit mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Payee GL	Specify the customer GL number in which the cheque needs to be deposited.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified Payee GL.
GL Currency	Select the GL currency from the list of values.
Cheque Number	Specify the MICR number displayed on the cheque.
Drawer Account	Specify the account number on which the cheque is drawn.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.
Network Code	Specify the network code. **Note** You can also select from the list of maintained clearing codes.
Routing Number	Specify the routing number for cheque clearance. The list of values will call the Oracle Banking Payments service to fetch the list of routing numbers based on the **Network Code** selected.
Cheque Deposit Date	Displays the current posting date as the cheque deposit date.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the cheque currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 4-2 (Cont.) Cheque Deposit (GL Mode) - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cheque Deposit**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for Outward Clearing transaction processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

4.2 Cheque Return

The Teller can use the **Cheque Return** screen to initiate manual return of inward or outward clearing cheques.

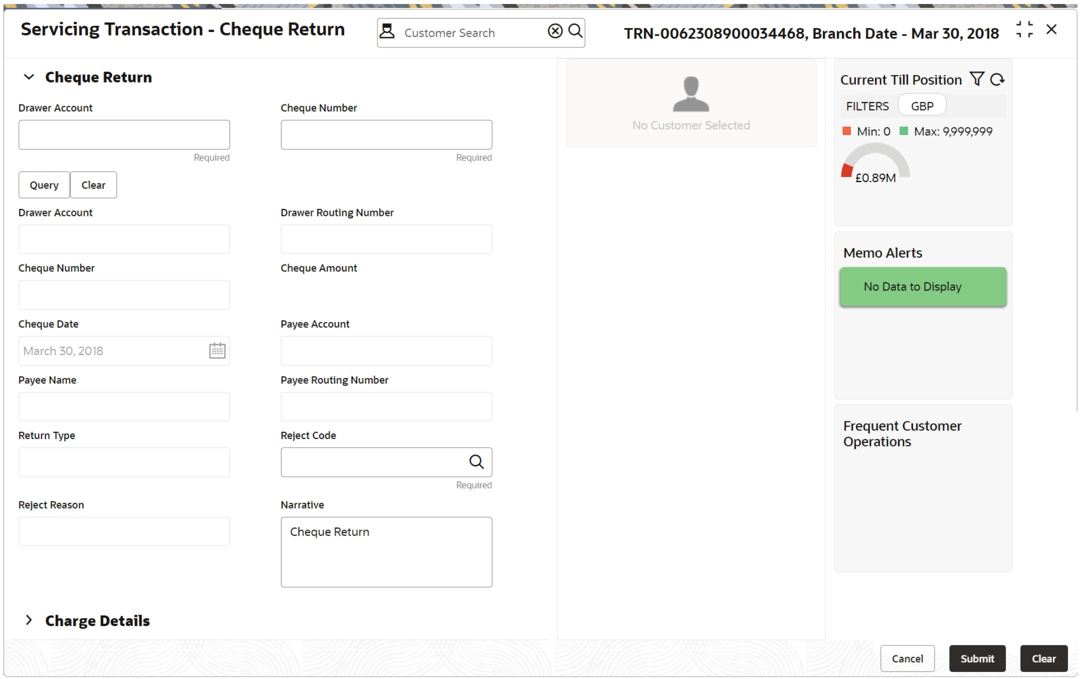
An inward cheque transaction may not be processed successfully for funds needed in the drawer account or due to stop payment of the cheque. In addition, an outward cheque transaction may get returned if the same is returned from the clearing house.

To perform cheque return:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Return** or specify **Cheque Return** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cheque Return** screen is displayed.

Figure 4-3 Cheque Return



Servicing Transaction - Cheque Return

TRN-0062308900034468, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Cheque Date: March 30, 2018

Narrative: Cheque Return

2. On the **Cheque Return** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-3 Cheque Return - Field Description

Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch cheque details.
Clear	Click **Clear** to clear the cheque details.
Drawer Account	Displays the drawer account number.
Drawer Routing No	Displays the routing number of the specified drawer account.
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.
Cheque Amount	Displays the cheque amount.
Cheque Date	Displays the cheque date.
Payee Account	Displays the payee account number.
Payee Name	Displays the payee name.
Payee Routing No.	Displays the payee routing number.
Return Type	Displays the return type (**Inward** and **Outward**).
Reject Code	Select the reject code from the list of values.
Reject Reason	Displays the reason to reject.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cheque Return**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

4.3 Inward Clearing Data Entry

The Teller can use the **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments.

This screen supports to capture of bulk input of inward clearing transactions for multiple instrument types – Cheque, Bankers Cheque, and Demand Draft. It also supports bulk data entry of inward clearing transactions for single and multiple customer accounts.

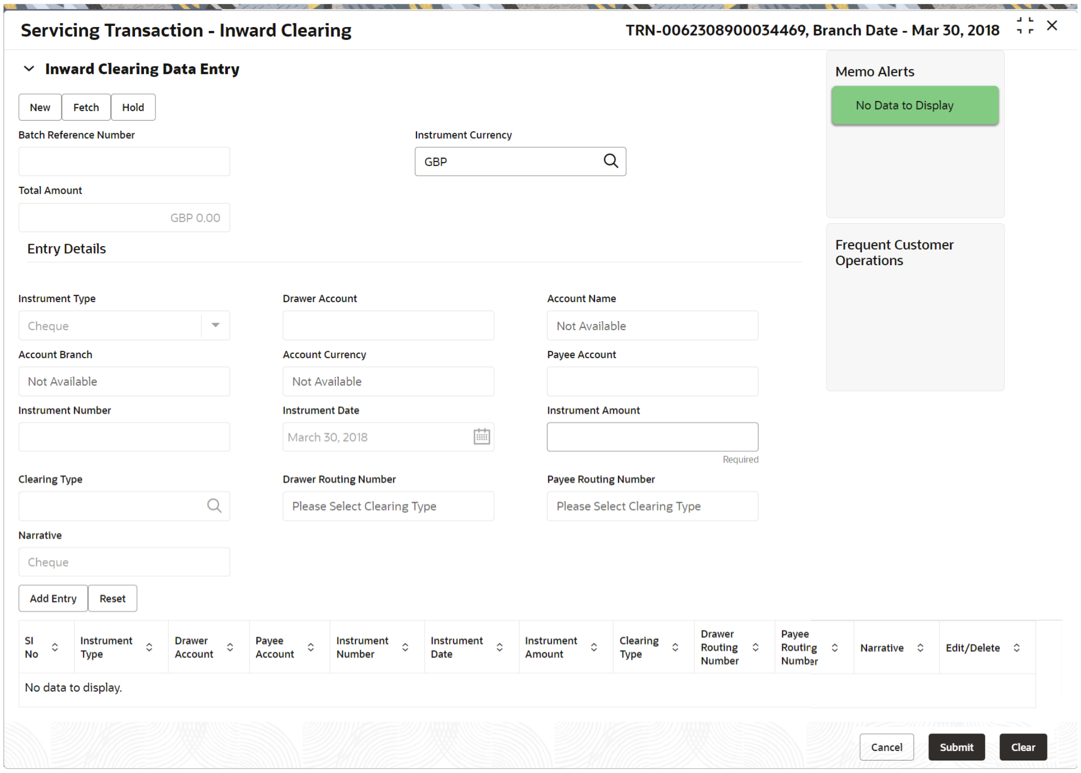
To initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Inward Clearing Data Entry** or specify **Inward Clearing Data Entry** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> Charges are not supported for this screen.

Figure 4-4 Inward Clearing Data Entry



Servicing Transaction - Inward Clearing

TRN-0062308900034469, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Inward Clearing Data Entry

Batch Reference Number:

Instrument Currency: GBP

Total Amount: GBP 0.00

Entry Details

Instrument Type: Cheque

Drawer Account:

Account Name: Not Available

Account Branch: Not Available

Account Currency: Not Available

Payee Account:

Instrument Number:

Instrument Date: March 30, 2018

Instrument Amount: Required

Clearing Type:

Drawer Routing Number: Please Select Clearing Type

Payee Routing Number: Please Select Clearing Type

Narrative: Cheque

Sl No	Instrument Type	Drawer Account	Payee Account	Instrument Number	Instrument Date	Instrument Amount	Clearing Type	Drawer Routing Number	Payee Routing Number	Narrative	Edit/Delete
No data to display.											

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-4 Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description
New	Click **New** to create a new clearing transaction and generate the batch reference number.
Fetch	Click **Fetch** to enable the field **Batch Reference Number** and input or select from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the batches that are saved and not submitted.
Hold	Click **Hold** to save the data entry made as part of the specified batch number.
Batch Reference Number	Displays the unique batch number, which is system generated.

Table 4-4 (Cont.) Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Currency	Displays the current logged branch currency. **Note** You can also select the instrument currency from the drop-down values.
Total Amount	Displays the total batch amount in instrument currency.
Entry Details	Specify the fields.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down values.
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account number specified.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account number specified.
Payee Account	Specify the payee account number. **Note** You can also select from the list of values.
Instrument No	Specify the instrument number.
Instrument Date	Specify the date of the instrument.
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount of the instrument.
Clearing Type	Specify the clearing type. **Note** You can also select from the list of values.
Drawer Routing No	Specify the routing number. **Note** You can also select from the list of values.

Table 4-4 (Cont.) Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description
Payee Routing Number	Specify the routing number of the cheque. **Note** You can also select from the list of values.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Inward Clearing Data Entry**, and it can be modified.
Add Entry	Click **Add Entry** to add multiple records in the table and allow modifying or deleting if required.
Reset	Click **Reset** to clear the inputted entry details before you add the entries.

3. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On submission of data entry, the individual instrument details will be handed off to Oracle Banking Payments using Inward Clearing Service.

4.4 Outward Clearing Data Entry

The Teller can use the **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the bulk deposit of instruments.

This screen supports to capture of bulk input of outward clearing transactions for multiple instrument types – Cheque, Bankers Cheque, and Demand Draft. It also supports bulk data entry of outward clearing transactions for single and multiple customer accounts.

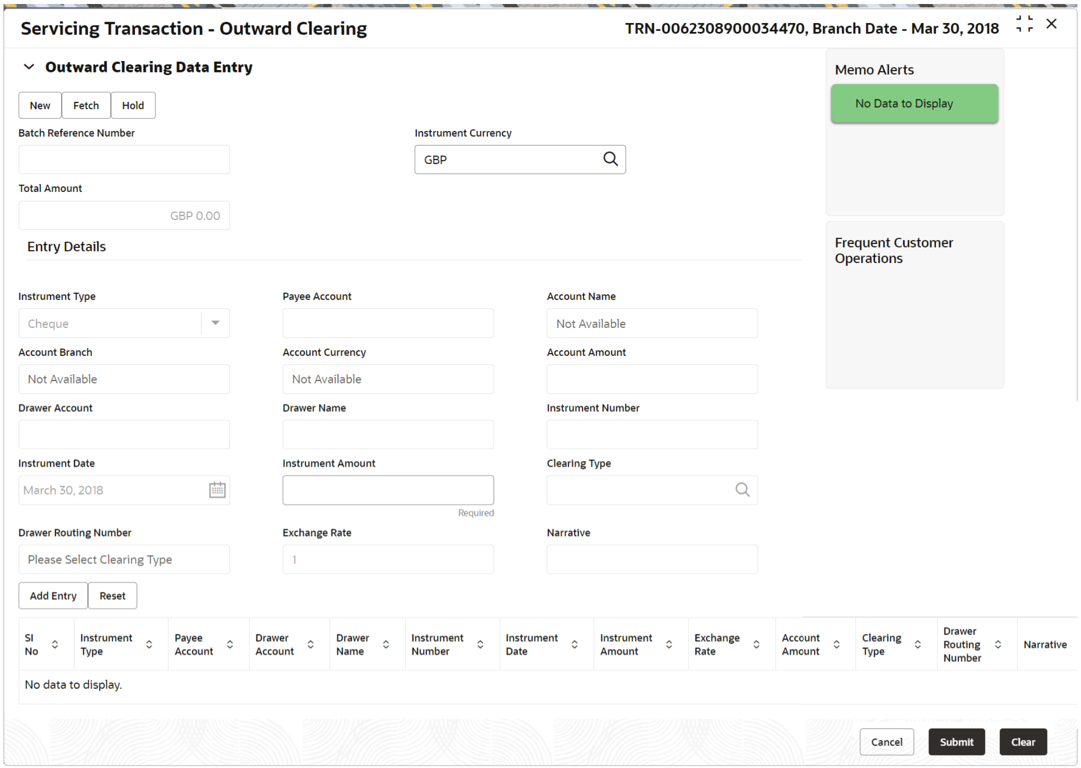
To initiate the bulk deposit of instruments:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Outward Clearing Data Entry** or specify **Outward Clearing Data Entry** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > Charges are not supported for this screen.

Figure 4-5 Outward Clearing Data Entry



Servicing Transaction - Outward Clearing

TRN-0062308900034470, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Outward Clearing Data Entry

Batch Reference Number:
Instrument Currency: GBP
Total Amount: GBP 0.00
Instrument Type: Cheque
Payee Account:
Account Name: Not Available
Account Branch: Not Available
Account Currency: Not Available
Account Amount:
Drawer Account:
Drawer Name:
Instrument Number:
Instrument Date: March 30, 2018
Instrument Amount: Required
Clearing Type:
Drawer Routing Number: Please Select Clearing Type
Exchange Rate: 1
Narrative:

No data to display.

2. On the **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-5 Outward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description
New	Click **New** to create a new clearing transaction and generate the batch reference number.
Fetch	Click **Fetch** to enable the field **Batch Reference Number** and input or select from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the batches that are saved and not submitted.
Hold	Click **Hold** to save the data entry made as part of the specified batch number.
Batch Reference Number	Displays the unique batch number, which is system generated.

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Outward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Currency	Displays the current logged branch currency. **Note** You can also select the instrument currency from the drop-down values.
Total Amount	Displays the total batch amount in instrument currency.
Entry Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Account	Specify the payee account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the payee account number specified.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the payee account number specified.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the payee account number specified.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down values.
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.
Instrument No	Specify the instrument number.
Instrument Date	Specify the date of the instrument.
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount of the instrument.
Clearing Type	Select the clearing type for the deposited instrument.
Drawer Routing No	Specify the routing number of the cheque. **Note** You can also select from the list of values.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Outward Clearing Data Entry**, and it can be modified.
Add Entry	Click **Add Entry** to add multiple records in the table, and it allows modifying or deleting if required.
Reset	Click **Reset** to clear the inputted entry details before you add the entries.

3. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On submission of data entry, the individual instrument details will be handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments using Outward Clearing Service.

5

Remittances

The Teller can use Remittances to issue demand drafts and banker's cheques, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittances and perform further operations on the issued remittances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Banker's Cheque
  The screens related to the Banker's Cheque (BC) can be used to issue BC, perform payment or cancellation of the issued BC, and perform further operations on the issued BC.
- Demand Drafts
  The screens related to the Demand Drafts (DD) can be used to issue DD, perform payment or cancellation of the issued DD, and perform further operations on the issued DD.
- Cash Remittance
  The screens related to the Cash Remittance can be used to issue remittance, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittance, and perform further operations on the issued remittance.
- Instrument Status Update
  The **Instrument Status Update** screen is used to change the status of used instrument numbers from ‘Used’ to ‘Unused’. This screen is used only when an unused instrument is marked as 'Used' by the application.
- Instrument Details Inquiry
  The **Instrument Details Inquiry** screen is to inquire details of the instrument for the DD and BC.

5.1 Banker's Cheque

The screens related to the Banker's Cheque (BC) can be used to issue BC, perform payment or cancellation of the issued BC, and perform further operations on the issued BC.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- BC Issue Against Account
  The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Account** screen to issue a BC against the CASA of a customer.
- BC Issue Against Walk-in
  The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a BC by cash to the walk-in customers.
- BC Issue Against GL
  The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against GL** screen to issue a BC against a GL account.
- BC Print and Reprint
  The Teller can use the **BC Print-Reprint** screen to print a BC. It is also used to re-print the BC if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

- BC Operations
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of Banker's Cheque (BC) that is already issued.

5.1.1 BC Issue Against Account

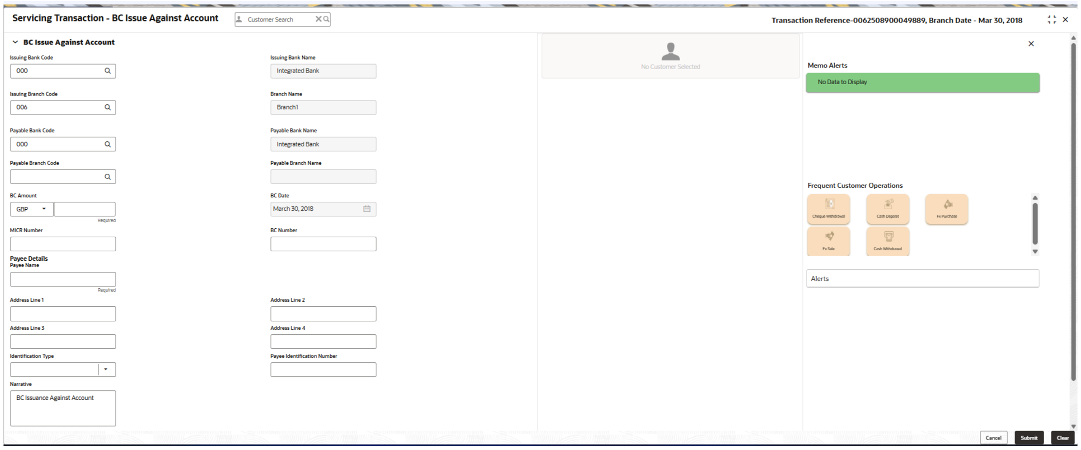
The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Account** screen to issue a BC against the CASA of a customer.

To issue a BC against the savings account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Issue - Account** or specify **BC Issue - Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Issue Against Account** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-1 BC Issue Against Account

   Servicing Transaction - BC Issue Against Account
   Transaction Reference-0062508900049889, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
   BC Issue Against Account
   Issuing Bank Code: 000
   Issuing Bank Name: Integrated Bank
   Issuing Branch Code: 006
   Branch Name: Branch1
   Payable Bank Code: 000
   Payable Bank Name: Integrated Bank
   BC Amount: GBP
   BC Date: March 30, 2018
   Narrative: BC Issuance Against Account
   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

   Table 5-1 BC Issue Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Specify the name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.

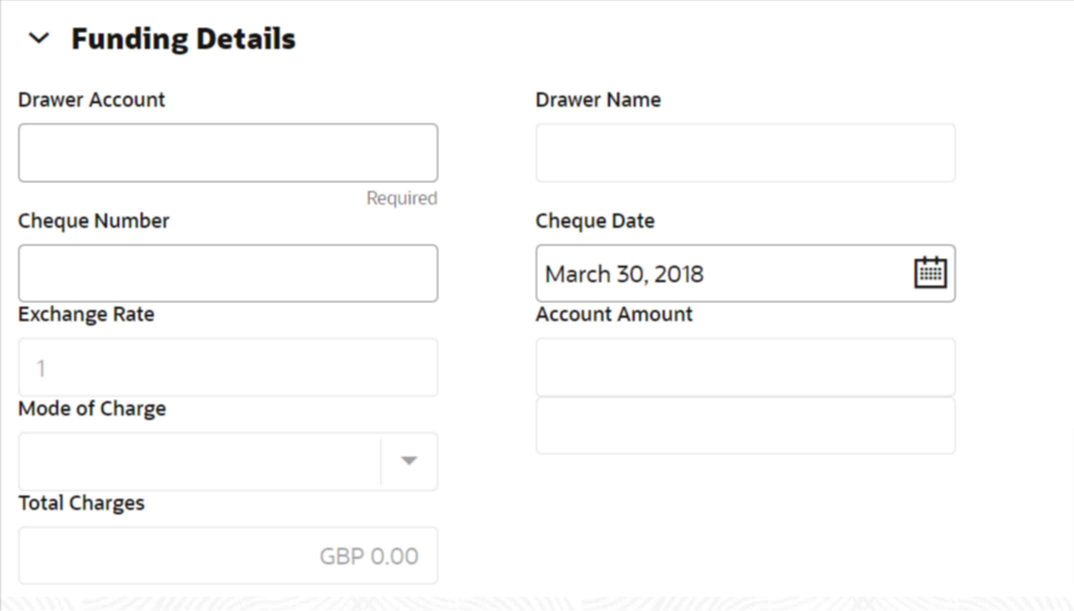
Table 5-1 (Cont.) BC Issue Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the **External Bank Code Maintenance** screen. ⓘ **Note** To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The **Payable Branch Code** and **Payable Branch Name** fields will be enabled after you specify the **Payable Bank Code**.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the **Bank Code Maintenance** screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and specify the BC amount.
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC. ⓘ **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
MICR No	Specify the MICR number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the MICR number based on the maintenance setup.
BC No	Displays the BC number.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Issuance Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-2 Funding Details



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-2 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the account number of the customer who has requested the BC.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified drawer account number.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the drawer account. **Note** The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.

Table 5-2 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the BC currency into account currency, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the following drop-down values (**Account** or **Other Account**).
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: • If the **Mode of Charge** is selected as **Account**, the system will default the **Drawer Account**. • If Mode of Charge is selected as **Other Account**, the user needs to manually capture another account number for collection of charges. This account needs to belong to the same currency as the Drawer Account Currency.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the BC issuance. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

> **Note**
>
> System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

5.1.2 BC Issue Against Walk-in

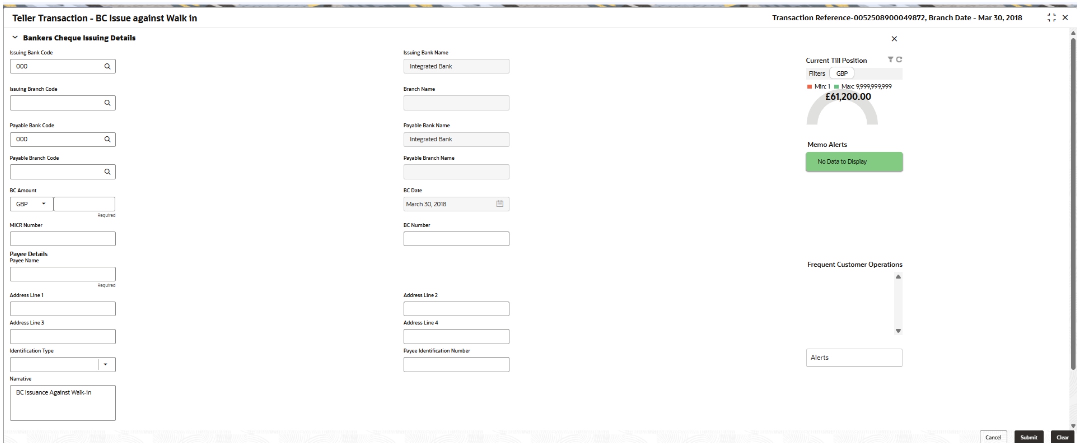
The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a BC by cash to the walk-in customers.

To issue a BC to the walk-in customers:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Issue - Walk-in** or specify **BC Issue - Walk-in** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-3 BC Issue Against Walk-in



Teller Transaction - BC Issue against Walk in

Transaction Reference-0052508900049872, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Bankers Cheque Issuing Details

Issuing Bank Code: 000
Issuing Bank Name: Integrated Bank
Payable Bank Code: 000
Payable Bank Name: Integrated Bank
BC Amount: GBP
BC Date: March 30, 2018
Narrative: BC Issuance Against Walk-in

Current Till Position
Filters GBP
Min: 1 Max: 9,999,999,999
£61,200.00

Memo Alerts
No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-3 BC Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Specify the name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the **External Bank Code Maintenance** screen. **Note** To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields **Payable Branch Code** and **Payable Branch Name** will be enabled after you specify the **Payable Bank Code**.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the **Bank Code Maintenance** screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and specify the BC amount.
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC. **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
BC No	Specify the instrument number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the BC number based on the maintenance setup.
MICR Number	Displays the MICR number.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.

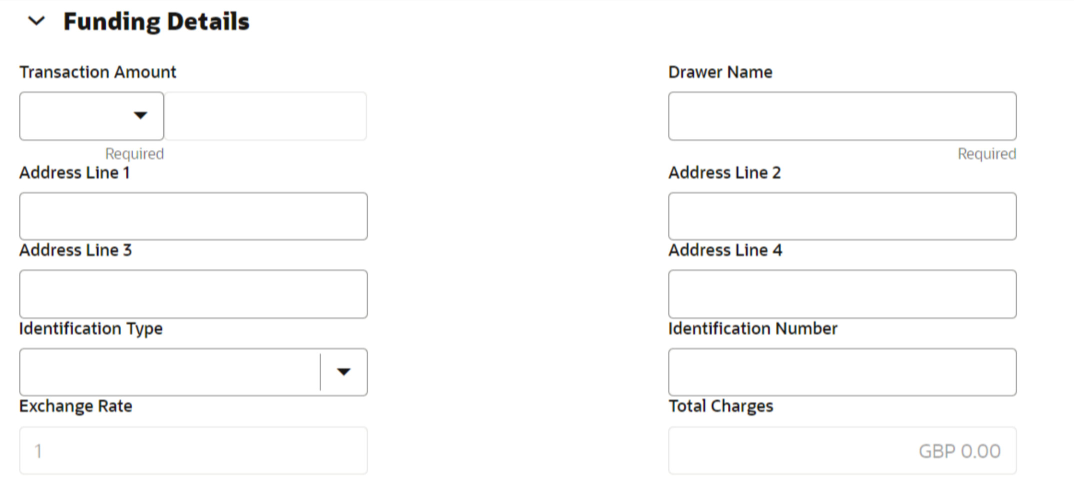
Table 5-3 (Cont.) BC Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Issuance Against Walk-in**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-4 Funding Details



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-4 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency in which the walk-in customer deposits the cash.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.

Table 5-4 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the BC issuance. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
7. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

   After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

5.1.3 BC Issue Against GL

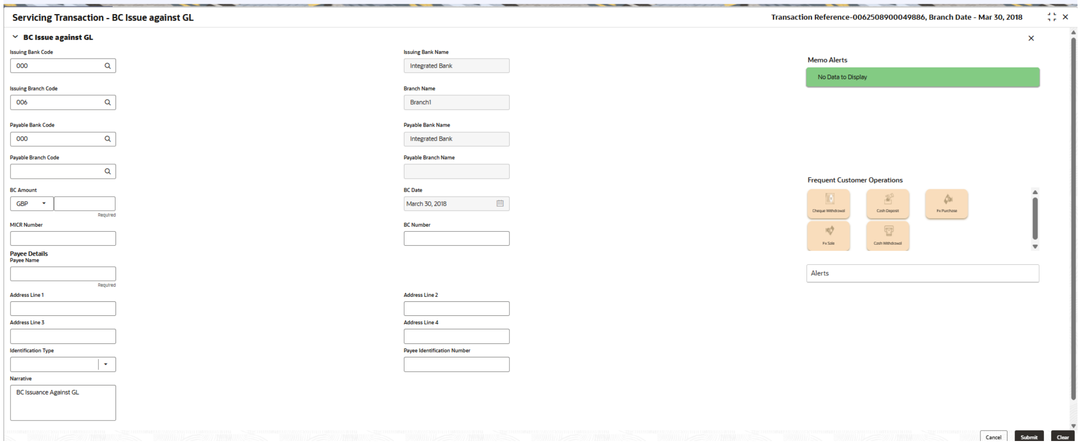
The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against GL** screen to issue a BC against a GL account.

To issue a BC against a GL account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Issue - GL** or specify **BC Issue - GL** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Issue Against GL** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-5 BC Issue Against GL



Servicing Transaction - BC Issue against GL

Transaction Reference-0062508900049886, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Issue against GL

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issuing Bank Name: Integrated Bank

Issuing Branch Code: 006

Branch Name: Branch1

Payable Bank Code: 000

Payable Bank Name: Integrated Bank

BC Amount: GBP

BC Date: March 30, 2018

Narrative: BC Issuance Against GL

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-5 BC Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Specify the name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the **External Bank Code Maintenance** screen. **Note** To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields **Payable Branch Code** and **Payable Branch Name** will be enabled after you specify the **Payable Bank Code**.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the **Bank Code Maintenance** screen.

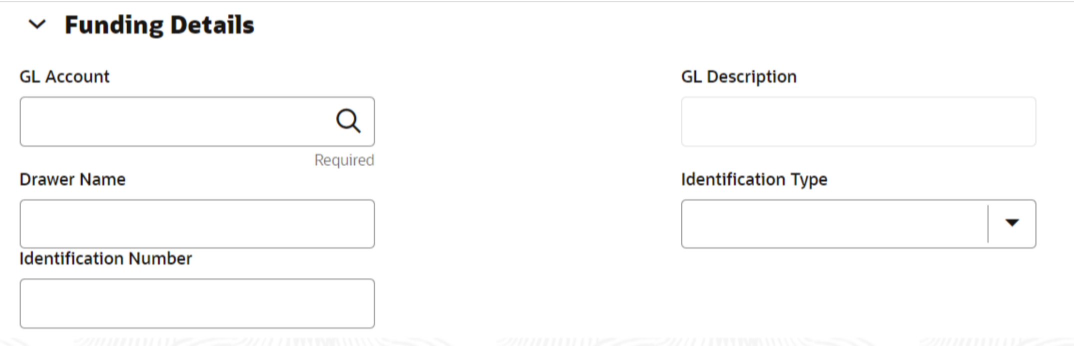
Table 5-5 (Cont.) BC Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field	Description
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and the BC amount.
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC. ⓘ **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
BC No	Specify the instrument number and validate. ⓘ **Note** If not specified, the system generates the BC number based on the maintenance setup.
MICR Number	Displays the MICR number.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Issuance Against GL**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-6 Funding Details



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

ⓘ **Note**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-6 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Account	Select the account number of the GL against which the BC is issued from the LOV.
GL Description	Displays a brief description of the general ledger.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

ⓘ **Note**

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

5.1.4 BC Print and Reprint

The Teller can use the **BC Print-Reprint** screen to print a BC. It is also used to re-print the BC if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

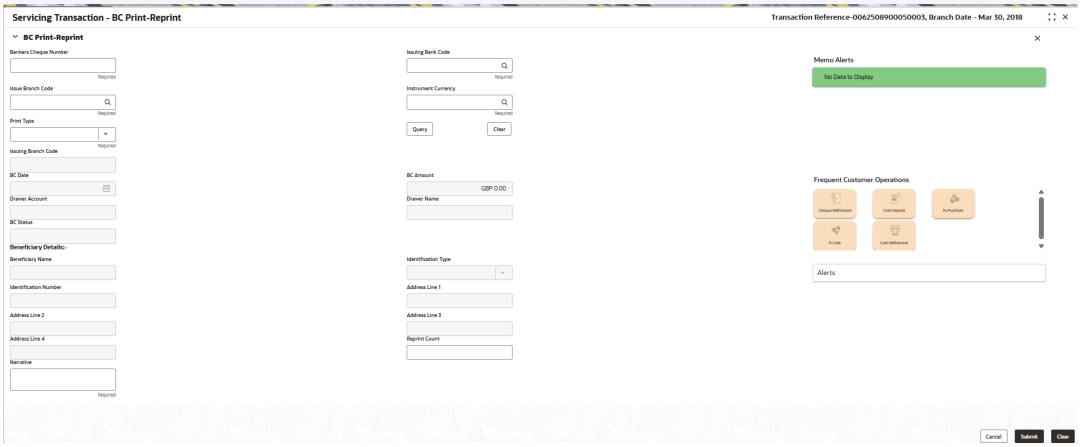
The system keeps a track of such reprints so that the bank officials or auditors can determine the reasons and validity of multiple instrument printing.

To print or reprint a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Print-Reprint** or specify **BC Print-Reprint** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Print-Reprint** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-7   BC Print-Reprint



2. On the **BC Print-Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-7   BC Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Bankers Cheque No	Specify the BC number of the instrument that you need to print or re-print.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Instrument Currency	Specify the instrument currency.
Print Type	Select the type **Print** or **Reprint** from the drop-down list.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch details of the BC transaction.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
BC Date	Displays the date mentioned in the BC.
BC Amount	Displays the BC currency and the BC amount.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the drawer.
BC Status	Displays the status of the BC.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Details	Displays the identification details of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

Table 5-7 (Cont.) BC Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Reprint Count	Specify the count of the current reprint operation. ⓘ **Note** This is applicable only for the reprint option.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Print/Reprint**, and it can be modified.

3. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.1.5 BC Operations

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of Banker's Cheque (BC) that is already issued.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- BC Inquiry
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to inquire about the details of BC.
- BC Revalidation
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.
- BC Duplicate Issue
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.
- BC Payment by Account
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Payment by Cash
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Payment by GL
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Refund by Account
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.
- BC Refund by Cash
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.
- BC Refund by GL
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

- [Cancel BC by Account](#)
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.
- [Cancel BC by Cash](#)
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.
- [Cancel BC by GL](#)
  The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

5.1.5.1 BC Inquiry

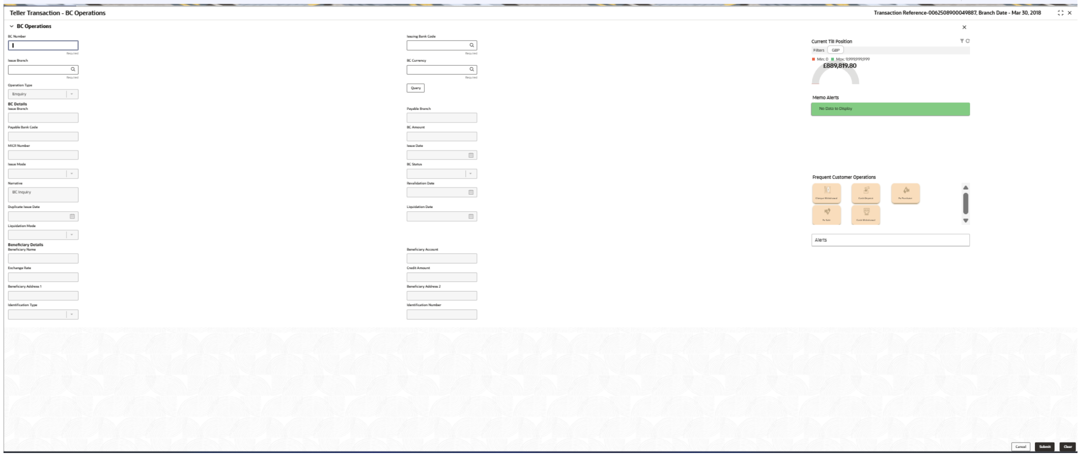
The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to inquire about the details of BC.

To inquire the details of BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-8 BC Operations - Inquiry

   Teller Transaction - BC Operations

   Transaction Reference-0062508900049887, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Operation Type: Enquiry

   Narrative: BC Inquiry

   Current Till Position — Filters: GBP — Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999 — £889,819.80

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-8 BC Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Specify the name of the issuing bank.
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.

Table 5-8 (Cont.) BC Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV. After you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Bankers Cheque No**, press the **Tab** key. The system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the banker's cheque details.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Inquiry** from the drop-down list.
Query	Click this button to fetch instrument details. **Note** Queries are allowed only when the instrument issuance Transactions is marked as completed.
BC Details	Displays the details of BC under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the BC issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the BC.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the BC.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the BC.
Bankers Cheque Status	Displays the status of the BC.
Narrative	Displays narrative captured during **BC Issuance**.
Revalidation Date	Displays the date of BC revalidation.
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of BC.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of BC.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of BC.
Beneficiary Details	Displays the beneficiary details.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.
Beneficiary Address 1 and **Beneficiary Address 2**	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.

5.1.5.2 BC Revalidation

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.

When a customer requests for revalidation of an instrument that is in expired status, Teller can validate the instrument details and initiate revalidation of BC. The system will allow for revalidation only if:

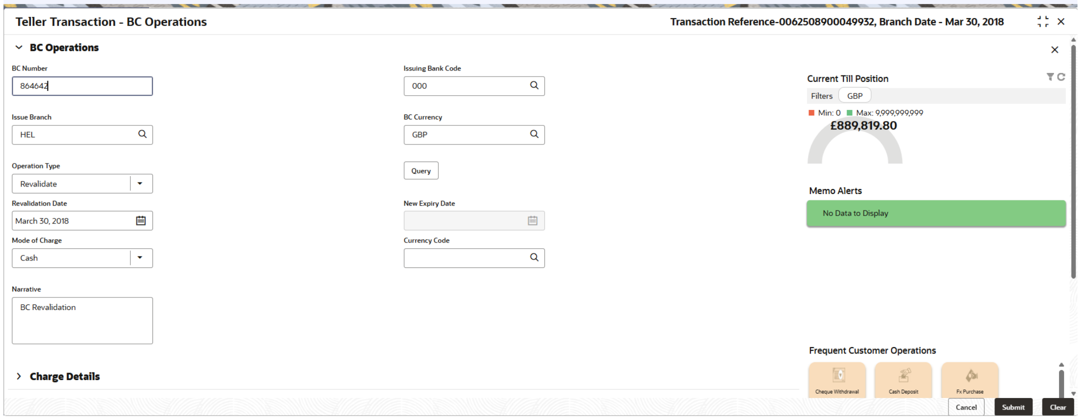
- Revalidation is allowed at the Instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued, revalidated, or duplicate issued but not liquidated/refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for revalidation

To revalidate an instrument:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-9   BC Operations - Revalidate



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049932, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issue Branch: HEL

Operation Type: Revalidate

Revalidation Date: March 30, 2018

Mode of Charge: Cash

Narrative: BC Revalidation

Issuing Bank Code: 000

BC Currency: GBP

New Expiry Date:

Currency Code:

Current Till Position

Filters GBP

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-9   BC Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.

Table 5-9 (Cont.) BC Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Revalidate** from the drop-down list.
Revalidation Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Revalidation Date	Select the revalidation date. **Note** By default, the system date is displayed as the revalidation date.
New Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date based on the specified revalidation date.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (**Account** or **Cash**).
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: • If the **Mode of Charge** is selected as **Account**, the system will default the **Drawer Account**. • If Mode of Charge is selected as **Other Account**, the user needs to manually capture another account number for collection of charges. This account needs to belong to the same currency as the Drawer Account Currency.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Revalidation**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.1.5.3 BC Duplicate Issue

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.

In case of a request raised by the customer, additional charges will be deducted while issuing again. The system will allow for duplicate issue only if:

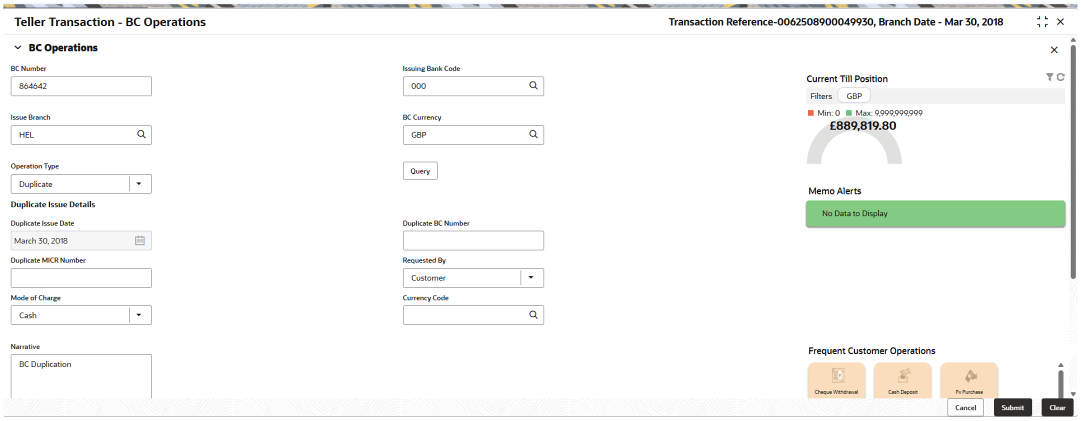
- The duplicate issue is allowed at the instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued or revalidated but not liquidated/refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for duplicate issue

To issue a duplicate instrument:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-10   BC Operations - Duplicate Issue



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049930, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

BC Currency: GBP

Operation Type: Duplicate

Duplicate Issue Details

Duplicate Issue Date: March 30, 2018

Duplicate BC Number:

Duplicate MICR Number:

Requested By: Customer

Mode of Charge: Cash

Currency Code:

Narrative: BC Duplication

Current Till Position

Filters: GBP

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-10   BC Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.

Table 5-10 (Cont.) BC Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Duplicate Issue** from the drop-down list.
Duplicate Issue Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Duplicate Issue Date	By default, the current system date is displayed as a duplicate issue date, and it can be modified.
Duplicate BC No	Specify the duplicate banker's cheque number.
Duplicate MICR No	Specify the duplicate MICR number.
Requested By	Select from the drop-down values (**Customer** or **Bank**).
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (**Account** or **Cash**).
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: • If the **Mode of Charge** is selected as **Account**, the system will default the **Drawer Account**. • If Mode of Charge is selected as **Other Account**, the user needs to manually capture another account number for collection of charges. This account needs to belong to the same currency as the Drawer Account Currency.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Duplication**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.1.5.4 BC Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

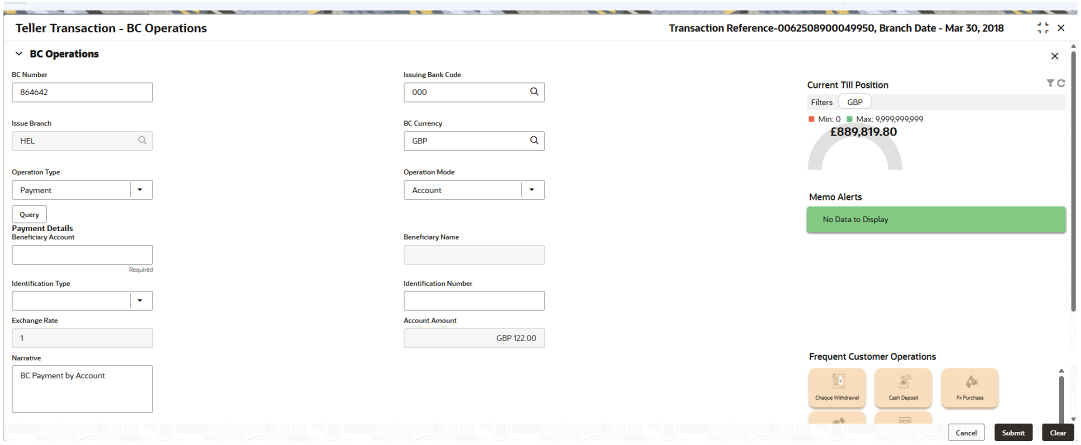
The BC payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-11 BC Operations - Payment by Account



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049950, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

BC Currency: GBP

Operation Type: Payment

Operation Mode: Account

Payment Details

Beneficiary Account: Required

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 122.00

Narrative: BC Payment by Account

Current Till Position

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-11 BC Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.

Table 5-11 (Cont.) BC Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Payment by Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.

5.1.5.5 BC Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

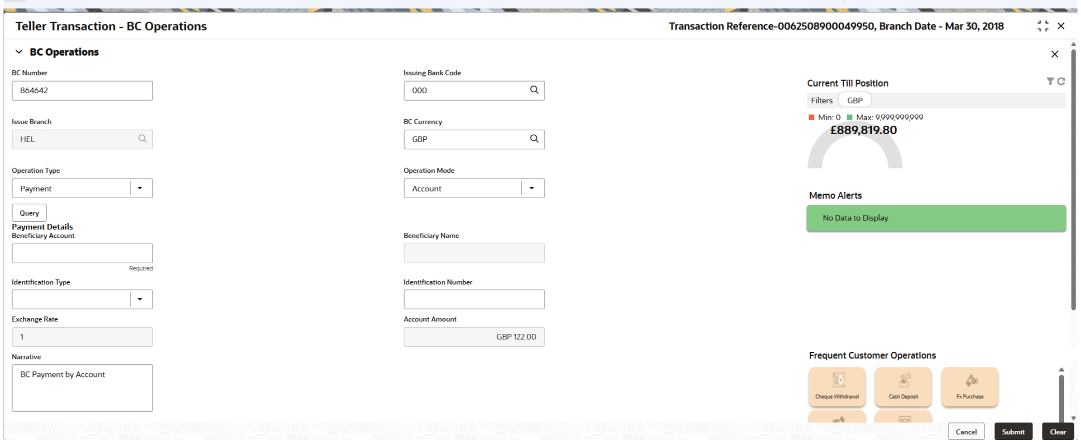
The BC payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-12 BC Operations - Payment by Cash

   Teller Transaction - BC Operations

   Transaction Reference-0062508900049950, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   BC Operations

   BC Number: 864642
   Issuing Bank Code: 000
   Issue Branch: HEL
   BC Currency: GBP
   Operation Type: Payment
   Operation Mode: Account

   Payment Details
   Beneficiary Account: (Required)
   Beneficiary Name:
   Identification Type:
   Identification Number:
   Exchange Rate: 1
   Account Amount: GBP 122.00
   Narrative: BC Payment by Account

   Current Till Position
   Filters GBP
   Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999
   £889,819.80

   Memo Alerts
   No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-12 BC Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Payment by Cash**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click **Submit**.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from EJ log.

5.1.5.6 BC Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

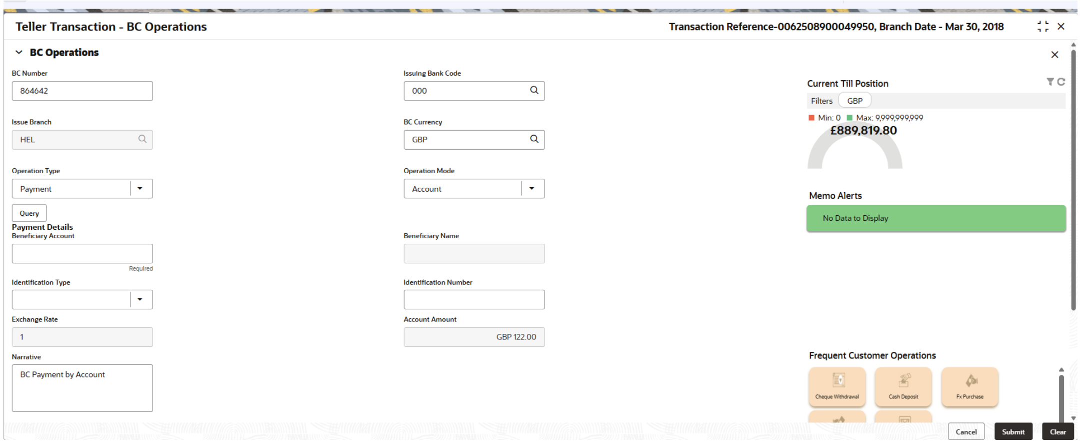
The BC payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-13 BC Operations - Payment by GL



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049950, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

BC Currency: GBP

Operation Type: Payment

Operation Mode: Account

Payment Details

Beneficiary Account: (Required)

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 122.00

Narrative: BC Payment by Account

Current Till Position

Filters: GBP

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-13 BC Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Payment by GL**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

   If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.

5.1.5.7 BC Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

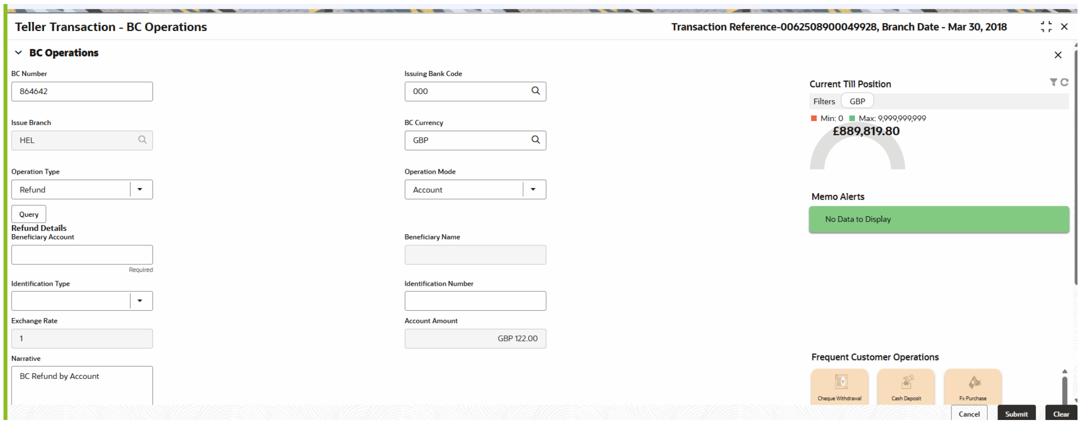
The BC refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-14 BC Operations - Refund by Account

   Teller Transaction - BC Operations

   Transaction Reference-0062508900049928, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   BC Operations

   BC Number: 864642

   Issuing Bank Code: 000

   Issue Branch: HEL

   BC Currency: GBP

   Operation Type: Refund

   Operation Mode: Account

   Refund Details

   Beneficiary Account:

   Beneficiary Name:

   Identification Type:

   Identification Number:

   Exchange Rate: 1

   Account Amount: GBP 122.00

   Narrative: BC Refund by Account

   Current Till Position

   Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

   £889,819.80

   Memo Alerts

   No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-14 BC Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as `BC Refund by Account`, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.1.5.8 BC Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

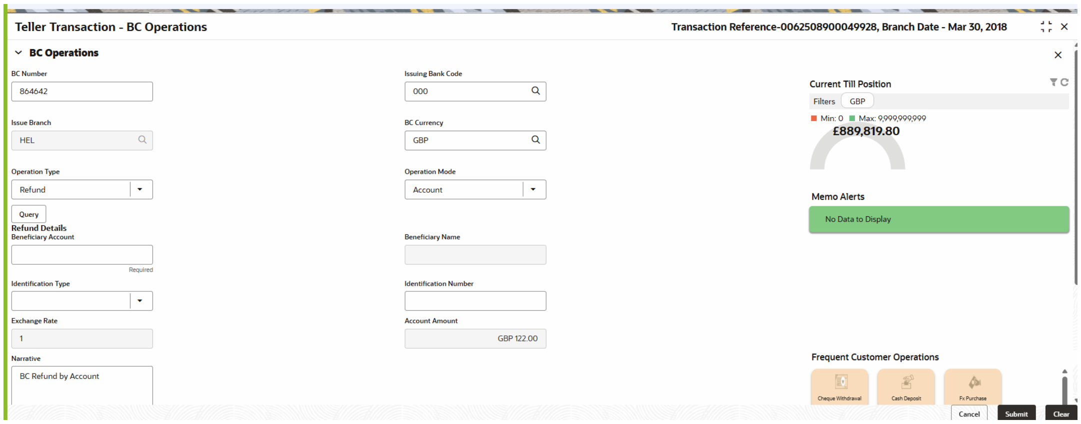
The BC refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-15 BC Operations - Refund by Cash



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049928, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

BC Currency: GBP

Operation Type: Refund

Operation Mode: Account

Refund Details

Beneficiary Account:

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 122.00

Narrative: BC Refund by Account

Current Till Position

Filters: GBP

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-15 BC Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Refund by Cash**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.1.5.9 BC Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

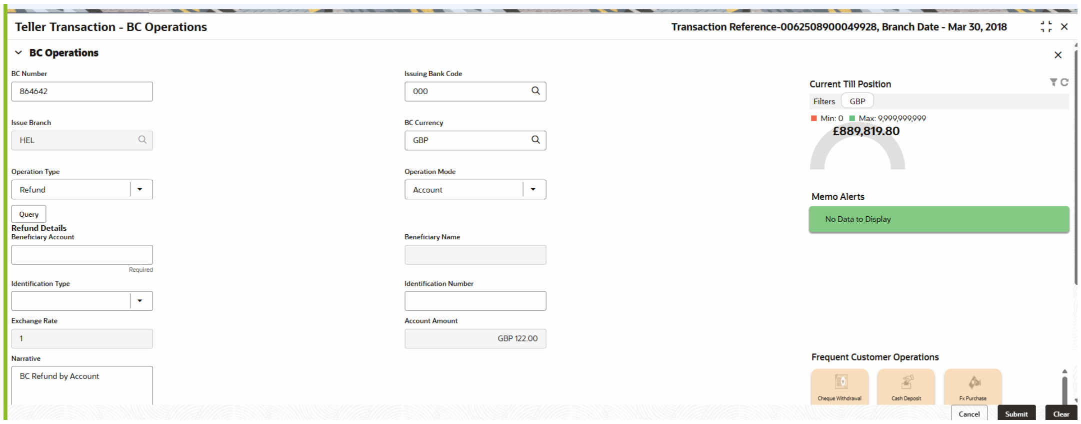
The BC payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-16 BC Operations - Refund by GL



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049928, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

BC Currency: GBP

Operation Type: Refund

Operation Mode: Account

Refund Details

Beneficiary Account: Required

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 122.00

Narrative: BC Refund by Account

Current Till Position

Filters GBP

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

ⓘ **Note**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-16 BC Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Refund by GL**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.1.5.10 Cancel BC by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

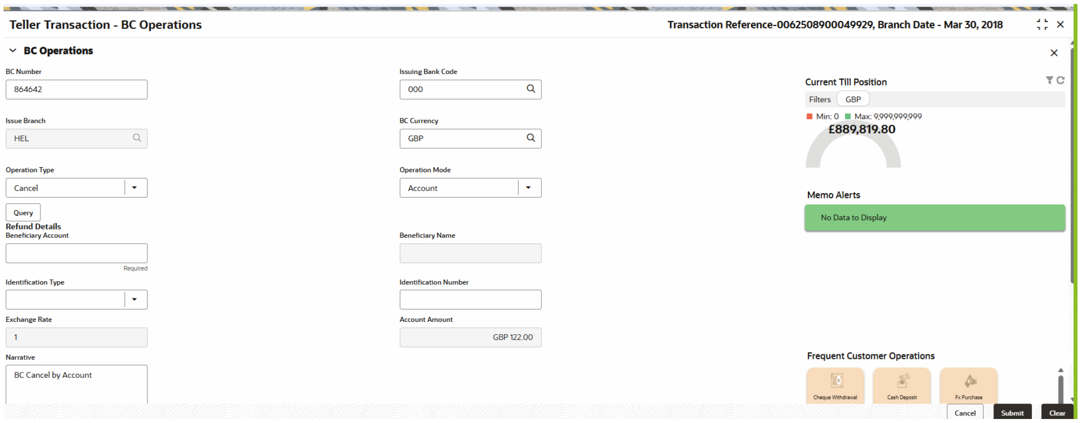
The BC cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-17 BC Operations - Cancel by Account



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049929, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

BC Currency: GBP

Operation Type: Cancel

Operation Mode: Account

Refund Details

Beneficiary Account:

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 122.00

Narrative: BC Cancel by Account

Current Till Position

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-17 BC Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-17 (Cont.) BC Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Cancel by Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

   ⓘ **Note**

   This data segment is non-editable.

4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   ⓘ **Note**

   The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.1.5.11 Cancel BC by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

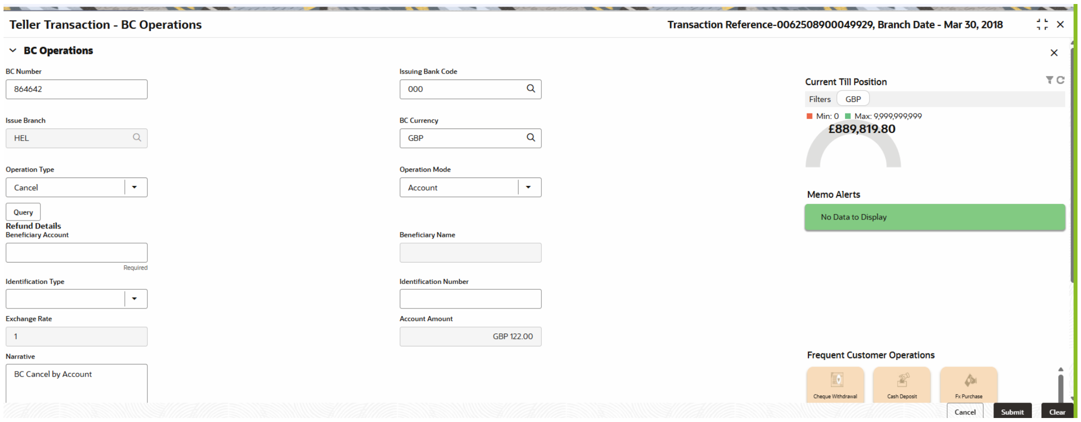
The BC cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-18 BC Operations - Cancel by Cash



Teller Transaction - BC Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049929, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

BC Currency: GBP

Operation Type: Cancel

Operation Mode: Account

Refund Details

Beneficiary Account: (Required)

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 122.00

Narrative: BC Cancel by Account

Current Till Position

Filters: GBP

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-18 BC Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-18 (Cont.) BC Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Cancel by Cash**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

   ⓘ **Note**

   This data segment is non-editable.

4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   ⓘ **Note**

   The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.1.5.12 Cancel BC by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

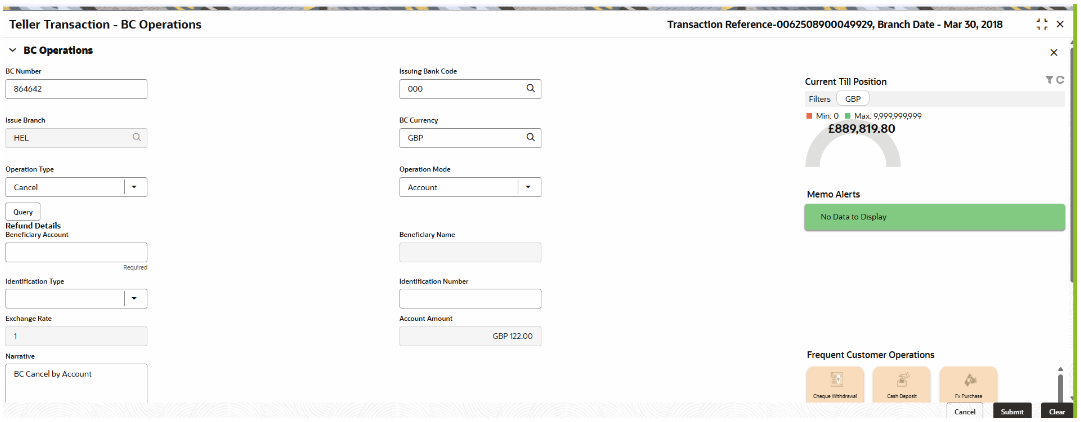
The BC cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To cancel a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-19   BC Operations - Cancel by GL



Teller Transaction - BC Operations
Transaction Reference-0062508900049929, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

BC Operations

BC Number: 864642
Issuing Bank Code: 000
Issue Branch: HEL
BC Currency: GBP
Operation Type: Cancel
Operation Mode: Account

Refund Details

Beneficiary Account: Required
Beneficiary Name:
Identification Type:
Identification Number:
Exchange Rate: 1
Account Amount: GBP 122.00
Narrative: BC Cancel by Account

Current Till Position
Filters: GBP
Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999
£889,819.80

Memo Alerts
No Data to Display

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-19   BC Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC Number	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-19 (Cont.) BC Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **BC Cancel by GL**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

   > **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.2 Demand Drafts

The screens related to the Demand Drafts (DD) can be used to issue DD, perform payment or cancellation of the issued DD, and perform further operations on the issued DD.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- DD Issue Against Account
  The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Account** screen to issue a DD against the CASA of a customer.
- DD Issue Against Walk-in
  The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a DD by cash to the walk-in customers.
- DD Issue Against GL
  The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against GL** screen to issue a DD against a GL account.
- DD Print and Reprint
  The Teller can use the **DD Print-Reprint** screen to print a DD. It is also used to reprint the DD if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.
- DD Operations
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of DD that is already issued.

5.2.1 DD Issue Against Account

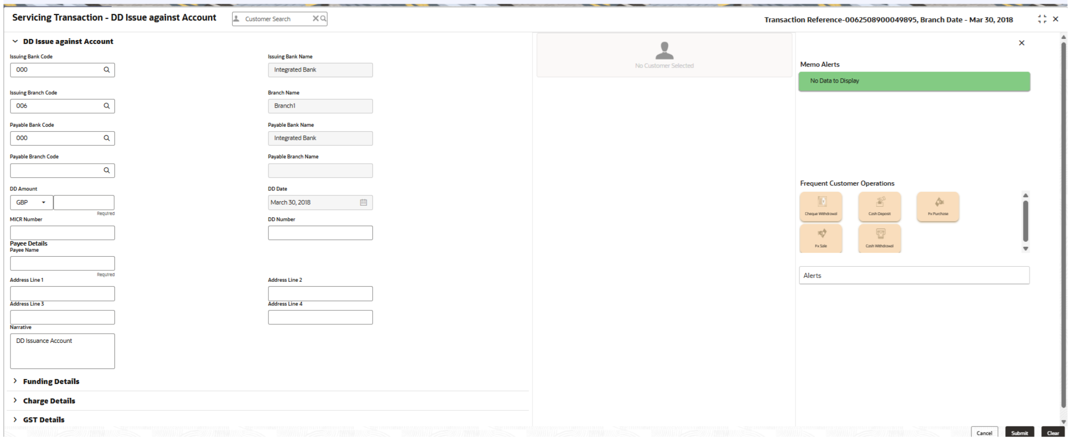
The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Account** screen to issue a DD against the CASA of a customer.

To issue a DD against the savings account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Issue - Account** or specify **DD Issue - Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Issue Against Account** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-20 DD Issue Against Account

   Servicing Transaction - DD Issue against Account

   Transaction Reference-0062508900049895, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   DD Issue against Account

   Issuing Bank Code: 000
   Issuing Bank Name: Integrated Bank
   Issuing Branch Code: 006
   Branch Name: Branch1
   Payable Bank Code: 000
   Payable Bank Name: Integrated Bank
   Payable Branch Code:
   Payable Branch Name:
   DD Amount: GBP (Required)
   DD Date: March 30, 2018
   MICR Number:
   DD Number:

   Payee Details

   Payee Name: (Required)
   Address Line 1:
   Address Line 2:
   Address Line 3:
   Address Line 4:
   Narrative: DD Issuance Account

   No Customer Selected

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

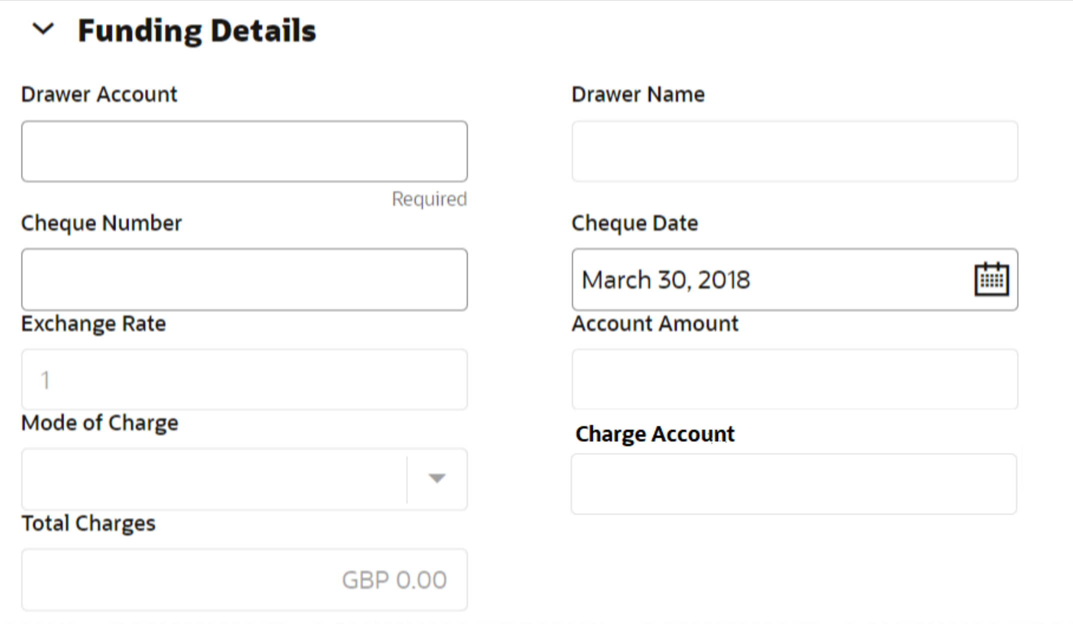
Table 5-20 DD Issue Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Specify the name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the **External Bank Code Maintenance** screen. **Note** • To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields **Payable Branch Code** and **Payable Branch Name** will be enabled after you specify the **Payable Bank Code**. • If the Instrument Currency is FCY and the Payable Bank code selected is External Bank, then the Instrument Type will be **Demand Draft-FCY** (DF).
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the **Bank Code Maintenance** screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as **DD Issuance Account** and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-21 Funding Details



Funding Details

Drawer Account: Required
Drawer Name:
Cheque Number:
Cheque Date: March 30, 2018
Exchange Rate: 1
Account Amount:
Mode of Charge:
Charge Account:
Total Charges: GBP 0.00

4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-21 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the account number of the customer who has requested the DD.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified drawer account number.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the drawer account. **Note** The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.

Table 5-21 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount in account currency. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the following drop-down values (**Account** or **Other Account**).
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: • If the **Mode of Charge** is selected as **Account**, the system will default the **Drawer Account**. • If Mode of Charge is selected as **Other Account**, the user needs to manually capture another account number for collection of charges. This account needs to belong to the same currency as the Drawer Account Currency.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the DD issuance. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to [Charge Details](#).
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

Note

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

5.2.2 DD Issue Against Walk-in

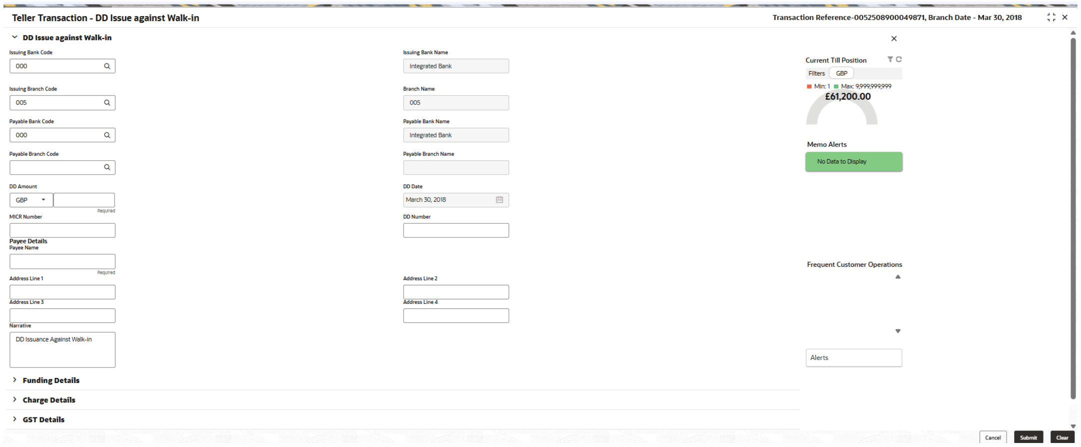
The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a DD by cash to the walk-in customers.

To issue a DD to a walk-in customer:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Issue - Walk-in** or specify **DD Issue - Walk-in** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-22   DD Issue Against Walk-in

   Teller Transaction - DD Issue against Walk-in

   Transaction Reference-0052508900049871, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   DD Issue against Walk-in

Issuing Bank Code: 000	Issuing Bank Name: Integrated Bank
Issuing Branch Code: 005	Branch Name: 005
Payable Bank Code: 000	Payable Bank Name: Integrated Bank
Payable Branch Code:	Payable Branch Name:
DD Amount: GBP (Required)	DD Date: March 30, 2018
MICR Number:	DD Number:

   Payee Details

Payee Name: (Required)	
Address Line 1:	Address Line 2:
Address Line 3:	Address Line 4:
Narrative: DD Issuance Against Walk-in	

   Current Till Position: Filters GBP, Min: 1, Max: 9,999,999,999, £61,200.00

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-22   DD Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.

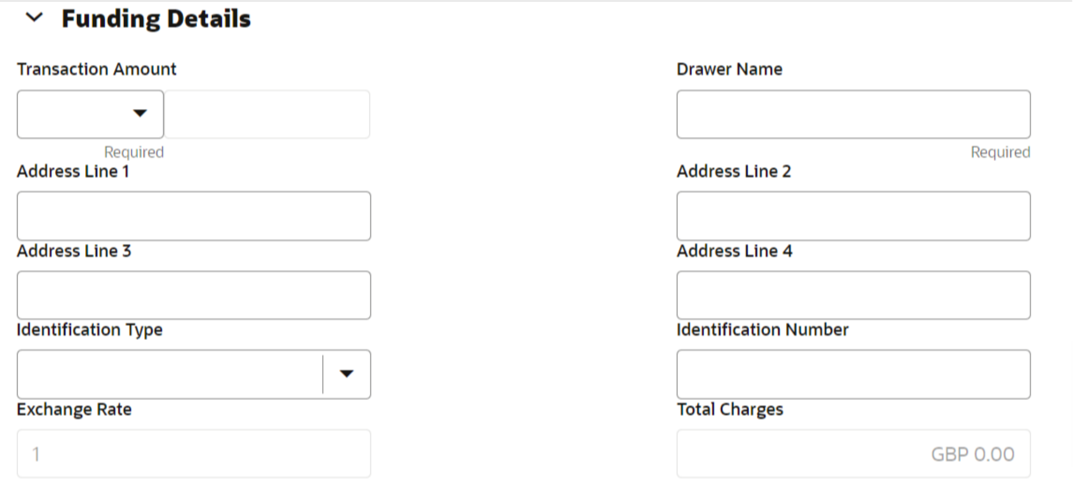
Table 5-22 (Cont.) DD Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Name	Specify the name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the **External Bank Code Maintenance** screen. ⓘ **Note** • To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields **Payable Branch Code** and **Payable Branch Name** will be enabled after you specify the **Payable Bank Code**. • If the Instrument Currency is FCY and the Payable Bank code selected is External Bank, then the Instrument Type will be **Demand Draft-FCY** (DF).
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the **Bank Code Maintenance** screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.
MICR No	Displays the serial number.
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate. ⓘ **Note** If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as **DD Issuance against Walk-in**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-23   Funding Details



4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-23   Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency, the currency in which the walk-in customer deposit the cash.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification details of the payee.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-23 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the DD issuance. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.

5. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
6. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
7. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

   After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

5.2.3 DD Issue Against GL

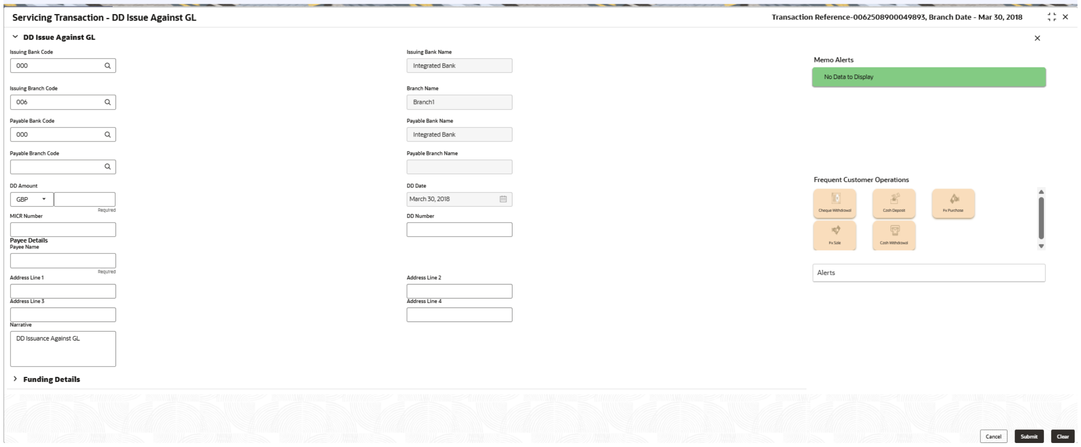
The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against GL** screen to issue a DD against a GL account.

To issue a DD against a GL:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Issue - GL** or specify **DD Issue - GL** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Issue Against GL** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-24 DD Issue Against GL



Servicing Transaction - DD Issue Against GL

Transaction Reference-0062508900049893, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Issue Against GL

Issuing Bank Code: 000
Issuing Bank Name: Integrated Bank
Issuing Branch Code: 006
Branch Name: Branch1
Payable Bank Code: 000
Payable Bank Name: Integrated Bank
Payable Branch Code:
Payable Branch Name:
DD Amount: GBP (Required)
DD Date: March 30, 2018
MICR Number:
DD Number:
Payee Details
Payee Name: (Required)
Address Line 1:
Address Line 2:
Address Line 3:
Address Line 4:
Narrative: DD Issuance Against GL

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-24 DD Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Specify the name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the **External Bank Code Maintenance** screen. **Note** • To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields **Payable Branch Code** and **Payable Branch Name** will be enabled after you specify the **Payable Bank Code**. • If the Instrument Currency is FCY and the Payable Bank code selected is External Bank, then the Instrument Type will be **Demand Draft-FCY** (DF).
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the **Bank Code Maintenance** screen.

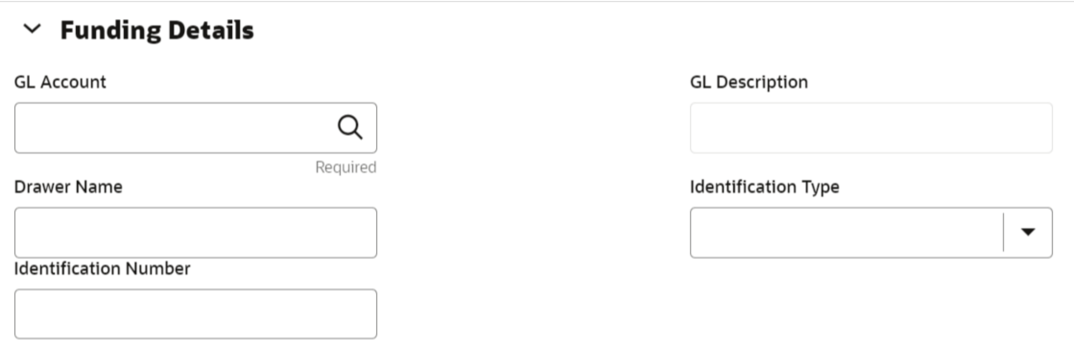
Table 5-24 (Cont.) DD Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field	Description
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.
MICR No	Displays the serial number.
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate. ⓘ **Note** If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as **DD Issuance Against GL**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-25 Funding Details



4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-25 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Account	Select the account number of the GL against which the BC is issued from the LOV.
GL Description	Displays a brief description of the general ledger.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

   After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

5.2.4 DD Print and Reprint

The Teller can use the **DD Print-Reprint** screen to print a DD. It is also used to reprint the DD if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

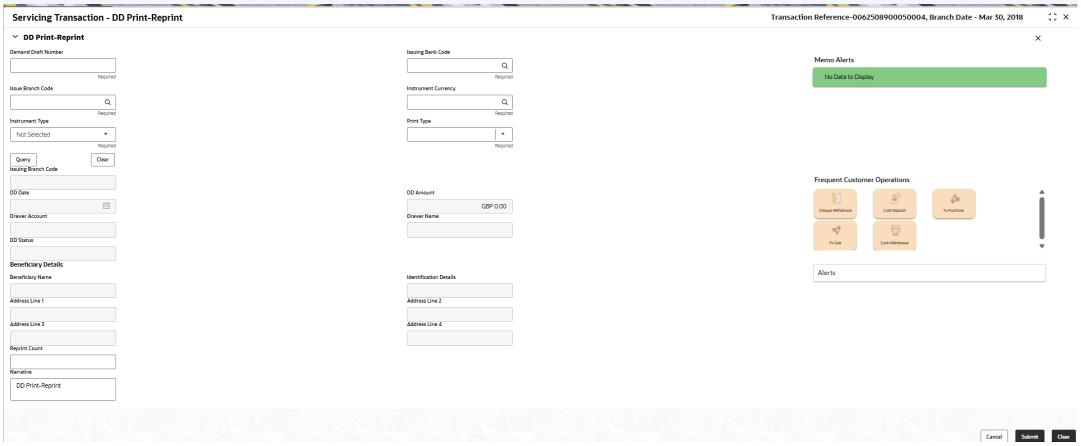
The system maintains track of reprints so that the bank officials or auditors can determine the reasons and validity of multiple instrument printing.

To print or reprint a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Print-Reprint** or specify **DD Print-Reprint** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Print-Reprint** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-26 DD Print-Reprint



Servicing Transaction - DD Print-Reprint

Transaction Reference-0062508900050004, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Instrument Type: Not Selected

DD Amount: GBP 0.00

Narrative: DD Print-Reprint

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Print-Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-26 DD Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument that you need to print or reprint.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Instrument Currency	Specify the instrument currency.
Print Type	Select the type **Print** or **Reprint** from the drop-down list.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch details of DD print or reprint.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
DD Date	Displays the date mentioned in the DD.
DD Amount	Displays the DD currency and the DD amount.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the drawer.
DD Status	Displays the status of the DD.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Details	Displays the identification details of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

Table 5-26 (Cont.) DD Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Reprint Count	Specify the count of the current reprint operation. **Note** This field is applicable only for the reprint option.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Print/Reprint**, and it can be modified.

3. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.2.5 DD Operations

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of DD that is already issued.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- DD Inquiry
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to inquire about the details of DD.
- DD Revalidation
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.
- DD Duplicate Issue
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.
- DD Payment by Account
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD. Payment of Foreign Currency Demand Drafts (Instrument Type - DF) is not allowed.
- DD Payment by Cash
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD. Payment of Foreign Currency Demand Drafts (Instrument Type - DF) is not allowed.
- DD Payment by GL
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD. Payment of Foreign Currency Demand Drafts (Instrument Type - DF) is not allowed.
- DD Refund by Account
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- DD Refund by Cash
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

- DD Refund by GL
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- Cancel DD by Account
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.
- Cancel DD by Cash
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.
- Cancel DD by GL
  The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

5.2.5.1 DD Inquiry

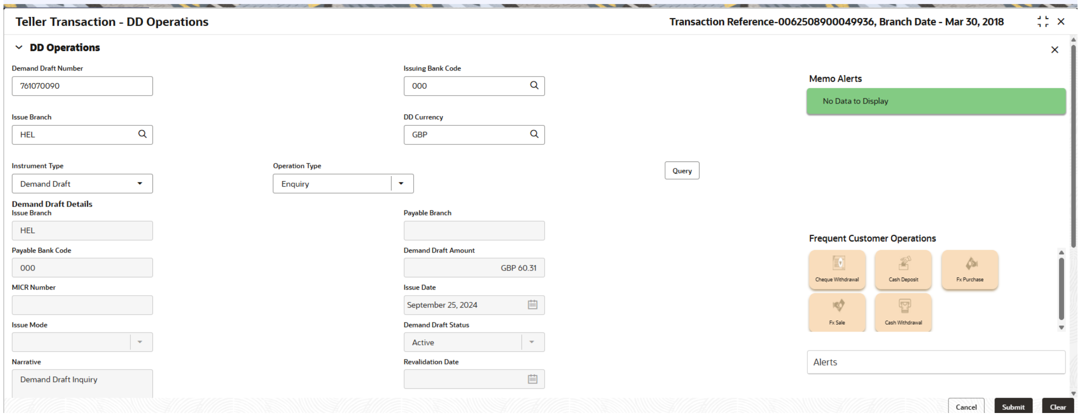
The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to inquire about the details of DD.

To inquire the details of DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-27 DD Operations - Inquiry



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049936, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Operations

Demand Draft Number: 761070090
Issuing Bank Code: 000
Issue Branch: HEL
DD Currency: GBP
Instrument Type: Demand Draft
Operation Type: Enquiry

Demand Draft Details

Issue Branch: HEL
Payable Branch:
Payable Bank Code: 000
Demand Draft Amount: GBP 60.31
MICR Number:
Issue Date: September 25, 2024
Issue Mode:
Demand Draft Status: Active
Narrative: Demand Draft Inquiry
Revalidation Date:

Memo Alerts
No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-27 DD Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV. After you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Demand Draft No**, press the **Tab** key. The system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the demand draft details.

Table 5-27 (Cont.) DD Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: - **Demand Draft** - **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Inquiry** from the drop-down list.
Query	Click this button to fetch instrument details.
Demand Draft Details	Displays the details of DD under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the DD.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.
Demand Draft Amount	Displays the DD currency and the DD amount.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the DD.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the DD.
Demand Draft Status	Displays the status of the DD.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Demand Draft Inquiry**, and it can be modified.
Revalidation Date	Displays the date of DD revalidation.
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of DD.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of DD.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of DD.
Beneficiary Details	Displays the details.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.
Beneficiary Address 1 and **Beneficiary Address 2**	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.

5.2.5.2 DD Revalidation

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.

When a customer requests for revalidation of an instrument that is in expired status, Teller can validate the instrument details and initiate revalidation of DD. The system will allow for revalidation only if:

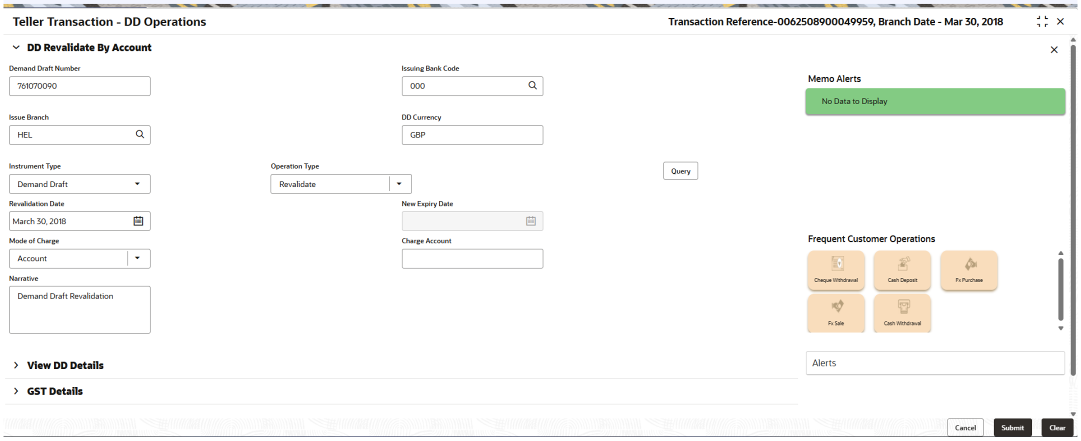
- Revalidation is allowed at the Instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued, revalidated, or duplicate issued but not liquidated/refunded/ canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for revalidation

To revalidate a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-28 DD Operations - Revalidate



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049959, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Revalidate By Account

Demand Draft Number: 761070090

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

DD Currency: GBP

Instrument Type: Demand Draft

Operation Type: Revalidate

Revalidation Date: March 30, 2018

New Expiry Date:

Mode of Charge: Account

Charge Account:

Narrative: Demand Draft Revalidation

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-28 DD Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.

Table 5-28 (Cont.) DD Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

Field	Description
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Revalidate** from the drop-down list.
Revalidation Date	Select the revalidation date. ⓘ **Note** By default, the system date is displayed as a revalidation date.
New Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date based on the specified revalidation date.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (**Account** or **Cash**).
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: • If the **Mode of Charge** is selected as **Account**, the system will default the **Drawer Account**. • If Mode of Charge is selected as **Other Account**, the user needs to manually capture another account number for collection of charges. This account needs to belong to the same currency as the Drawer Account Currency.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Demand Draft Revalidation**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View Demand Draft Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.2.5.3 DD Duplicate Issue

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.

In case of a request raised by the customer, additional charges will be deducted while issuing again. The system will allow for duplicate issues only if:

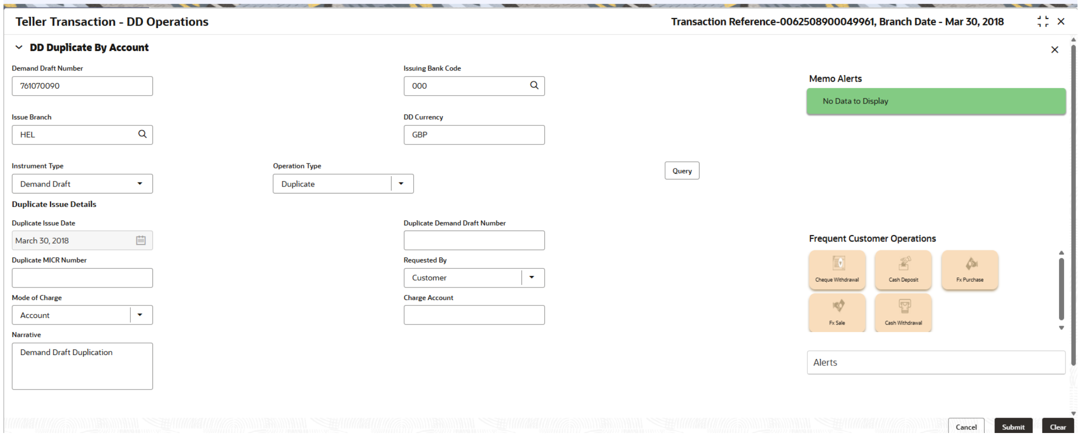
- The duplicate issue is allowed at the instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued or revalidated but not liquidated/refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for duplicate issue

To issue a duplicate DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-29   DD Operations - Duplicate Issue

   Teller Transaction - DD Operations

   Transaction Reference-0062508900049961, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   DD Duplicate By Account

   Demand Draft Number: 761070090
   Issuing Bank Code: 000
   Issue Branch: HEL
   DD Currency: GBP
   Instrument Type: Demand Draft
   Operation Type: Duplicate

   Duplicate Issue Details

   Duplicate Issue Date: March 30, 2018
   Duplicate Demand Draft Number:
   Duplicate MICR Number:
   Requested By: Customer
   Mode of Charge: Account
   Charge Account:
   Narrative: Demand Draft Duplication

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-29 DD Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Duplicate Issue** from the drop-down list.
Duplicate Issue Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Duplicate Issue Date	By default, the current system date is displayed as a duplicate issue date, and it can be modified.
Duplicate Demand Draft Number	Specify the duplicate demand draft number.
Duplicate MICR No	Specify the duplicate MICR number.
Requested By	Select from the drop-down values (**Customer** or **Bank**).
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (**Account** or **Cash**).
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: • If the **Mode of Charge** is selected as **Account**, the system will default the **Drawer Account**. • If Mode of Charge is selected as **Other Account**, the user needs to manually capture another account number for collection of charges. This account needs to belong to the same currency as the Drawer Account Currency.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Demand Draft Duplication**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View Demand Draft Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.2.5.4 DD Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD. Payment of Foreign Currency Demand Drafts (Instrument Type - DF) is not allowed.

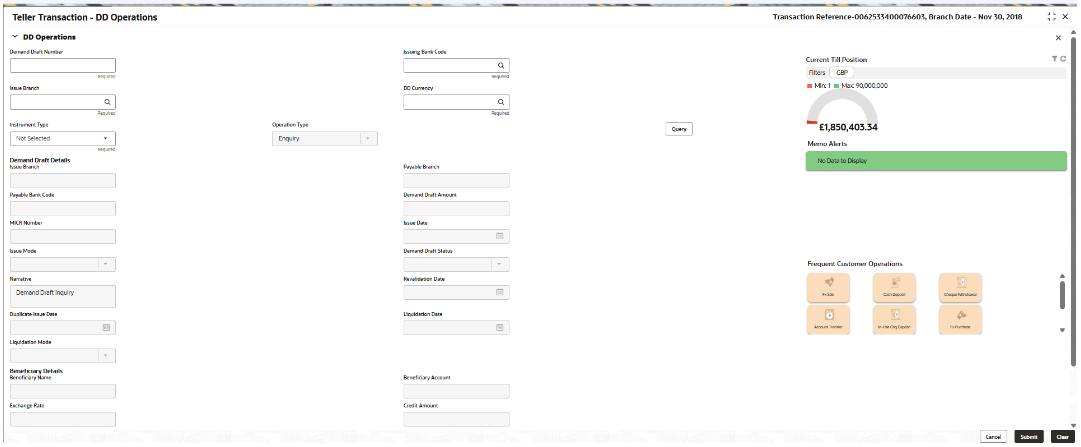
The DD payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-30 DD Operations - Payment by Account

   Teller Transaction - DD Operations

   Transaction Reference-0062533400076603, Branch Date - Nov 30, 2018

   Instrument Type: Not Selected

   Operation Type: Enquiry

   Narrative: Demand Draft Inquiry

   Current Till Position: Filters GBP; Min: 1, Max: 90,000,000; £1,850,403.34

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-30 DD Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.

Table 5-30 (Cont.) DD Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **DD Operations**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

   If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.

5.2.5.5 DD Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD. Payment of Foreign Currency Demand Drafts (Instrument Type - DF) is not allowed.

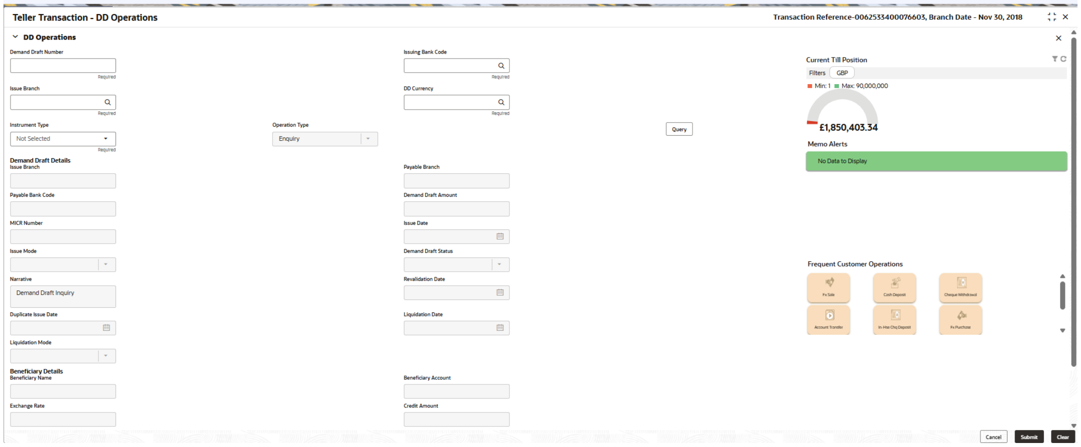
The DD payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-31 DD Operations - Payment by Cash



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062533400076603, Branch Date - Nov 30, 2018

Instrument Type: Not Selected

Operation Type: Enquiry

Narrative: Demand Draft Inquiry

Current Till Position: GBP, Min: 1, Max: 90,000,000, £1,850,403.34

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-31 DD Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Demand Draft Payment by Cash**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from EJ log.

5.2.5.6 DD Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD. Payment of Foreign Currency Demand Drafts (Instrument Type - DF) is not allowed.

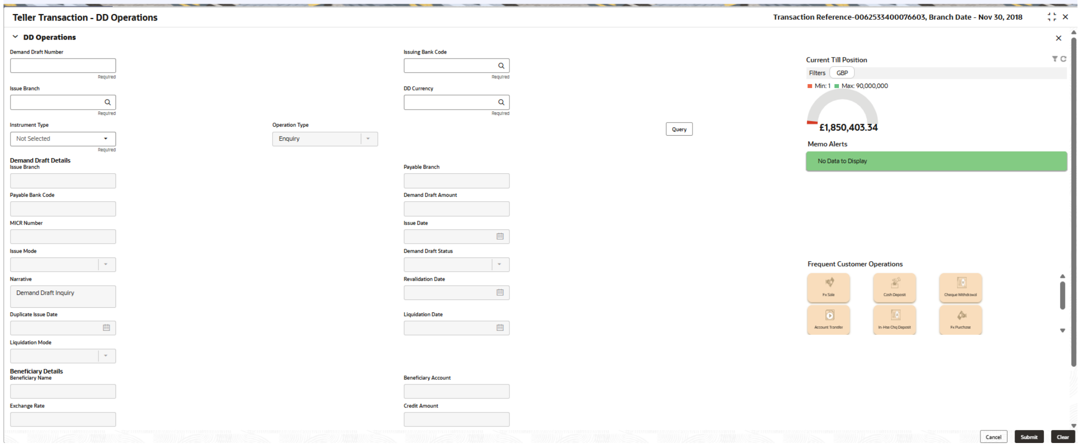
The DD payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To make payment against a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-32   DD Operations - Payment by GL



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062533400076603, Branch Date - Nov 30, 2018

Instrument Type: Not Selected

Operation Type: Enquiry

Narrative: Demand Draft Inquiry

Current Till Position

Filters: GBP

Min: 1 Max: 90,000,000

£1,850,403.34

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-32   DD Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-32 (Cont.) DD Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **DD Operations**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

   If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.

5.2.5.7 DD Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

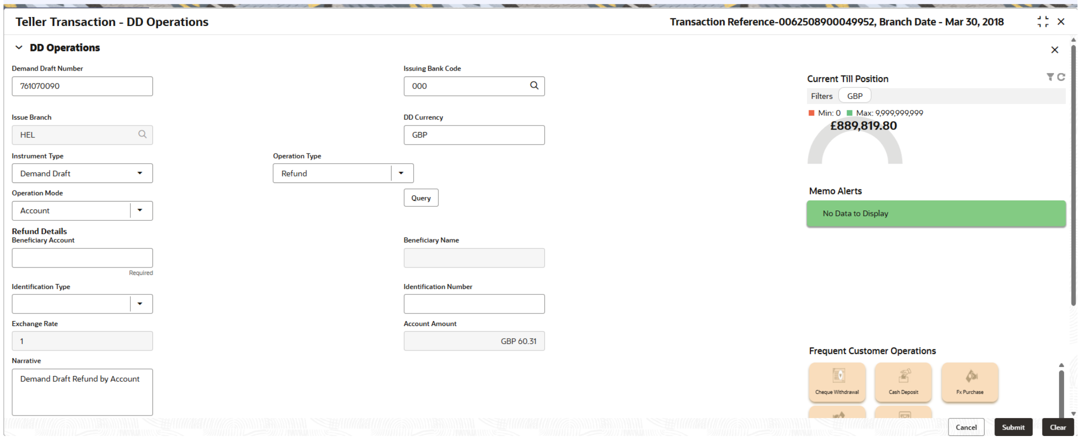
The DD refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-33   DD Operations - Refund by Account

   Teller Transaction - DD Operations

   Transaction Reference-0062508900049952, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   DD Operations

   Demand Draft Number: 761070090

   Issuing Bank Code: 000

   Issue Branch: HEL

   DD Currency: GBP

   Instrument Type: Demand Draft

   Operation Type: Refund

   Operation Mode: Account

   Refund Details

   Beneficiary Account: (Required)

   Beneficiary Name:

   Identification Type:

   Identification Number:

   Exchange Rate: 1

   Account Amount: GBP 60.31

   Narrative: Demand Draft Refund by Account

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-33   DD Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.

Table 5-33 (Cont.) DD Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Demand Draft Refund by Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.2.5.8 DD Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

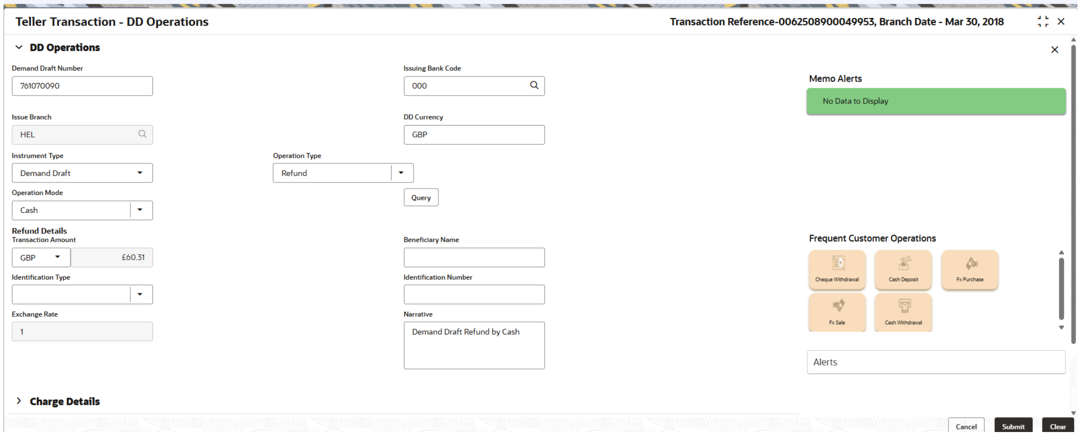
The DD refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-34 DD Operations - Refund by Cash



Teller Transaction - DD Operations
Transaction Reference-0062508900049953, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Operations

Demand Draft Number: 761070090
Issuing Bank Code: 000
Issue Branch: HEL
DD Currency: GBP
Instrument Type: Demand Draft
Operation Type: Refund
Operation Mode: Cash

Refund Details
Transaction Amount: GBP £60.31
Beneficiary Name:
Identification Type:
Identification Number:
Exchange Rate: 1
Narrative: Demand Draft Refund by Cash

Charge Details

Memo Alerts
No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-34 DD Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Demand Draft Refund by Cash**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.2.5.9 DD Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

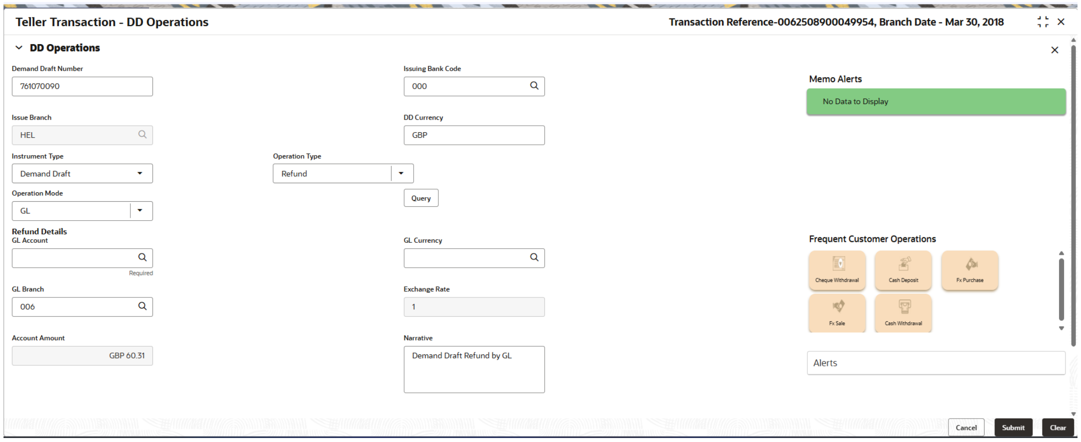
The DD payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-35 DD Operations - Refund by GL



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049954, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Operations

Demand Draft Number: 761070090

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

DD Currency: GBP

Instrument Type: Demand Draft

Operation Type: Refund

Operation Mode: GL

Refund Details

GL Account: Required

GL Currency:

GL Branch: 006

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 60.31

Narrative: Demand Draft Refund by GL

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-35 DD Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Select the branch code from the list of values.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-35 (Cont.) DD Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Demand Draft Refund by GL**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > ⓘ **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.2.5.10 Cancel DD by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

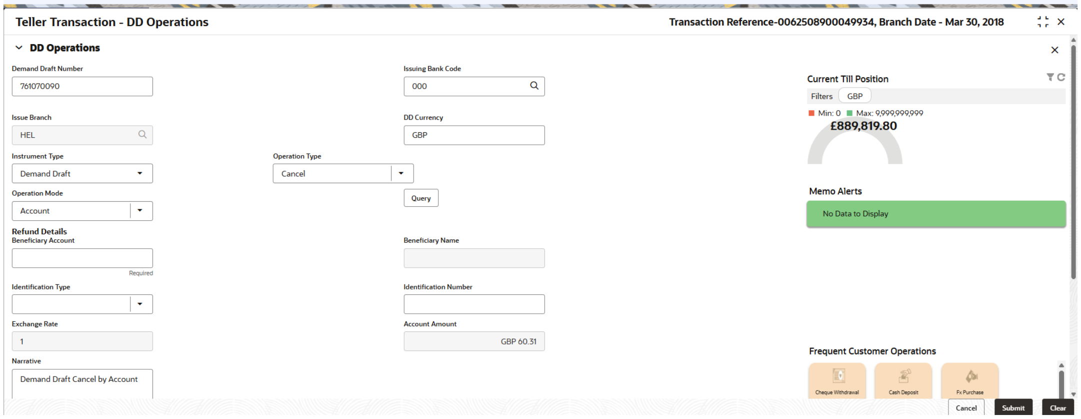
The DD cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-36   DD Operations - Cancel by Account



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049934, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Operations

Demand Draft Number: 761070090

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

DD Currency: GBP

Instrument Type: Demand Draft

Operation Type: Cancel

Operation Mode: Account

Refund Details

Beneficiary Account: (Required)

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 60.31

Narrative: Demand Draft Cancel by Account

Current Till Position

Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999,999

£889,819.80

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-36   DD Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.

Table 5-36 (Cont.) DD Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **DD Cancel by Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

   > **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.2.5.11 Cancel DD by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

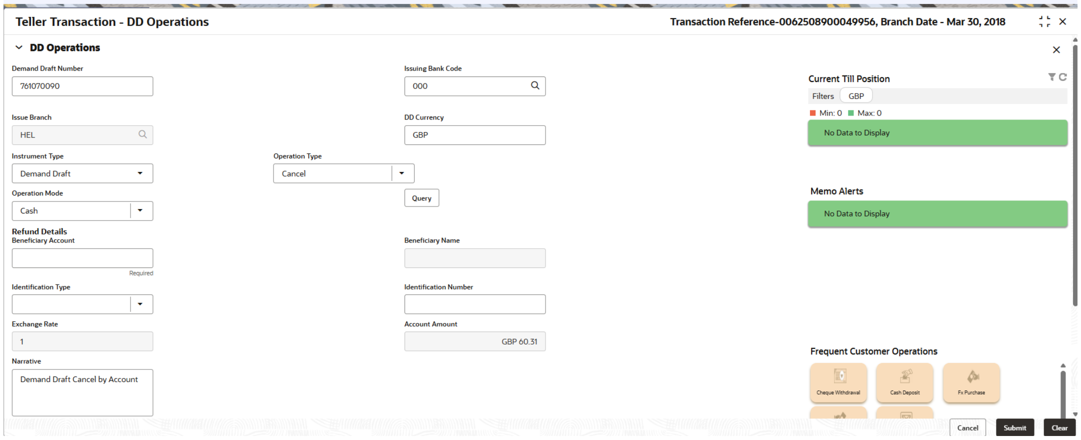
The DD cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-37 DD Operations - Cancel by Cash



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049956, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Operations

Demand Draft Number: 761070090

Issuing Bank Code: 000

Issue Branch: HEL

DD Currency: GBP

Instrument Type: Demand Draft

Operation Type: Cancel

Operation Mode: Cash

Refund Details

Beneficiary Account: (Required)

Beneficiary Name:

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Exchange Rate: 1

Account Amount: GBP 60.31

Narrative: Demand Draft Cancel by Account

Current Till Position

Filters GBP

Min: 0 Max: 0

No Data to Display

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-37 DD Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.

Table 5-37 (Cont.) DD Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **DD Cancel by Cash**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

   > **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.2.5.12 Cancel DD by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

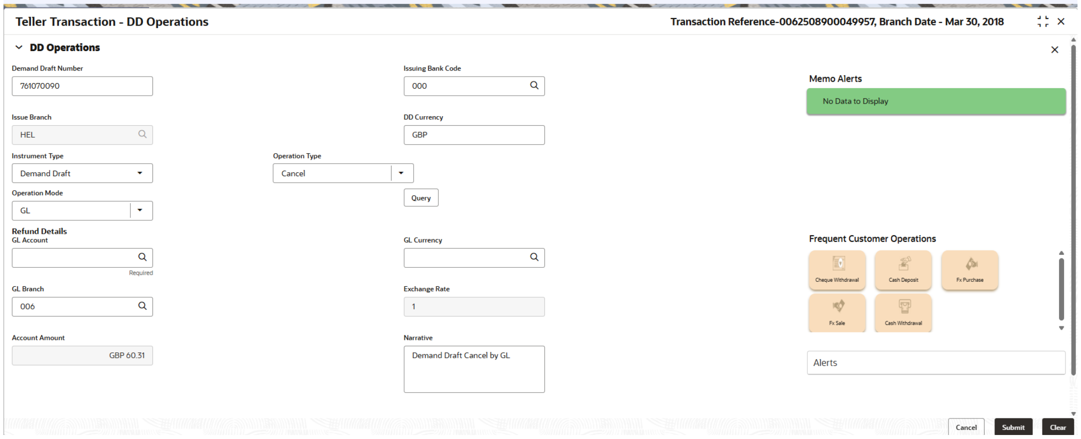
The DD cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-38 DD Operations - Cancel by GL



Teller Transaction - DD Operations

Transaction Reference-0062508900049957, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

DD Operations

Demand Draft Number: 761070090
Issuing Bank Code: 000
Issue Branch: HEL
DD Currency: GBP
Instrument Type: Demand Draft
Operation Type: Cancel
Operation Mode: GL
Refund Details
GL Account: Required
GL Currency:
GL Branch: 006
Exchange Rate: 1
Account Amount: GBP 60.31
Narrative: Demand Draft Cancel by GL

Memo Alerts
No Data to Display

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-38 DD Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft Number	Specify the DD number of the instrument.

Table 5-38 (Cont.) DD Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The option are: • **Demand Draft** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as `DD Cancel by GL`, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

   > **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

5.3 Cash Remittance

The screens related to the Cash Remittance can be used to issue remittance, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittance, and perform further operations on the issued remittance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cash Remittance Issue
  The **Cash Remittance Issue** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.
- Cash Remittance Operations
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of cash remittance that is already completed.
- Inward Remittance Registration
  The **Inward Remittance Registration** screen is used to register an inward remittance and create a remittance instrument.

5.3.1 Cash Remittance Issue

The **Cash Remittance Issue** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

> **Note**
>
> EJ/SJ supports the resolution of cash remittance issues.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cash Remittance Issue Against Account
  The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.
- Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash
  The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through EJ.
- Cash Remittance Issue Against GL
  The **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.

5.3.1.1 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.

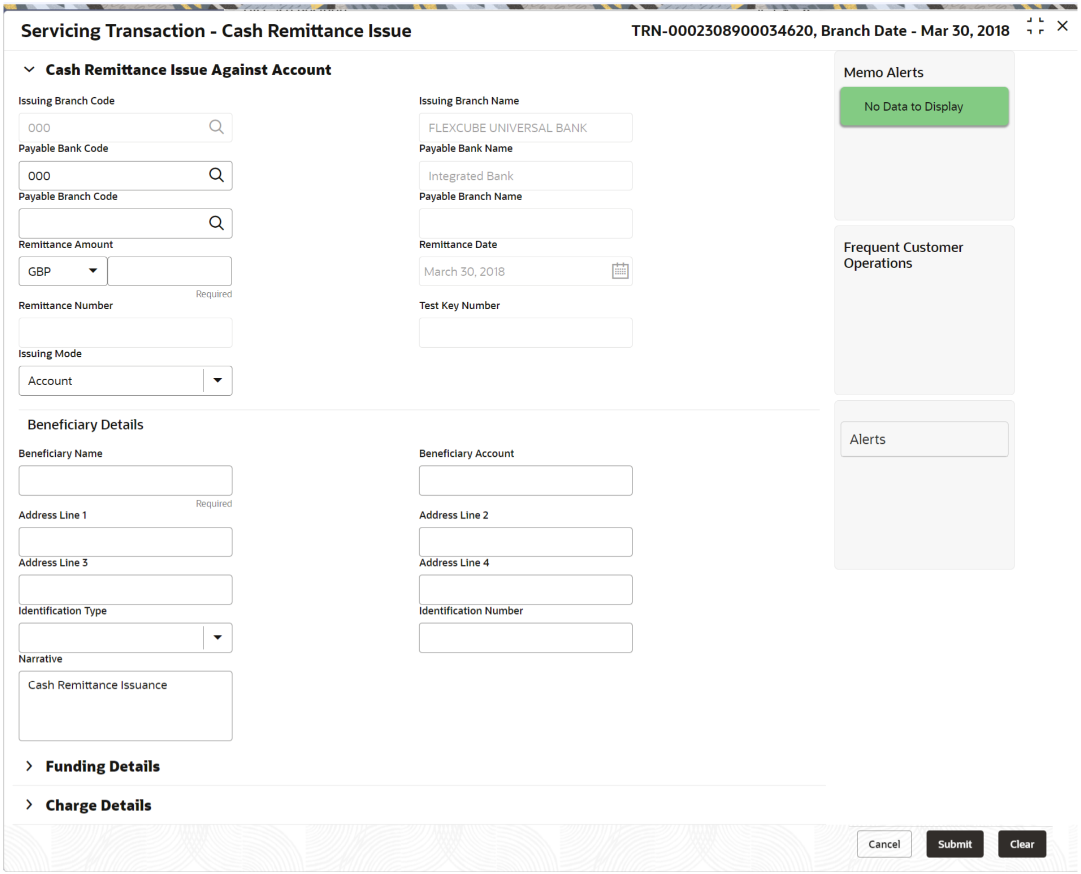
The cash remittance is performed against the remitter's account when the issuing mode is **Account**.

To perform cash remittance issue against account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Issue** or specify **Cash Remittance Issue** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-39 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Issue

TRN-0002308900034620, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Cash Remittance Issue Against Account

Issuing Branch Code: 000
Issuing Branch Name: FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK
Payable Bank Code: 000
Payable Bank Name: Integrated Bank
Remittance Amount: GBP
Remittance Date: March 30, 2018
Issuing Mode: Account
Narrative: Cash Remittance Issuance

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-39 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the home branch.
Issuing Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch code.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code from the list of values. **Note** To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code.

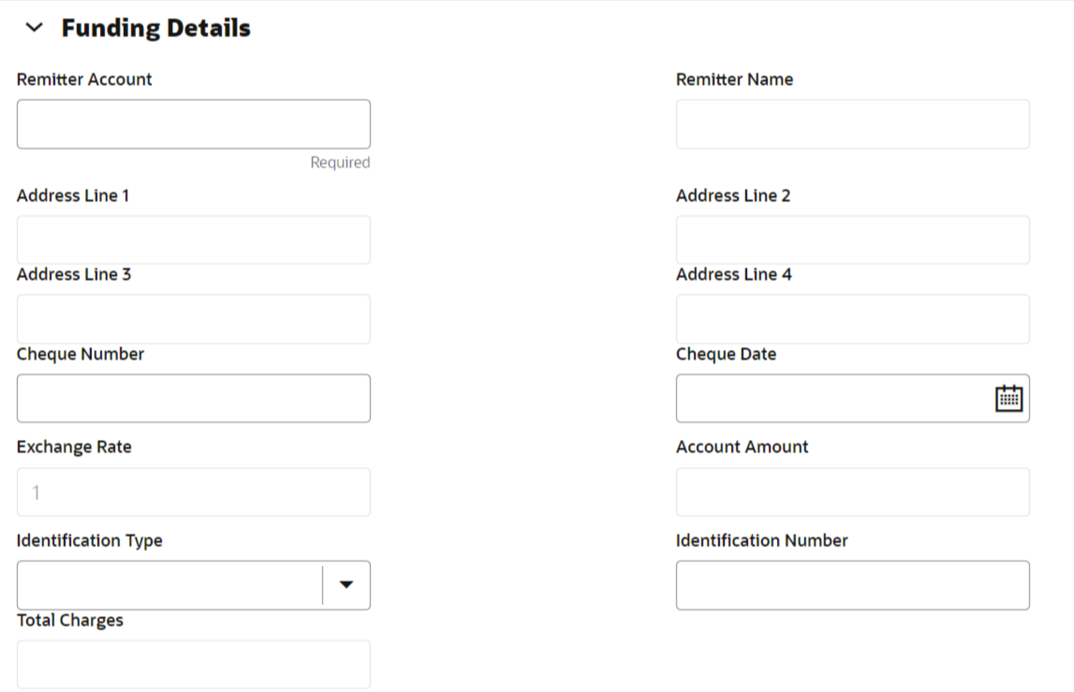
Table 5-39 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Issue Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branches maintained for the payable bank code.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
Remittance Amount	Specify the cash remittance currency and amount, which needs to be transferred.
Remittance Date	Select the date of cash remittance.
Remittance No	Specify the cash remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number. **Note** This field is applicable only for the inter bank remittances.
Issue Mode	Select the issue mode from the drop-down values (**Account**, **Cash**, or **GL**).
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification No	Specify the identification number.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Issuance**, and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-40   Funding Details



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-40   Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Account	Specify the remitter account number.
Remitter Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the address of the specified remitter account.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number. **Note** The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Specify the issue date of the cheque.

Table 5-40 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification No	Specify the identification number.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details .
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.3.1.2 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through EJ.

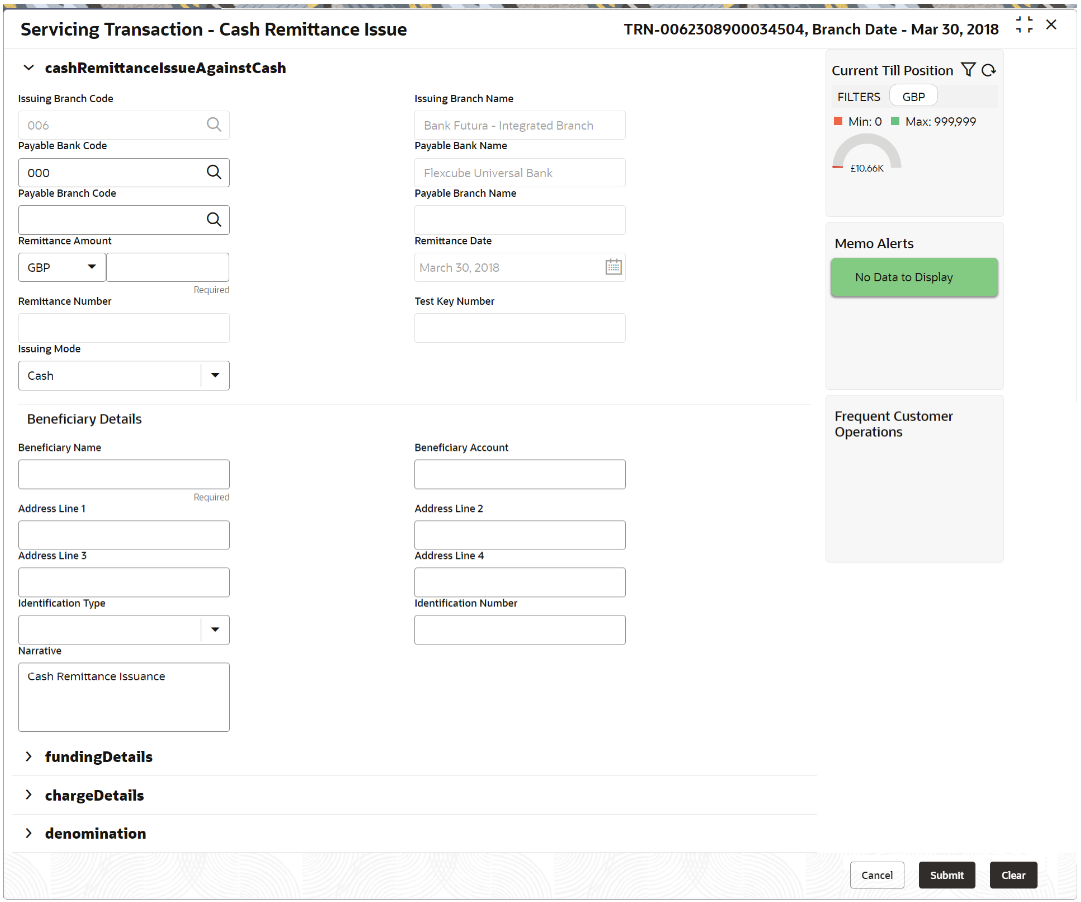
The cash remittance is performed against the cash from the remitter when the issuing mode is **Cash**.

To perform cash remittance issue against cash:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Issue** or specify **Cash Remittance Issue** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-41   Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash

   Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Issue
   TRN-0062308900034504, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   cashRemittanceIssueAgainstCash

   Issuing Branch Code: 006
   Issuing Branch Name: Bank Futura - Integrated Branch
   Payable Bank Code: 000
   Payable Bank Name: Flexcube Universal Bank
   Remittance Amount: GBP
   Remittance Date: March 30, 2018
   Issuing Mode: Cash
   Narrative: Cash Remittance Issuance

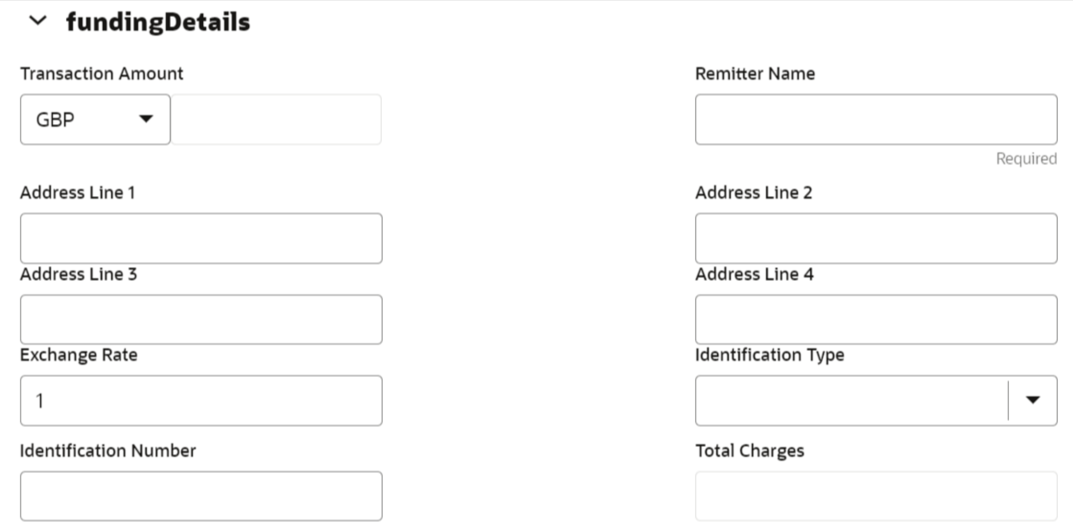
2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 5-39.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-42 Funding Details



fundingDetails

Transaction Amount: GBP

Remitter Name: (Required)

Address Line 1:

Address Line 2:

Address Line 3:

Address Line 4:

Exchange Rate: 1

Identification Type:

Identification Number:

Total Charges:

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-41 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and amount. **Note** By default, the currency field will default to local branch currency and it can be modified.
Remitter Name	Specify the name of the remitter.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the address of the remitter.

Table 5-41 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer toCharge Details .
6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
7. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.3.1.3 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.

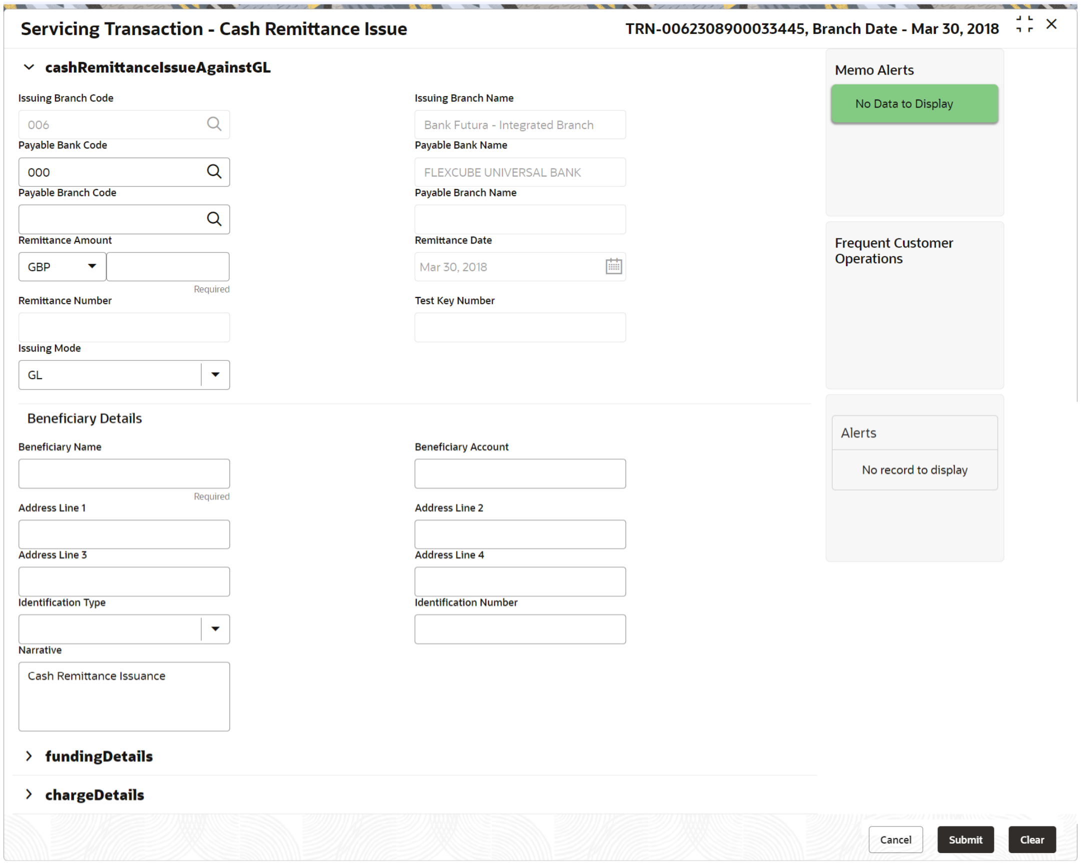
The cash remittance is performed against a GL account when the issuing mode is **GL**.

To perform cash remittance issue against GL:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Issue** or specify **Cash Remittance Issue** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-43 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL

   Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Issue
   TRN-0062308900033445, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   cashRemittanceIssueAgainstGL
   Issuing Branch Code: 006
   Issuing Branch Name: Bank Futura - Integrated Branch
   Payable Bank Code: 000
   Payable Bank Name: FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK
   Payable Branch Code:
   Payable Branch Name:
   Remittance Amount: GBP (Required)
   Remittance Date: Mar 30, 2018
   Remittance Number:
   Test Key Number:
   Issuing Mode: GL

   Beneficiary Details
   Beneficiary Name: (Required)
   Beneficiary Account:
   Address Line 1:
   Address Line 2:
   Address Line 3:
   Address Line 4:
   Identification Type:
   Identification Number:
   Narrative: Cash Remittance Issuance

   fundingDetails
   chargeDetails

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display
   Frequent Customer Operations
   Alerts: No record to display

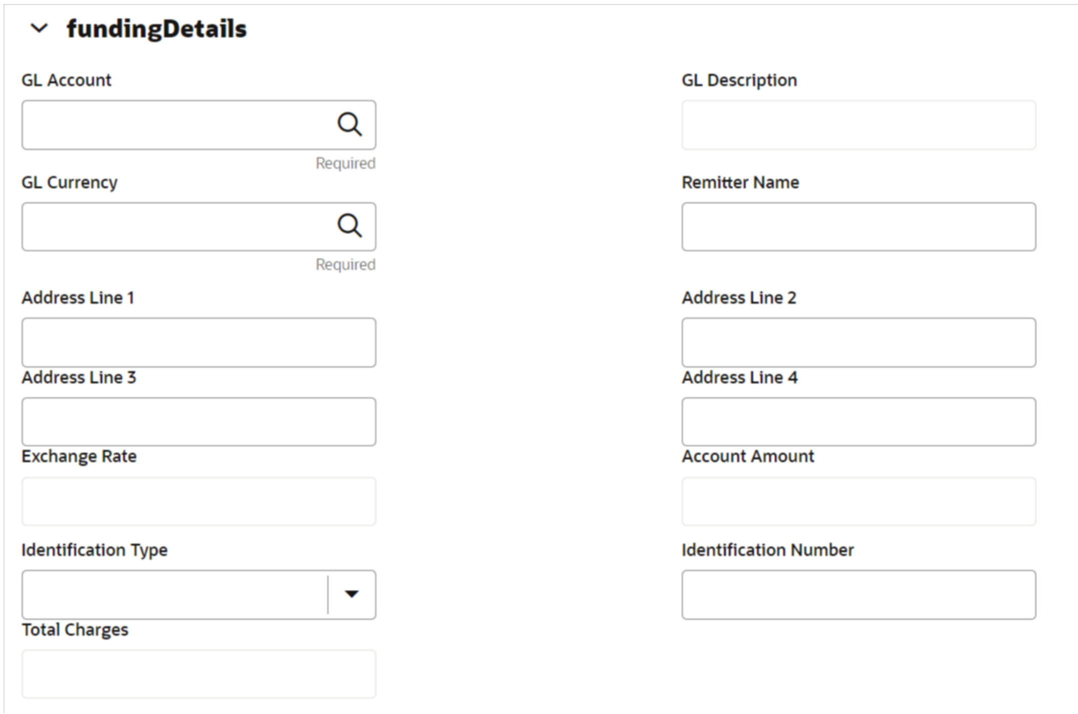
2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 5-39.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

   The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 5-44   Funding Details



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-42   Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.
GL Currency	Select the GL currency from the list of values.
Remitter Name	Specify the name of the remitter.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the address of the remitter.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.

Table 5-42 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the GL amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.3.2 Cash Remittance Operations

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of cash remittance that is already completed.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cash Remittance Inquiry
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to inquire about the details of the issued cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Payment by Account
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment is supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.
- Cash Remittance Payment by Cash
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment is supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.
- Cash Remittance Payment by GL
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment is supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.
- Cash Remittance Refund by Account
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Refund by Cash
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Refund by GL
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by Account
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by GL
  The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

5.3.2.1 Cash Remittance Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to inquire about the details of the issued cash remittance.

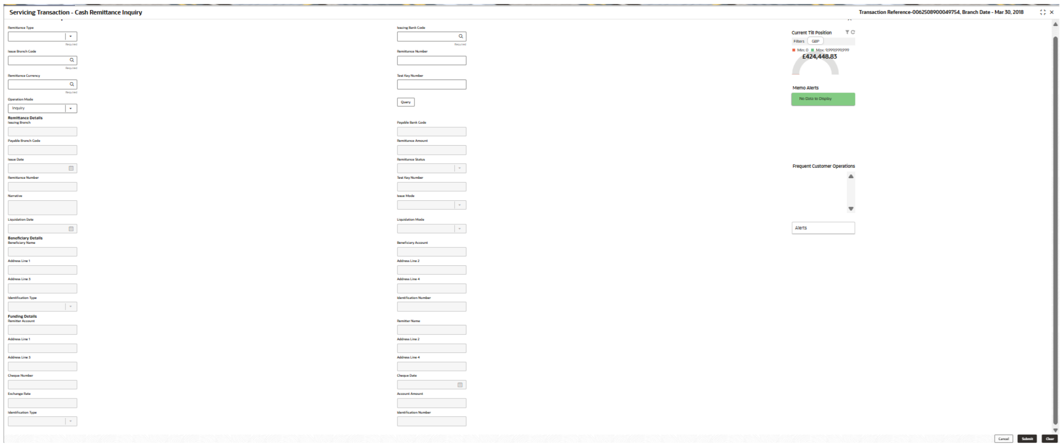
When you select the operation mode as **Inquiry**, the fields related to cash remittance inquiry will be displayed.

To inquire about the details of cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-45   Cash Remittance Inquiry



2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-43   Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the cash remittance is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the type **Inquiry** from the drop-down list.
Remittance No	Specify the cash remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number. ⓘ **Note** This field is applicable only for the inter bank remittances.

Table 5-43 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
Query	Click this icon to fetch the cash remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Cash Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the cash remittance details.
Remittance Details	Displays the details of cash remittance under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code for the cash remittance.
Payable Branch Code	Displays the payable branch code for the cash remittance.
Remittance Amount	Displays the currency and the amount of the cash remittance.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the cash remittance.
Remittance Status	Displays the status of the cash remittance.
Remittance No	Displays the cash remittance number.
Test Key No	Displays the test key number.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Inquiry**, and it can be modified.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the Cash Remittance.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of Cash Remittance.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of Cash Remittance.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.
Funding Details	Funding details are displayed under this segment.
Remitter Account	Displays the account number of the remitter.
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.
Cheque Date	Displays the date mentioned in the cheque.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Account Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited from the remitter account.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the remitter.

Table 5-43 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the remitter.

5.3.2.2 Cash Remittance Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment is supported through Electronic Journal/ Service Journal.

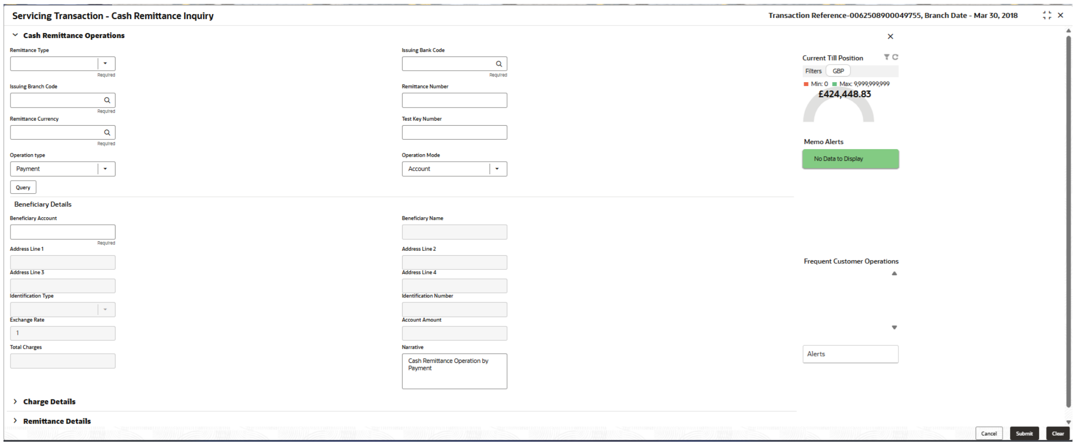
The cash remittance payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-46 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account)



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry

Transaction Reference-0062508900049755, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Operation type: Payment

Operation Mode: Account

Exchange Rate: 1

Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Payment

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-44 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Table 5-44 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued from the LOV.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-44 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Payment**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

   Note

   This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   Note

   The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.3 Cash Remittance Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment is supported through Electronic Journal/ Service Journal.

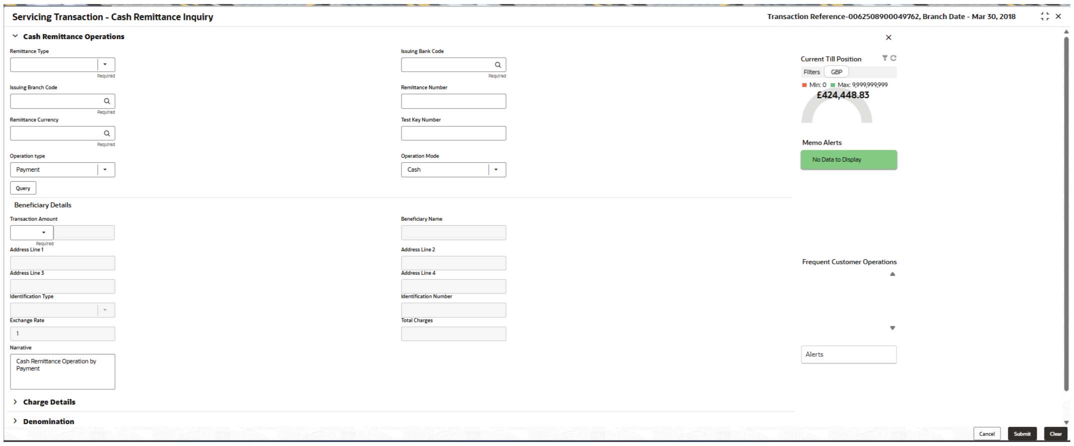
The cash remittance payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-47 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash)



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry
Transaction Reference-0062508900049762, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Operation type: Payment
Operation Mode: Cash
Exchange Rate: 1
Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Payment
Current Till Position: GBP, Min: 0, Max: 9,999,999,999, £424,448.83
Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-45 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.

Table 5-45 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the remittance details. ⓘ **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and a transaction amount. ⓘ **Note** By default, the local branch currency is displayed as transaction currency and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Payment**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

   > **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.4 Cash Remittance Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment is supported through Electronic Journal/ Service Journal.

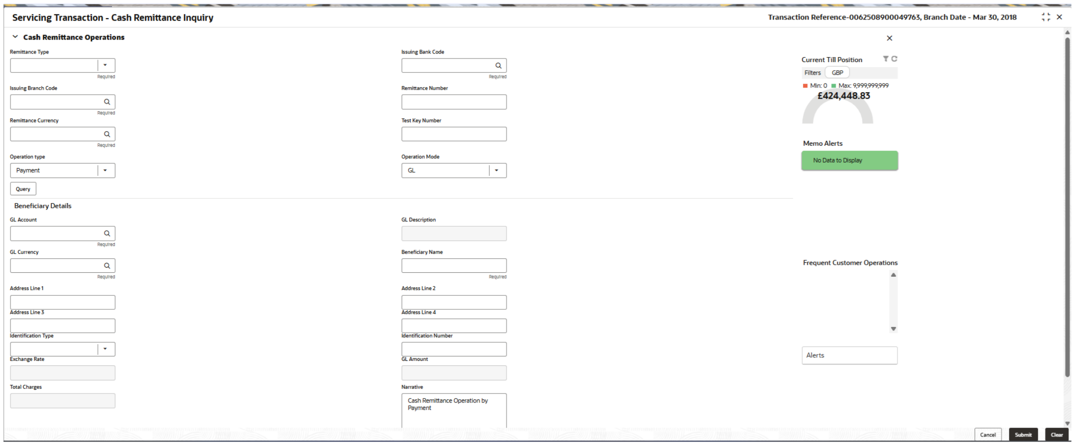
The cash remittance payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-48   Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL)



Operation type: Payment

Operation Mode: GL

Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Payment

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-46   Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Payment** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.

Table 5-46 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Currency	Displays the branch local currency of the specified GL account. **Note** You can also select a currency from the list of values.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Payment**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

   > **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.5 Cash Remittance Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

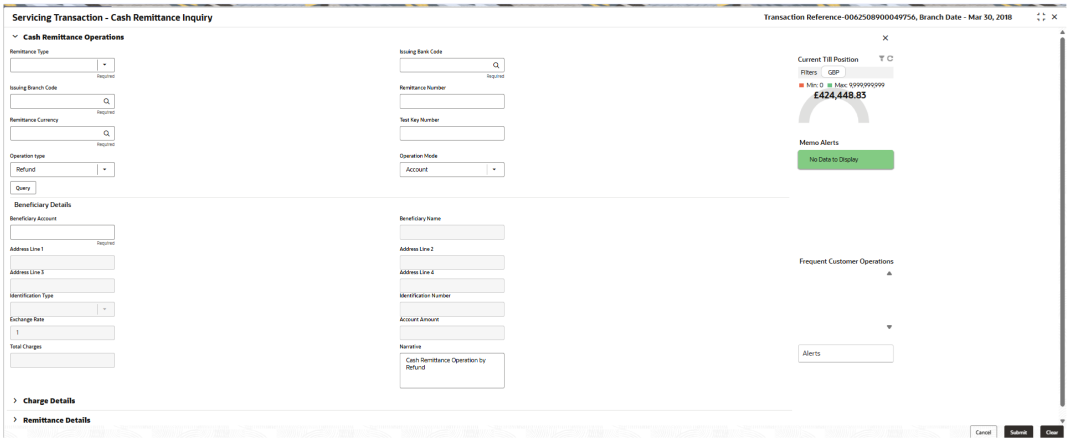
The refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-49 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account)



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry

Transaction Reference-0062508900049756, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Operation type: Refund

Operation Mode: Account

Exchange Rate: 1

Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Refund

Current Till Position: GBP, Min: 0, Max: 9,999,999,999, £424,448.83

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-47 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Query	Click this icon to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.

Table 5-47 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Refund**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.6 Cash Remittance Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

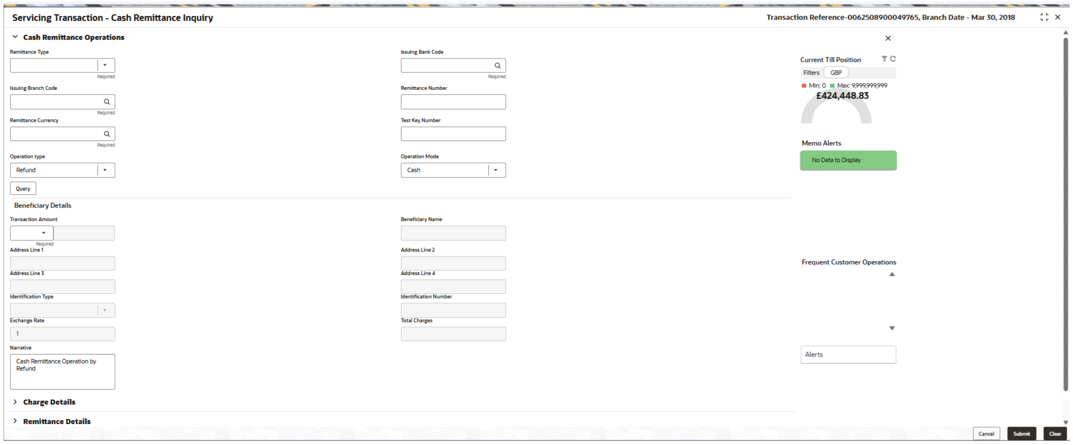
The cash remittance refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Refund**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-50 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash)



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry

Transaction Reference-0062508900049765, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Operation type: Refund

Operation Mode: Cash

Exchange Rate: 1

Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Refund

Current Till Position: Filters GBP, Min: 0, Max: 9,999,999,999, £424,448.83

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-48 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.

Table 5-48 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.
Query	Click this icon to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount. **Note** By default, the local branch currency is displayed as a transaction currency, and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.

Table 5-48 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Refund**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

   > **Note**
   >
   > This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.7 Cash Remittance Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

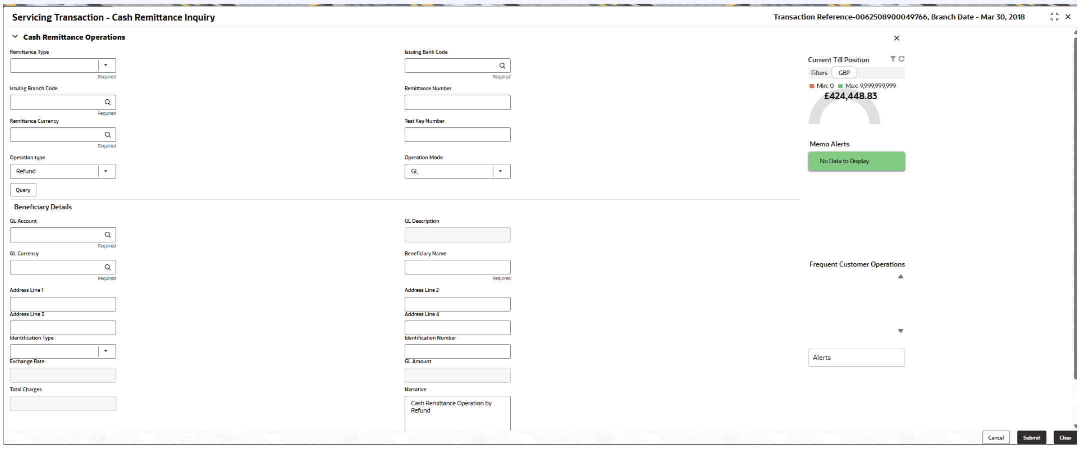
The refund amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-51   Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by GL)



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry

Transaction Reference-0062508900049766, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Operation type: Refund

Operation Mode: GL

Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Refund

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-49   Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Refund** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.

Table 5-49 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Refund**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.8 Cancel Cash Remittance by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

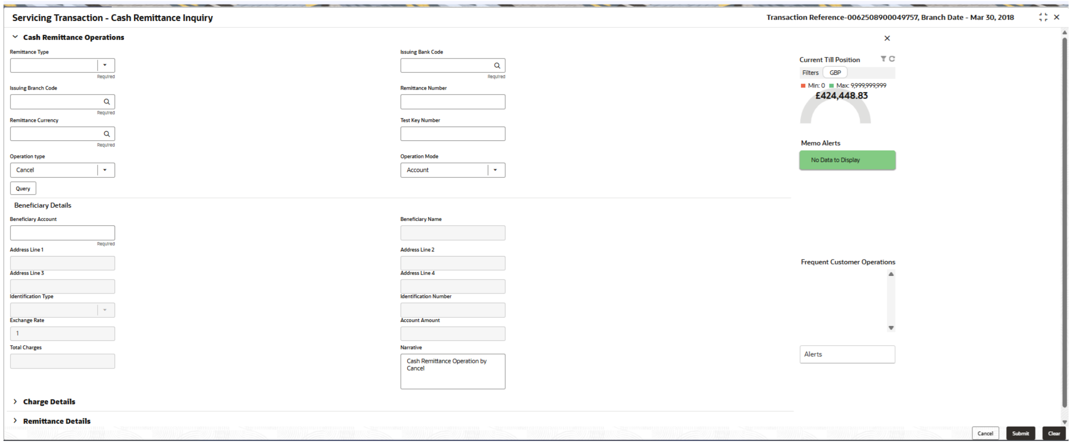
The cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-52 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Account)



Transaction Reference-0062508900049757, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Operation type: Cancel

Operation Mode: Account

Exchange Rate: 1

Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel

Current Till Position: £424,448.83

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-50 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Account** from the drop-down values.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-50 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

   Note

   This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   Note

   The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.9 Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

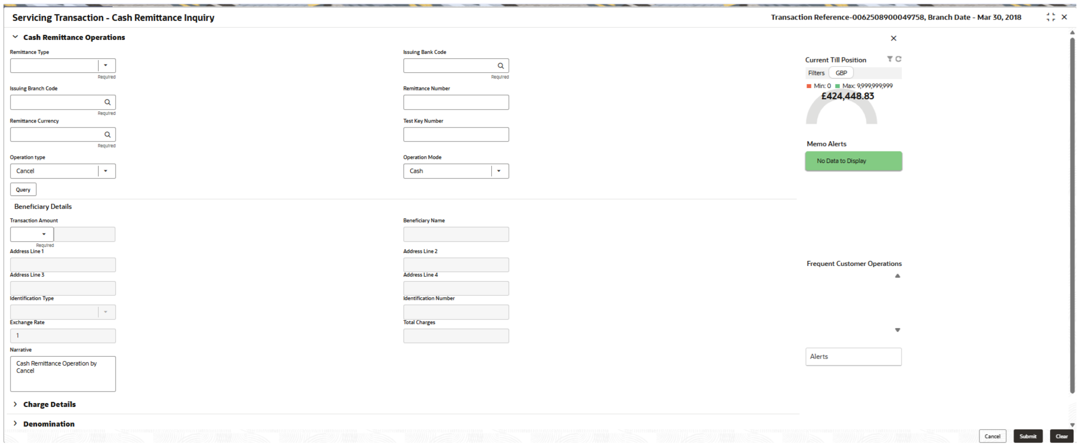
The cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-53 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash)

   Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry

   Transaction Reference-0062508900049758, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Operation type: Cancel

   Operation Mode: Cash

   Exchange Rate: 1

   Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel

   Current Till Position: GBP, Min: 0, Max: 9,999,999,999, £424,448.83

   Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

   Table 5-51 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **Cash** from the drop-down values.

Table 5-51 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount. **Note** By default, the local branch currency is displayed as a transaction currency, and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the account amount. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

> **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.2.10 Cancel Cash Remittance by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

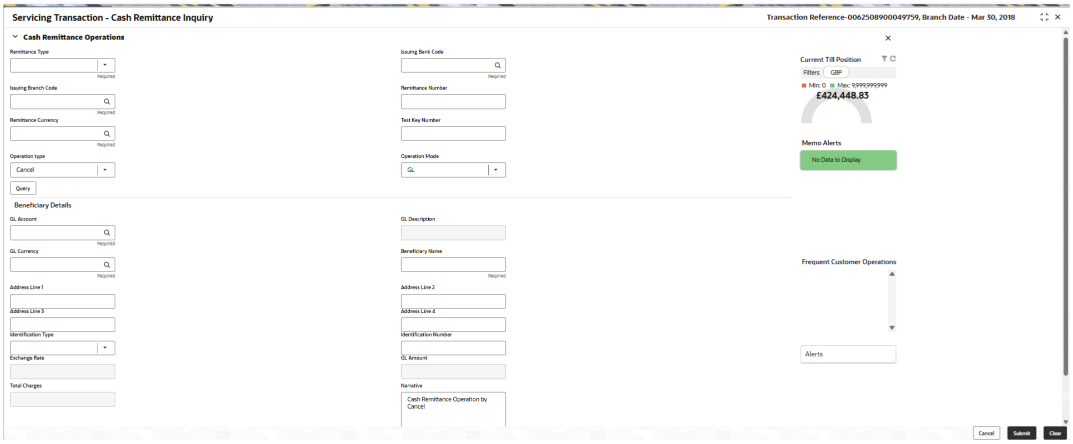
The cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 5-54 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL)



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry

Transaction Reference-0062508900049759, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Operation type: Cancel

Operation Mode: GL

Narrative: Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-52 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description

Remittance Type	Select the **Remittance Type** from the drop-down list.
	RI = Remittance-Inward
	RO = Remittance-Outward

Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type **Cancel** from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as **GL** from the drop-down values.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the remittance details. **Note** When you click this icon, after you specify the **Issue Branch Code** and **Remittance No**, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.

Table 5-52 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

   On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

5.3.3 Inward Remittance Registration

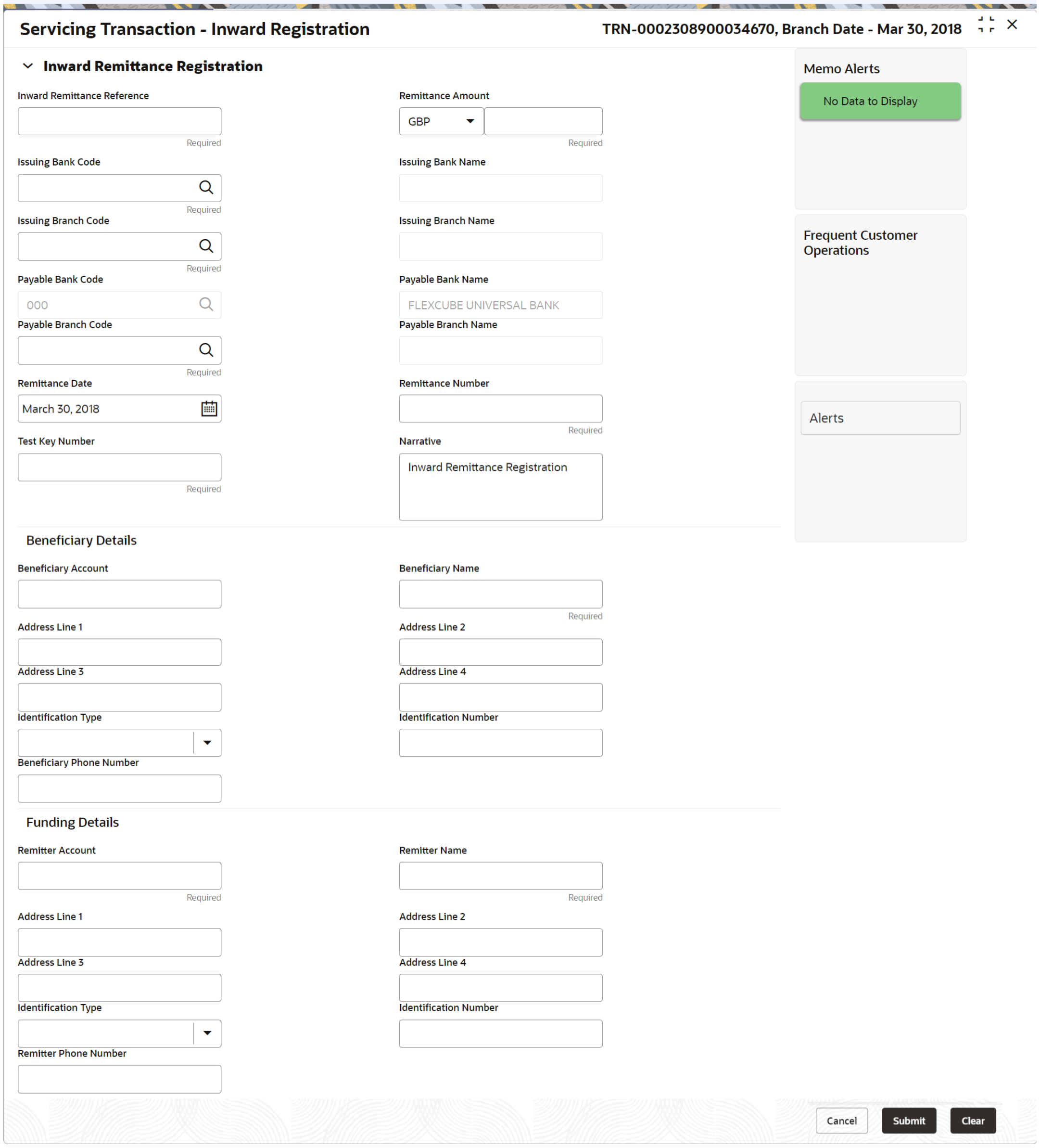
The **Inward Remittance Registration** screen is used to register an inward remittance and create a remittance instrument.

During inward registration, the specified test key will be validated internally to proceed with registration.

To register an inward remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Inward Remittance Registration** or specify **Inward Remittance Registration** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Inward Remittance Registration** screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Inward Registration
TRN-0002308900034670, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Inward Remittance Registration

Inward Remittance Reference: (Required)
Remittance Amount: GBP (Required)
Issuing Bank Code: (Required)
Issuing Bank Name:
Issuing Branch Code: (Required)
Issuing Branch Name:
Payable Bank Code: 000
Payable Bank Name: FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK
Payable Branch Code: (Required)
Payable Branch Name:
Remittance Date: March 30, 2018
Remittance Number: (Required)
Test Key Number: (Required)
Narrative: Inward Remittance Registration

Beneficiary Details

Beneficiary Account:
Beneficiary Name: (Required)
Address Line 1:
Address Line 2:
Address Line 3:
Address Line 4:
Identification Type:
Identification Number:
Beneficiary Phone Number:

Funding Details

Remitter Account: (Required)
Remitter Name: (Required)
Address Line 1:
Address Line 2:
Address Line 3:
Address Line 4:
Identification Type:
Identification Number:
Remitter Phone Number:

Figure 5-55   Inward Remittance Registration

2. On the **Inward Remittance Registration** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-53   Inward Remittance Registration - Field Description

Field	Description
Inward Remittance Reference	Specify the inward remittance reference issued by the external bank during registration of the remittance.

Table 5-53 (Cont.) Inward Remittance Registration - Field Description

Field	Description
Remittance Amount	Specify the remittance currency and amount. **Note** By default, the logged-in branch local currency is displayed as remittance currency, and it can be modified.
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the external issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the specified external issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the external issuing bank.
Issue Branch Name	Displays the name of the specified external issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Specify the payable bank code.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the payable bank name.
Payable Branch Code	Specify the payable branch code.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the payable branch name.
Remittance Date	Select the issue date of the TT.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the TT.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Inward Remittance Registration**, and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Beneficiary Phone No	Specify the phone number of the beneficiary.
Funding Details	Specify the fields.
Remitter Account	Specify the account number of the remitter.
Remitter Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the address of the specified remitter account.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.
Remitter Phone No	Specify the phone number of the remitter.

3. Click **Submit**.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.4 Instrument Status Update

The **Instrument Status Update** screen is used to change the status of used instrument numbers from ‘Used’ to ‘Unused’. This screen is used only when an unused instrument is marked as 'Used' by the application.

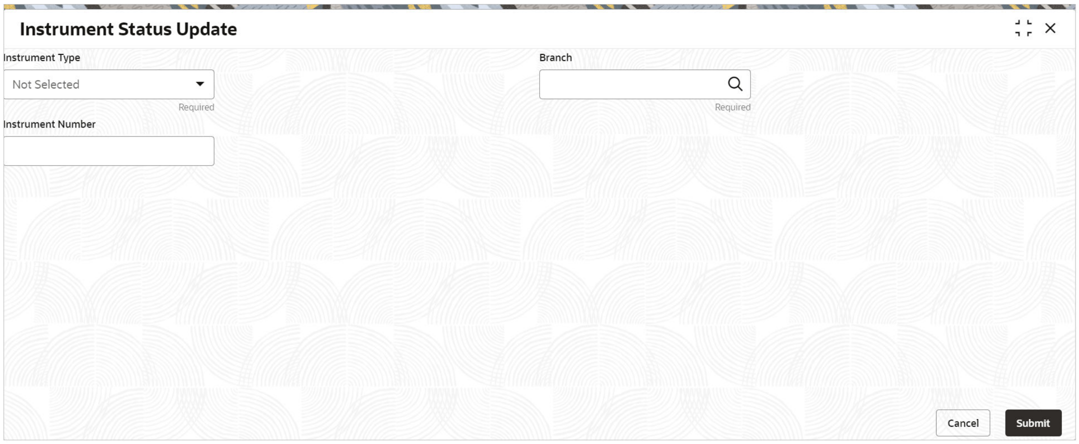
To use an used instrument numbers:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Instrument Status Update** or specify **Instrument Status Update** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   > **Note**
   >
   > Make sure that authorization is enabled for this screen.

   The **Instrument Status Update** screen is displayed.

   Figure 5-56 Instrument Status Update



Instrument Status Update

Instrument Type: Not Selected (Required)

Branch: (Required)

Instrument Number:

2. On the **Instrument Status Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-54 Instrument Status Update - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values: • Banker's Cheque • Demand Draft
Branch	Click search icon and select the branch code from the list of values.
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number.

Table 5-55 Instrument Status Update - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values: • Banker's Cheque • Demand Draft
Branch	Click search icon and select the branch code from the list of values.
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number.

3. Click **Submit**.

   The screen displays the information message based on the conditions below:

   - If the instrument number is used, it will change the status from 'Used' to 'Unused' and displays the message as **Status is updated to Unused**.
   - If the instrument number is unused, it displays the message as **Status is already Unused**.
   - If the entered instrument number is incorrect, it displays the message as an **Invalid Instrument!**.

5.5 Instrument Details Inquiry

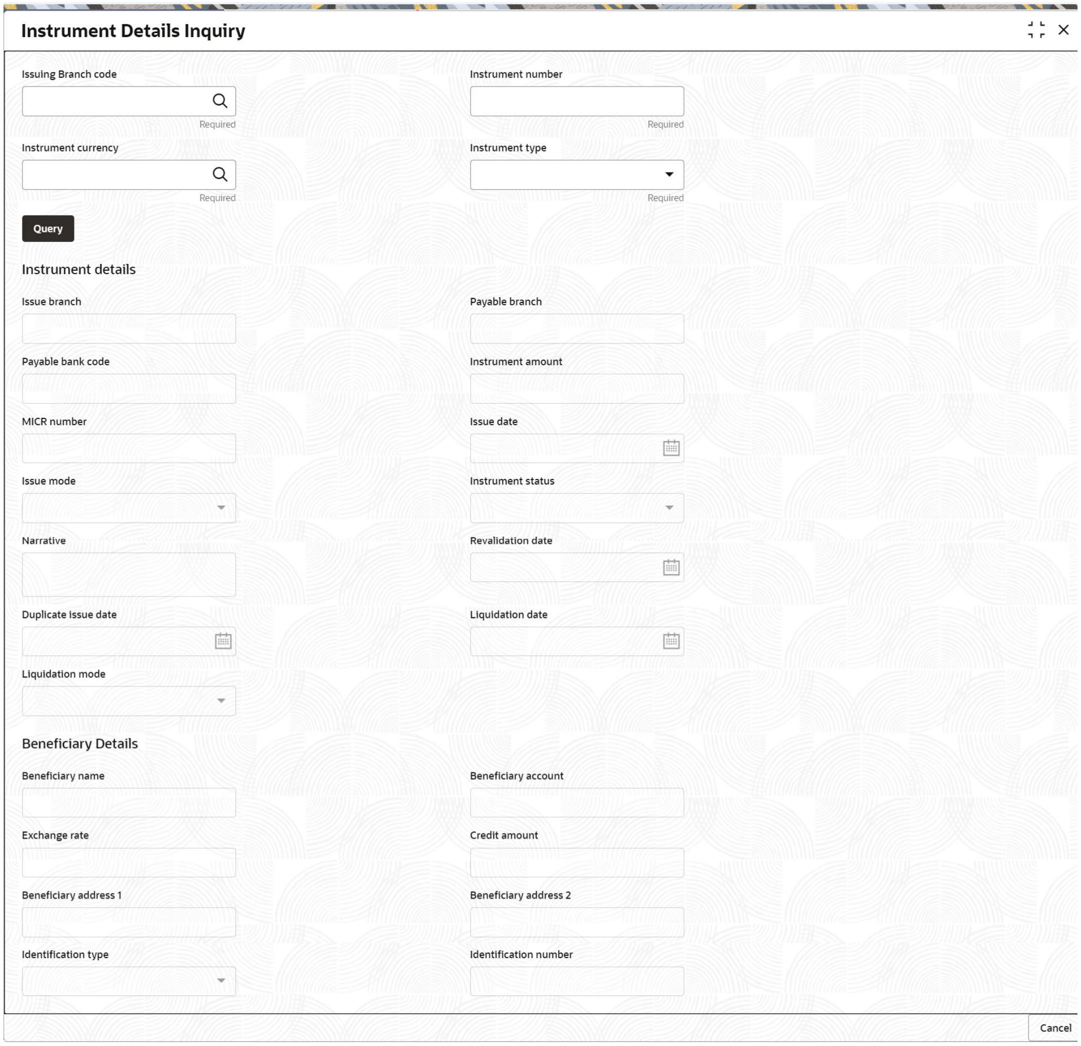
The **Instrument Details Inquiry** screen is to inquire details of the instrument for the DD and BC.

To inquire the details of the instrument:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Instrument Details Inquiry** or specify **Instrument Details Inquiry** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Instrument Details Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 5-57 Instrument Details Inquiry



2. On the **Instrument Details Inquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-56 Instrument Details Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Click **Search** icon and select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the list of values.
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number.
Instrument Currency	Specify the instrument currency.

Table 5-56 (Cont.) Instrument Details Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • **Demand Draft** • **Bankers Cheque** • **Demand Draft - FCY**
Query	Click this button to fetch the instrument details.
Instrument Details	Displays the instrument details under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the instrument.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.
Instrument Amount	Displays the instrument currency and the instrument amount.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the instrument.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the instrument.
Instrument Status	Displays the status of the instrument.
Narrative	Displays the status of the instrument.
Revalidation Date	Displays the instrument revalidation date.
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of the instrument.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of the instrument.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of the instrument.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the account number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.
Beneficiary Address 1 & Beneficiary Address 2	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.

6

Journal Log

The Teller or Supervisor can use screens under the **Journal Log** menu to view the status of transactions performed by them. It is also used to resubmit or reject an incomplete transaction or reverse a completed transaction.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- About Electronic and Servicing Journals
  In the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens, Tellers can view the status of the transactions performed only by them and Supervisors can view the status of the transactions performed by them and other Tellers.
- Electronic Journal
  Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Electronic Journal** screen to view the status of the cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.
- Servicing Journal
  Tellers and Supervisors can use this screen to view the status of the non-cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.
- Types of Transaction Status
  Transactions can be queries from the Journal Log based on the below **Transaction Status**.
- Reassign Transactions
  Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Reassign Transactions** screen to re-assign the transactions that are pending approval to the other Supervisor or to unlock a locked transaction.

6.1 About Electronic and Servicing Journals

In the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens, Tellers can view the status of the transactions performed only by them and Supervisors can view the status of the transactions performed by them and other Tellers.

Common Operations

> **Note**
>
> The failed records during execution are displayed in **SRV_TB_BC_EJ_LOG** table.

These screens are used to perform the following operations:

Table 6-1 Operations in Journal Log

Operation	Description
View Status	View the status of all transactions performed by the logged-in Teller ID.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Operations in Journal Log

Operation	Description
Reverse Completed Transactions	Reverse the completed transaction posted by Teller during the day and the previous day. The following conditions apply for the reversal of both current and previous day transactions: • If the reversal of a transaction is performed within the purge days configured. • If the reversal allowed flag is enabled at the function indicator level for the function code. **Note** • During the reversal of both cash and non-cash transactions, the transaction date will be the date on which reversal is initiated and accounting will be handed off with the transaction date. • During the reversal of cash transactions, till update will be done on the date of reversal for the respective teller ID who has initiated the reversal from the journal log. • On transaction reversal , a Teller Remark window will appear, prompting the Teller to capture remarks before submission for approval. Earlier captured remarks will be auto-populate, enabling the Teller to add or modify them.
Re-submit Incomplete Transactions	Re-submit the incomplete transactions performed by the logged-in Teller ID, that are either: • Approved by the supervisor and moved to Teller EJ log for re-submission. • Processed by an external system (for example, Oracle Banking Payments) and responded to Teller with the status as **Success**.
Reject Incomplete Transactions	Reject the incomplete transactions that are either: • Rejected by an external system (for example, Oracle Banking Payments) with the status as **Reject**. • Prompted with error due to processing validations.
View Approval History	View the approval history to see the list of all transactions that are either approved or rejected by the logged-in approver ID.
Approve or Reject Transactions	Approve or Reject the transactions that are assigned to the logged-in Approver ID during the day.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Operations in Journal Log

Operation	Description
Discard of Reversal Transactions	When the approver rejects the reversal request, the transaction is marked as rejected and the teller discards the rejected status, the transaction is moved to the discarded transaction.

In the tile and grid views, the transactions are displayed for all statuses by default. The status can be changed using the filters option. If the user closes the screen with a status other than All, the selected status will default until the browser tab is closed. The following conditions apply for the default status:

Table 6-2 Conditions for Default Status

Condition	Description
The browser tab is not closed	The transactions will be displayed for the previously selected status if the screen is launched again.
The browser tab is closed and the user logs in to the application in a new tab or window	The transactions will be displayed for all statuses if the screen is launched.

Common Icons, Actions, and Shortcut Keys

Users can perform one of the following actions on the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens:

Table 6-3 Symbols

Icon	Description
⊞	Click on this icon to display the details in the tile view.
☰	Click on this icon to display the details in the grid view.

After filling the necessary fields in the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens, you can do one of the following steps:

Table 6-4 Basic Actions

Action	Description
Fetch	Click **Fetch** to get the list of transactions based on the query criteria specified. When you click **Fetch**, the following details are displayed for each transaction: • **Function Code and Screen Name** • **Transaction Reference Number** • **Teller Sequence Number** • **Transaction Amount** • **Account Number** • **Teller ID** • **Teller Remarks** • **Supervisor ID** • **Supervisor Remarks**
Clear	Click **Clear** to clear the specified values.

Users can also navigate to necessary the transaction; perform the operations using the shortcut keys as follows:

1. Press the **Tab** key, and navigate to the list of transactions in grid view.
2. Use **Up**/**Down** arrow keys to select the necessary transaction.
3. Use **Left**/**Right** arrow keys to select the icon.
4. Press **Spacebar** to view the operations applicable to the selected transaction.
5. Use **Up**/**Down** arrow keys to select the necessary operation.

6.2 Electronic Journal

Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Electronic Journal** screen to view the status of the cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

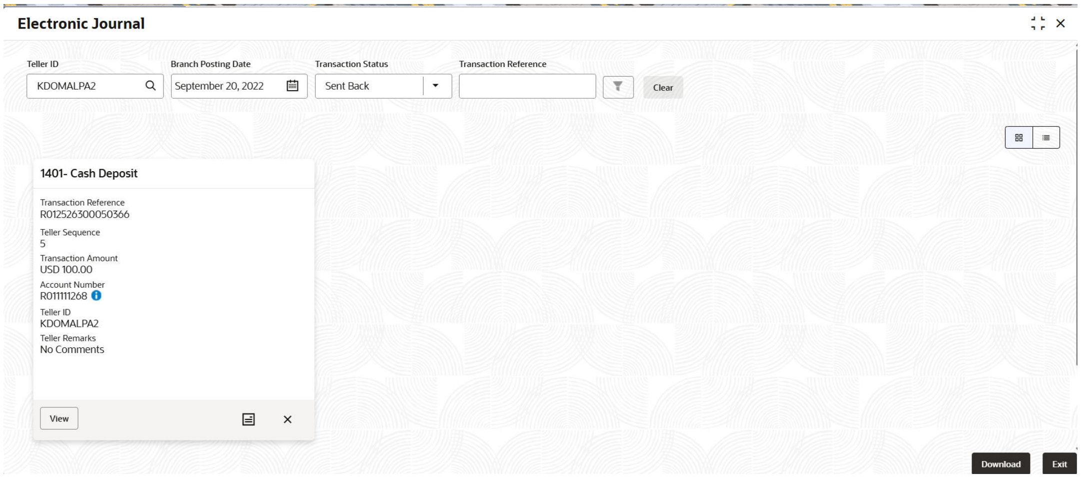
For information on the common operations and icons on this screen, refer to About Electronic and Servicing Journals .

To view the status of the cash transactions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Journal Log**, click **Electronic Journal** or specify **Electronic Journal** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Electronic Journal** screen is displayed.

Figure 6-1 Electronic Journal



Teller ID: KDOMALPA2
Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022
Transaction Status: Sent Back
Transaction Reference:

1401- Cash Deposit

Transaction Reference
R012526300050366

Teller Sequence
5

Transaction Amount
USD 100.00

Account Number
R011111268

Teller ID
KDOMALPA2

Teller Remarks
No Comments

> **Note**
>
> Users can access the inquiry, without requiring an open teller batch.

2. On the **Electronic Journal** screen, specify the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

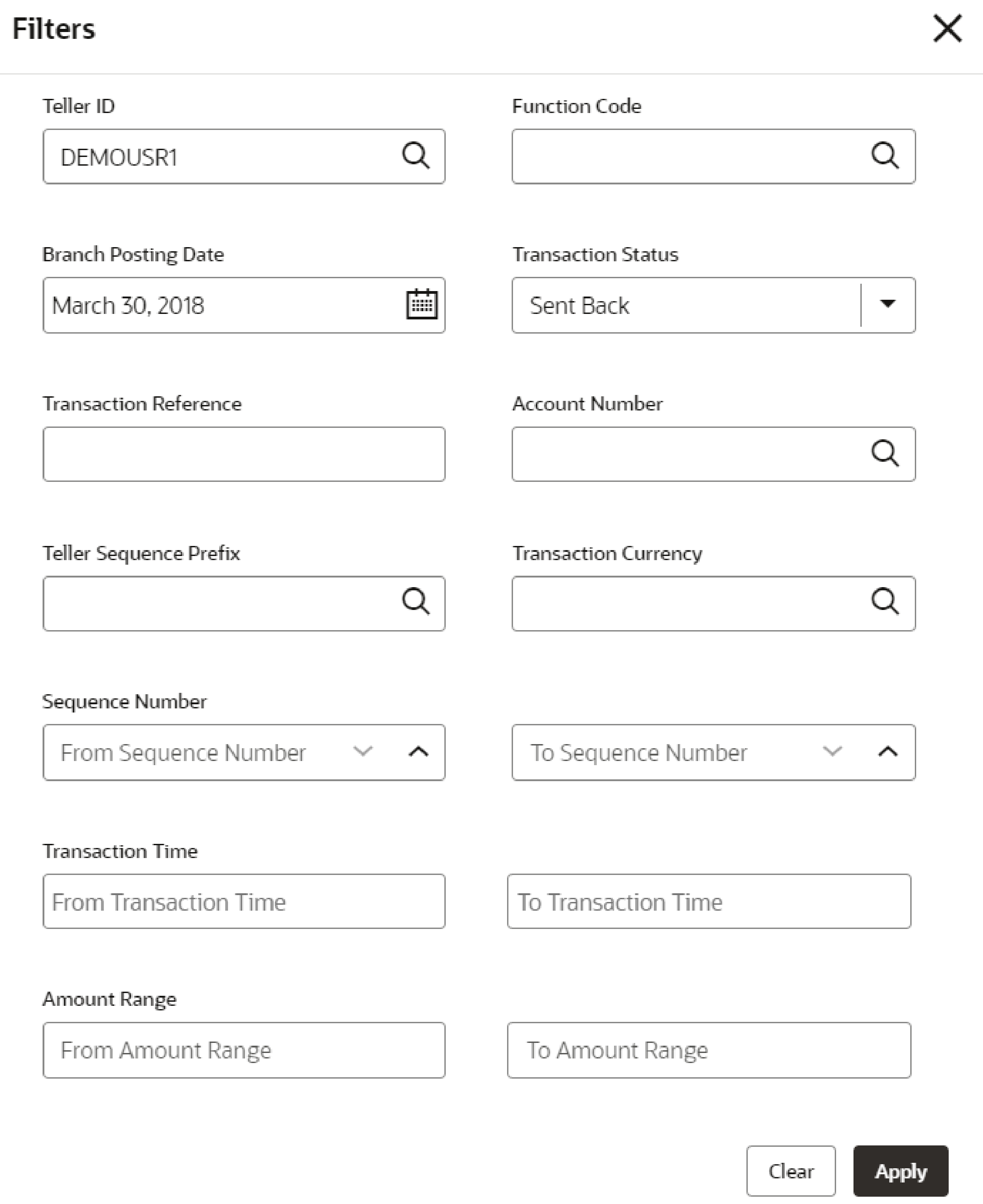
Table 6-5 Electronic Journal - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Click **Search** icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made. **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values.
Transaction Reference	Select the transaction reference from the drop-down values.

3. Click icon to filter the results on the tile/grid view based on the search criteria.

   The **Filters** overlays screen is displayed.

Figure 6-2 Filters (Electronic Journal)



Filters

Teller ID: DEMOUSR1

Function Code:

Branch Posting Date: March 30, 2018

Transaction Status: Sent Back

Transaction Reference:

Account Number:

Teller Sequence Prefix:

Transaction Currency:

Sequence Number: From Sequence Number | To Sequence Number

Transaction Time: From Transaction Time | To Transaction Time

Amount Range: From Amount Range | To Amount Range

4. On the **Filters** overlays screen, specify the details to fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-6 Filters - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Specify the Teller ID. **Note** You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made. **Note** You can also click the search icon and select the function code from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made. **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values. **Note** By default, **Sent Back** status is selected.
Transaction Reference	Specify the transaction reference number.
Account Number	Specify the account number. **Note** You can also click the search icon and select the account number from the list of maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Click the search icon and select from the list of values.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon and select the transaction currency from the list of values.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the start time for filtering transactions executed within the given time range.

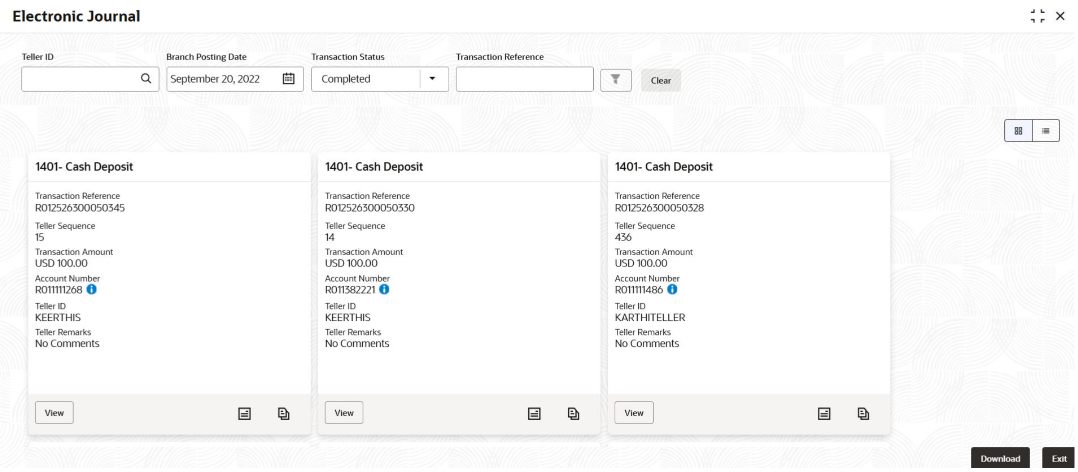
Table 6-6 (Cont.) Filters - Field Description

Field	Description
To Transaction Time	Specify the end time for filtering transactions executed within the given time range.
From Amount Range	Specify the “from” amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the “to” amount of the amount range.

5. Click **Apply**.

   The **Electronic Journal** screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Electronic Journal (List View) - Completed Transaction Status



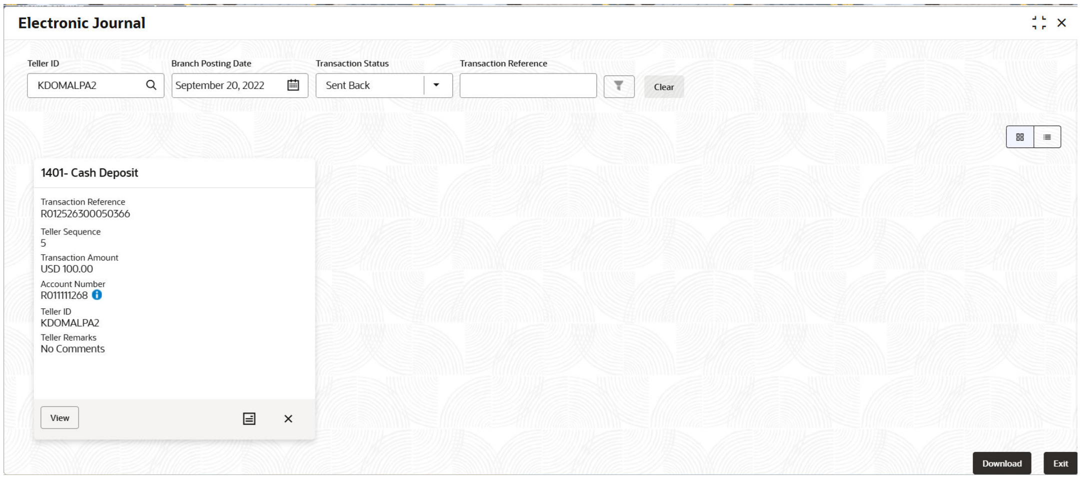
Teller ID
Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022
Transaction Status: Completed
Transaction Reference

1401- Cash Deposit
Transaction Reference
R012526300050345
Teller Sequence
15
Transaction Amount
USD 100.00
Account Number
R011111268
Teller ID
KEERTHIS
Teller Remarks
No Comments

1401- Cash Deposit
Transaction Reference
R012526300050330
Teller Sequence
14
Transaction Amount
USD 100.00
Account Number
R011382221
Teller ID
KEERTHIS
Teller Remarks
No Comments

1401- Cash Deposit
Transaction Reference
R012526300050328
Teller Sequence
436
Transaction Amount
USD 100.00
Account Number
R011111486
Teller ID
KARTHITELLER
Teller Remarks
No Comments

Figure 6-4 Electronic Journal (List View) - Sent Back Transaction Status



Teller ID: KDOMALPA2
Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022
Transaction Status: Sent Back
Transaction Reference

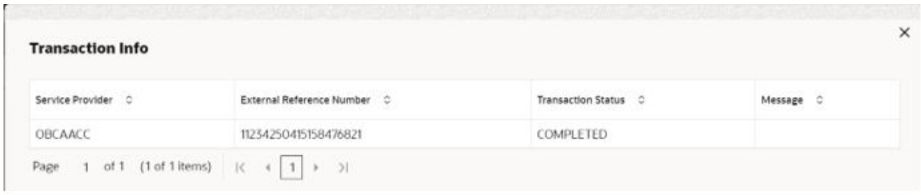
1401- Cash Deposit
Transaction Reference
R012526300050366
Teller Sequence
5
Transaction Amount
USD 100.00
Account Number
R011111268
Teller ID
KDOMALPA2
Teller Remarks
No Comments

You can perform any of the following actions in this screen:

- Click ▤ icon to view the transaction information. This screen provides the details of the transactions handed off to the external system.

The **Transaction Info** pop-up screen is displayed.

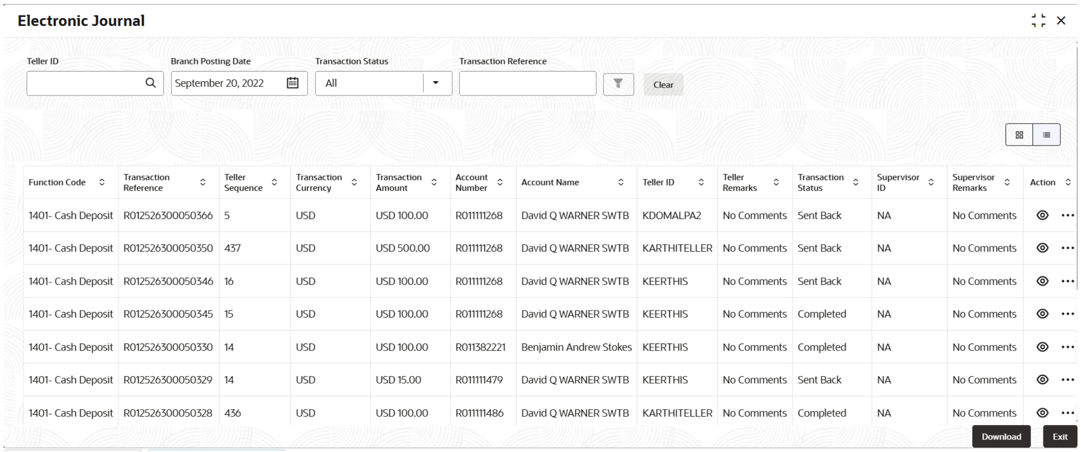
Figure 6-5   Transaction Info



Service Provider	External Reference Number	Transaction Status	Message
OBCAACC	11234250415158476821	COMPLETED	

- Click **View** button to view the transaction details. The following details are displayed based on the transaction status in the filters:
  - Transaction Reference
  - Transaction Status
  - Time Stamp
  - Teller ID
  - Teller Remarks
  - Approval Time Stamp
  - Supervisor ID
  - Supervisor Remarks
  - Override Info ⓘ
    Click **Override Info** icon to view the details for approval flow request.
- Click ✓ icon to submit the transaction.
- Click × icon to discard the transaction.
- Click 🗐 icon to view advice.
- Click ⟳ icon to reverse the transaction.

Figure 6-6 Electronic Journal (Grid View)



Electronic Journal

Teller ID:

Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022

Transaction Status: All

Transaction Reference:

Function Code	Transaction Reference	Teller Sequence	Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Account Number	Account Name	Teller ID	Teller Remarks	Transaction Status	Supervisor ID	Supervisor Remarks	Action
1401- Cash Deposit	R012526300050366	5	USD	USD 100.00	R011111268	David Q WARNER SWTB	KDOMALPA2	No Comments	Sent Back	NA	No Comments	
1401- Cash Deposit	R012526300050350	437	USD	USD 500.00	R011111268	David Q WARNER SWTB	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Sent Back	NA	No Comments	
1401- Cash Deposit	R012526300050346	16	USD	USD 100.00	R011111268	David Q WARNER SWTB	KEERTHIS	No Comments	Sent Back	NA	No Comments	
1401- Cash Deposit	R012526300050345	15	USD	USD 100.00	R011111268	David Q WARNER SWTB	KEERTHIS	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comments	
1401- Cash Deposit	R012526300050330	14	USD	USD 100.00	R011382221	Benjamin Andrew Stokes	KEERTHIS	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comments	
1401- Cash Deposit	R012526300050329	14	USD	USD 15.00	R011111479	David Q WARNER SWTB	KEERTHIS	No Comments	Sent Back	NA	No Comments	
1401- Cash Deposit	R012526300050328	436	USD	USD 100.00	R011111486	David Q WARNER SWTB	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comments	

6. Click **Download** button to download the Inquiry Result.

6.3 Servicing Journal

Tellers and Supervisors can use this screen to view the status of the non-cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

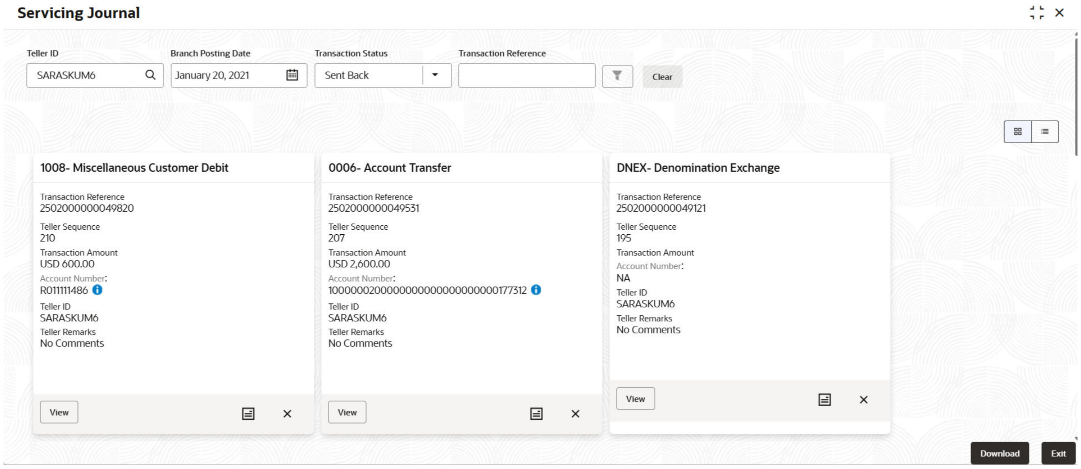
For information on the common operations and icons on this screen, refer to About Electronic and Servicing Journals.

To view the status of the non-cash transactions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Journal Log**, click **Servicing Journal** or specify **Servicing Journal** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Servicing Journal** screen is displayed.

Figure 6-7 Servicing Journal



Servicing Journal

Teller ID: SARASKUM6

Branch Posting Date: January 20, 2021

Transaction Status: Sent Back

Transaction Reference:

1008- Miscellaneous Customer Debit

Transaction Reference
2502000000049820
Teller Sequence
210
Transaction Amount
USD 600.00
Account Number:
R011111486
Teller ID
SARASKUM6
Teller Remarks
No Comments

0006- Account Transfer

Transaction Reference
2502000000049531
Teller Sequence
207
Transaction Amount
USD 2,600.00
Account Number:
1000000200000000000000000177312
Teller ID
SARASKUM6
Teller Remarks
No Comments

DNEX- Denomination Exchange

Transaction Reference
2502000000049121
Teller Sequence
195
Transaction Amount
Account Number:
NA
Teller ID
SARASKUM6
Teller Remarks
No Comments

Note

Users can access the inquiry, without requiring an open teller batch.

2. On the **Servicing Journal** screen, specify the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-7 Servicing Journal - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Click Search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made. ⓘ **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values.
Transaction Reference	Select the transaction reference from the drop-down values.

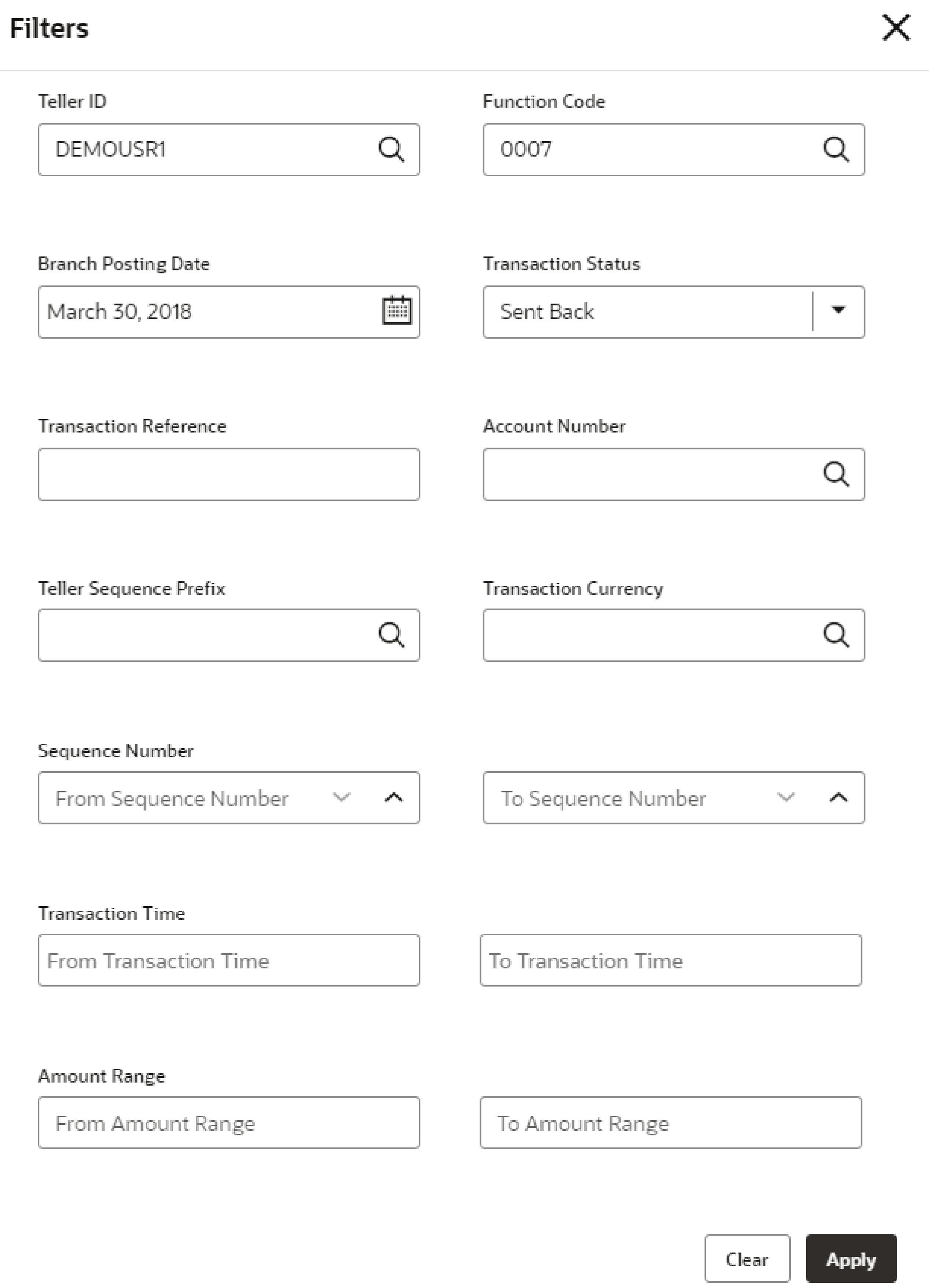
3. Click

   ...

   icon to filter the results on the tile/grid view based on the search criteria.

   The **Filters** overlays screen is displayed.

Figure 6-8 Filters (Servicing Journal)



Filters

Teller ID
DEMOUSR1

Function Code
0007

Branch Posting Date
March 30, 2018

Transaction Status
Sent Back

4. On the **Filters** overlays screen, specify the details to fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-8 Filters - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Specify the Teller ID. ⓘ **Note** You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made. ⓘ **Note** You can also click the search icon and select the function code from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made. ⓘ **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values. ⓘ **Note** By default, **Sent Back** status is selected.
Transaction Reference	Specify the transaction reference number.
Account Number	Specify the account number. ⓘ **Note** You can also click the search icon and select the account number from the list of maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Click the search icon and select from the list of values.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon and select the transaction currency from the list of values.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the start time for filtering transactions executed within the given time range.

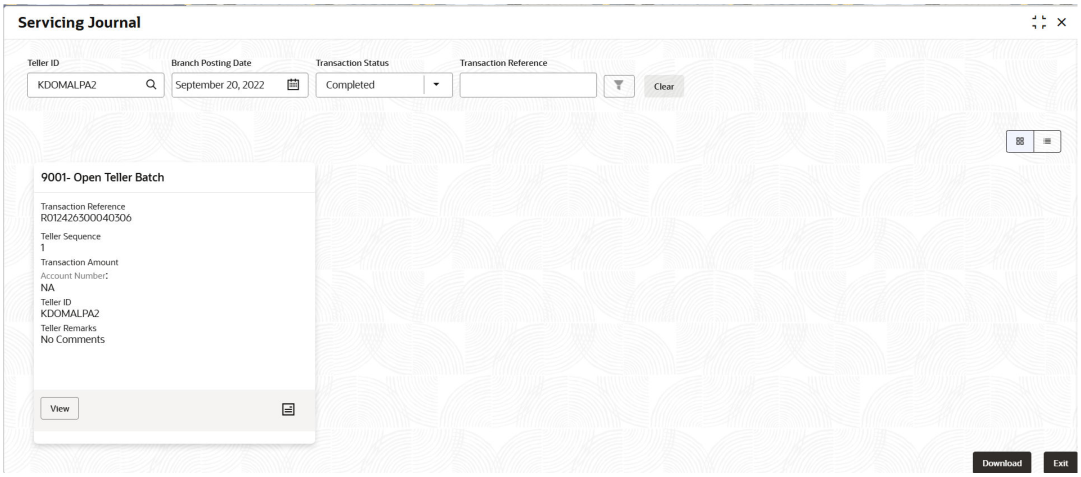
Table 6-8 (Cont.) Filters - Field Description

Field	Description
To Transaction Time	Specify the end time for filtering transactions executed within the given time range.
From Amount Range	Specify the “from” amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the “to” amount of the amount range.

5. Click **Apply**.

   The **Servicing Journal** screen displays.

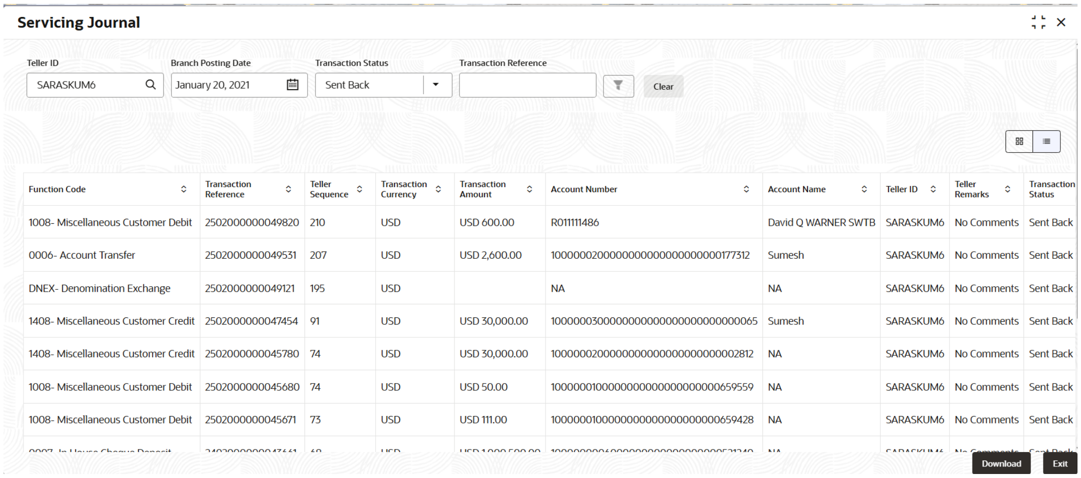
Figure 6-9 Servicing Journal (List View) - Completed Transaction Status



Teller ID: KDOMALPA2
Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022
Transaction Status: Completed
Transaction Reference:

9001- Open Teller Batch
Transaction Reference
R012426300040306
Teller Sequence
1
Transaction Amount
Account Number:
NA
Teller ID
KDOMALPA2
Teller Remarks
No Comments

Figure 6-10 Servicing Journal (List View) - Sent Back Transaction Status



Teller ID: SARASKUM6
Branch Posting Date: January 20, 2021
Transaction Status: Sent Back
Transaction Reference:

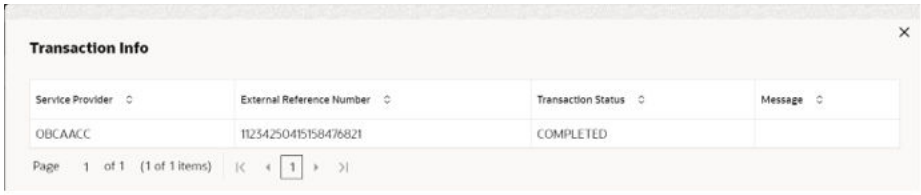
Function Code	Transaction Reference	Teller Sequence	Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Account Number	Account Name	Teller ID	Teller Remarks	Transaction Status
1008- Miscellaneous Customer Debit	2502000000049820	210	USD	USD 600.00	R011111486	David Q WARNER SWTB	SARASKUM6	No Comments	Sent Back
0006- Account Transfer	2502000000049531	207	USD	USD 2,600.00	1000000200000000000000000000177312	Sumesh	SARASKUM6	No Comments	Sent Back
DNEX- Denomination Exchange	2502000000049121	195	USD		NA	NA	SARASKUM6	No Comments	Sent Back
1408- Miscellaneous Customer Credit	2502000000047454	91	USD	USD 30,000.00	1000000300000000000000000000000065	Sumesh	SARASKUM6	No Comments	Sent Back
1408- Miscellaneous Customer Credit	2502000000045780	74	USD	USD 30,000.00	1000000200000000000000000000002812	NA	SARASKUM6	No Comments	Sent Back
1008- Miscellaneous Customer Debit	2502000000045680	74	USD	USD 50.00	1000000100000000000000000000659559	NA	SARASKUM6	No Comments	Sent Back
1008- Miscellaneous Customer Debit	2502000000045671	73	USD	USD 111.00	1000000100000000000000000000659428	NA	SARASKUM6	No Comments	Sent Back

You can perform any of the following actions in this screen:

- Click ☰ icon to view the transaction information. This screen provides the details of the transactions handed off to the external system.

The **Transaction Info** pop-up screen is displayed.

Figure 6-11 Transaction Info



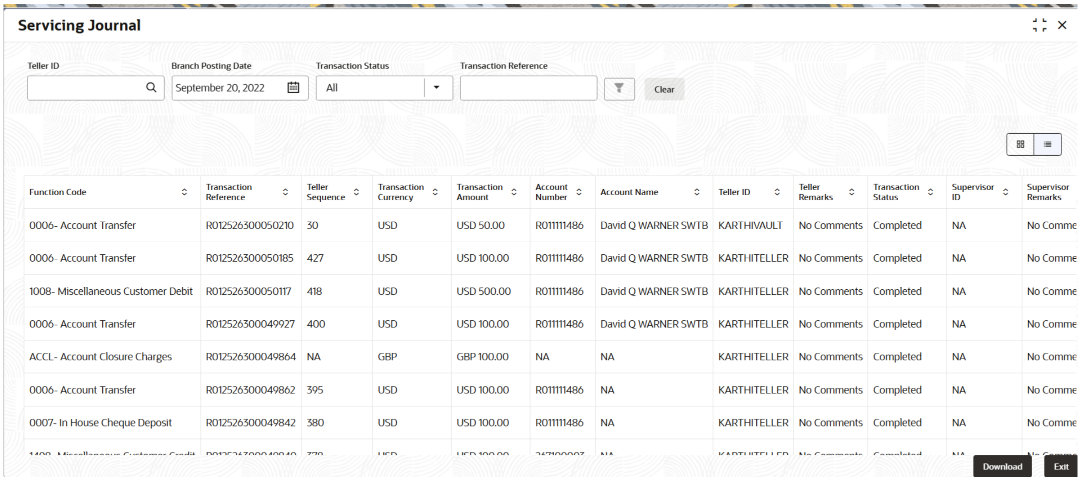
Transaction Info

Service Provider	External Reference Number	Transaction Status	Message
OBCAACC	11234250415158476821	COMPLETED	

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

- Click **View** button to view the transaction details. The following details are displayed based on the transaction status in the filters:
  - Transaction Reference
  - Transaction Status
  - Time Stamp
  - Teller ID
  - Teller Remarks
  - Approval Time Stamp
  - Supervisor ID
  - Supervisor Remarks
  - Override Info ⓘ
    Click **Override Info** icon to view the details for approval flow request.
- Click ✓ icon to submit the transaction.
- Click ✕ icon to discard the transaction.
- Click 🗎 icon to view advice.
- Click ⟳ icon to reverse the transaction.

Figure 6-12 Servicing Journal (Grid View)



Teller ID:

Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022

Transaction Status: All

Transaction Reference:

Function Code	Transaction Reference	Teller Sequence	Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Account Number	Account Name	Teller ID	Teller Remarks	Transaction Status	Supervisor ID	Supervisor Remarks
0006- Account Transfer	R012526300050210	30	USD	USD 50.00	R011111486	David Q WARNER SWTB	KARTHIVAULT	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comme
0006- Account Transfer	R012526300050185	427	USD	USD 100.00	R011111486	David Q WARNER SWTB	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comme
1008- Miscellaneous Customer Debit	R012526300050117	418	USD	USD 500.00	R011111486	David Q WARNER SWTB	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comme
0006- Account Transfer	R012526300049927	400	USD	USD 100.00	R011111486	David Q WARNER SWTB	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comme
ACCL- Account Closure Charges	R012526300049864	NA	GBP	GBP 100.00	NA	NA	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comme
0006- Account Transfer	R012526300049862	395	USD	USD 100.00	R011111486	NA	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comme
0007- In House Cheque Deposit	R012526300049842	380	USD	USD 100.00	R011111486	NA	KARTHITELLER	No Comments	Completed	NA	No Comme

6. Click **Download** button to download the Inquiry Result.

6.4 Types of Transaction Status

Transactions can be queries from the Journal Log based on the below **Transaction Status**.

- **All**: User can view all Transactions initiated by the **Teller ID**.
- **Completed**: View all transactions initiated by the **Teller ID** and are in Completed Status.
- **Sent Back**: View all transaction initiated by the Teller and are in **Sent Back** Status for further action by the teller/ Maker of the transaction.
- **Discarded**: All Transactions that initiated by the **Teller ID** selected in the query and are Discarded.
- **Reversed**: All Transactions that initiated by the **Teller ID** selected in the query and are Reversed.
- **Pending Approval**: All Transactions that are awaiting approval and the Logged in User (Checker) has the necessary privileges to approve.
- **Rejected**: All Transactions that initiated by the **Teller ID** selected and are Rejected.
- **Approved**: All the transactions that have been approved by the **Teller ID** selected in Query.
- **Sent for Approval**: All transactions that are initiated by the logged in user (Maker) and are in **Pending Approval** Status. Here the User will have an option to Discard the transaction , before Authorisation.

6.5 Reassign Transactions

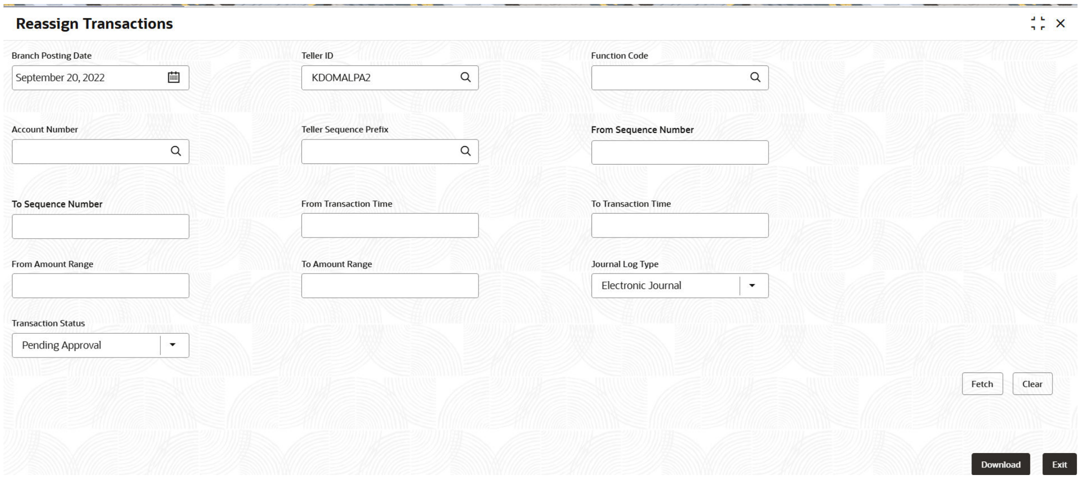
Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Reassign Transactions** screen to re-assign the transactions that are pending approval to the other Supervisor or to unlock a locked transaction.

To reassign the Supervisor ID:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Journal Log**, click **Reassign Transactions** or specify **Reassign Transactions** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Reassign Transactions** screen is displayed.

Figure 6-13   Reassign Transactions



Branch Posting Date: September 20, 2022
Teller ID: KDOMALPA2
Journal Log Type: Electronic Journal
Transaction Status: Pending Approval

2. On the **Reassign Transactions** screen, specify the details fetch the records.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-9   Reassign Transactions - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made. ⓘ **Note** By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Teller ID	Select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made. ⓘ **Note** You can also click the search icon and select from the list of the maintained function codes.
Account Number	Specify the account number. ⓘ **Note** The LOV fetches a list of the maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Select from the list of values.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.

Table 6-9 (Cont.) Reassign Transactions - Field Description

Field	Description
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the start time for filtering transactions executed within the given time range.
To Transaction Time	Specify the end time for filtering transactions executed within the given time range.
From Amount Range	Specify the “from” amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the “to” amount of the amount range.
Journal Log Type	Select the type from the drop-down values (**Electronic Journal** or **Servicing Journal**).
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values (**Sent Back** or **Pending Approval**).

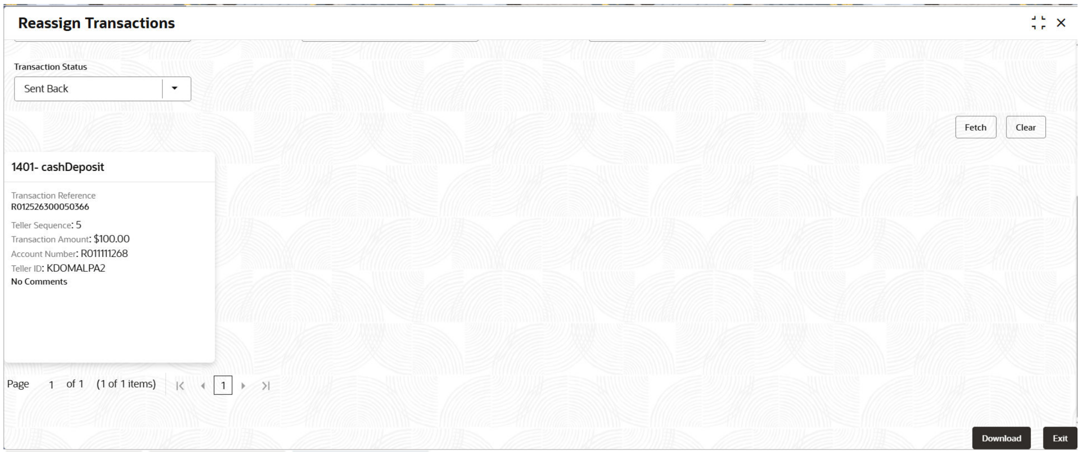
3. After you specify the necessary fields, you can perform one of the following actions:

Table 6-10 Basic Actions

Action	Description
Fetch	Click **Fetch** to get the list of transactions based on the query criteria specified. When you click **Fetch**, the following details are displayed for each transaction: • **Function Code and Screen Name** • **Transaction Reference Number** • **Teller Sequence Number** • **Transaction Amount** • **Account Number** • **Teller ID** • **Teller Remarks** • **Supervisor ID** • **Supervisor Remarks**
Clear	Click **Clear** to clear the transaction list.

The transactions fetched based on the search criteria are displayed in Tile View. In the Tile View, you can click the necessary icons to perform the operations.

Figure 6-14 List of Transactions



Reassign Transactions

Transaction Status: Sent Back

1401- cashDeposit

Transaction Reference
R012526300050366

Teller Sequence: 5
Transaction Amount: $100.00
Account Number: R011111268
Teller ID: KDOMALPA2
No Comments

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

In the transaction record, you can perform one of the following operations:

Table 6-11 Actions for Transaction Record

Action	Description
✎	Click on this icon to unlock the transaction.
👤	Click on this icon to reassign the Supervisor ID for the transaction.

4. Click **Download** button to download the Inquiry Result.

7

Customer Transactions

The Teller can use Customer Transactions to perform financial transactions for customer accounts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cash Deposit
  The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA. Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed.
- Cash Withdrawal
  The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.
- Check Withdrawal
  The **Check Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw cash from the CASA account of the customer against the in-house check.
- FX Sale Against Account
  The Foreign Exchange **(FX) Sale Against Account** screen is used to sell the foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.
- FX Sale Against Walk-in
  The **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in any other currency.
- FX Purchase Against Account
  The **FX Purchase Against Account** screen is used to purchase foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.
- FX Purchase Against Walk-in
  The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy a foreign currency from a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount in any other currency.

7.1 Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA. Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed.

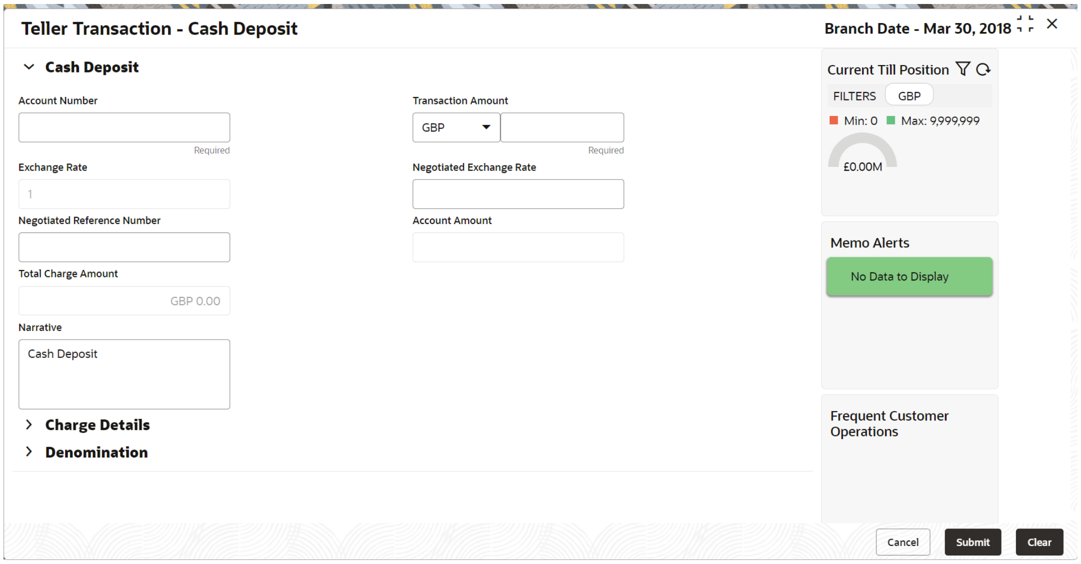
Whenever any transaction in foreign currency is posted to the account, it is converted to the account currency based on the maintained exchange rate for the transaction.

To deposit cash:

1. On the **Home** screen, click **Teller**. On the Teller Mega Menu, under **Customer Transaction**, click **Cash Deposit** or specify the **Cash Deposit** in the search icon bar.

   The **Cash Deposit** screen is displayed.

Figure 7-1   Cash Deposit



Teller Transaction - Cash Deposit

Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Cash Deposit

Account Number: (Required)

Transaction Amount: GBP (Required)

Exchange Rate: 1

Negotiated Exchange Rate:

Negotiated Reference Number:

Account Amount:

Total Charge Amount: GBP 0.00

Narrative: Cash Deposit

Charge Details

Denomination

Current Till Position

FILTERS: GBP

Min: 0   Max: 9,999,999

£0.00M

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

Frequent Customer Operations

2. On the **Cash Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-1   Cash Deposit - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify a valid account number for the customer. When you press the **Tab** key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the **Customer Information** widget. **Note** The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select other transaction currencies from the drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be credited to the customer account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Cash Deposit - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Deposit**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   Once you submit the transaction, the system validates the following:

   - Mandatory fields
   - Allowed minimum/maximum limit amount for the user ID

- Allowed currency for Teller user ID
- Till balance and branch breaching limit
- Function code preferences

If any of the validation fails, the system will prompt appropriate information, warning, or error message. For more information, refer to the following steps:

- If an information message is prompted, click **OK** to confirm and complete the transaction.
- If a warning message is prompted, the system will move the transaction for authorization. Once approved, the transaction is moved to Teller **Electronic Journal** for completion. Refer to authorization procedures to know more about authorization processing.
- If any validation error is prompted, you need to update the details to fix the error and re-submit the transaction.
- If any other error message is prompted, the transaction is discarded and does not get saved.
- If you click **Close** or **Cancel** after specifying the transaction details, then the data will not persist.

When the Teller completes the transaction, the corresponding Teller's cash position is updated.

The `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

- Charge Details
  The **Charge Details** segment is used to view the computed charge details based on the charge maintenance defined for the function code.

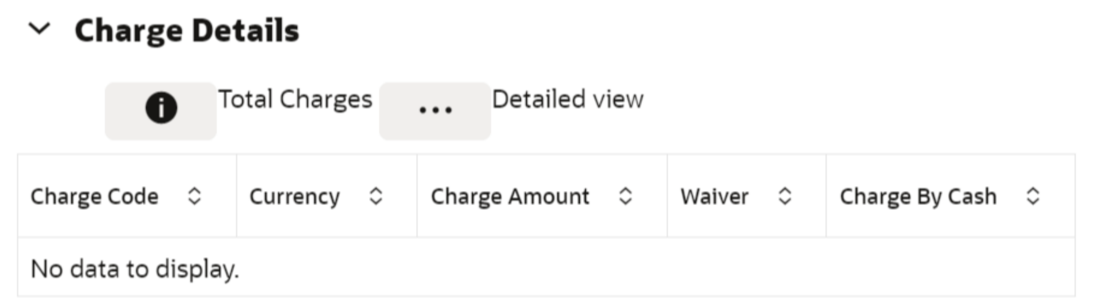
7.1.1 Charge Details

The **Charge Details** segment is used to view the computed charge details based on the charge maintenance defined for the function code.

Make sure that the charge details data segment are added to the transaction screen.

This segment is applicable for all Financial Customer transactions. If no charge is maintained for the combination, then the transaction is saved without any charges.

Figure 7-2 Charge Details



Charge Code	Currency	Charge Amount	Waiver	Charge By Cash
No data to display.				

You can view or waive the computed charges. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-2 Charge Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charges in transaction currency (TCY) and branch local currency (LCY) and Account Currency(ACY).
Detailed View	Displays the following charge details of each charge code: • Charge Code • Currency • Charge Amount • Waiver • Charge By Cash • Charge TCY • Charge LCY • Basis • Min Charge • Max Charge • Price Rule Id • Credit Account • Debit Account • Charge ACY
Charge Code	The system defaults the charge components applicable to the transaction.
Currency	Displays the currency in which the charge has to be deducted.
Charge Amount	Displays the charge amount that needs to be deducted for the corresponding charge component. **Note** The charge amount can be modified only if the field is enabled in the **Function Code Preferences** screen. The modified charge amount will be validated against the minimum and maximum charge amount that can be configured at the **Charge Maintenance** screen. When an individual charge amount is modified, the system will recalculate all the dependent charges.

Table 7-2 (Cont.) Charge Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Waiver	If necessary, check this box against the charge component to waive a certain charge for the customer. **Note** When the **Waiver** is enabled, the value under **Charge Amount** will be waived and no charge accounting entries will be passed. The charge waiver can be enabled at individual charge level without impacting other linked charges. The minimum charge amount configured at the charge maintenance level, will not be validated when the charge is waived.
Charge By Cash	Indicates whether the charges are to be collected by cash.

7.2 Cash Withdrawal

The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.

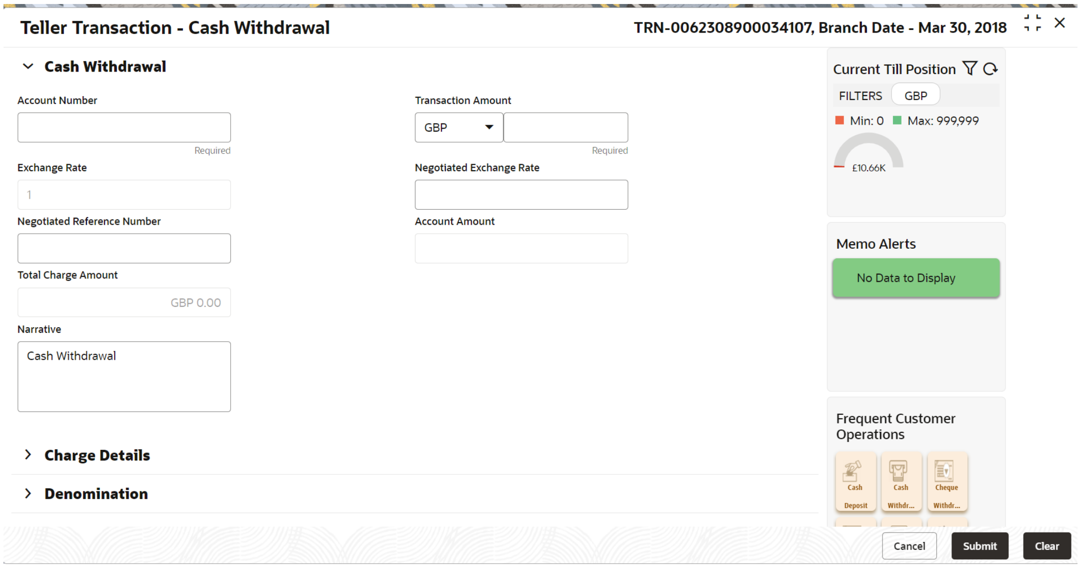
The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. When the transaction is performed, it updates the available balance in the CASA account immediately.

To withdraw cash:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Transaction**, click **Cash Withdrawal** or specify **Cash Withdrawal** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is displayed.

Figure 7-3 Cash Withdrawal



Teller Transaction - Cash Withdrawal
TRN-0062308900034107, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Exchange Rate: 1
Total Charge Amount: GBP 0.00
Narrative: Cash Withdrawal
Transaction Amount: GBP

2. On the **Cash Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-3 Cash Withdrawal - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify a valid customer account number. ⓘ **Note** When you press the **Tab** key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the **Customer Information** widget. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select another currency from the drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-3 (Cont.) Cash Withdrawal - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. ⓘ **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Cash Withdrawal**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully from the customer account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

7.3 Check Withdrawal

The **Check Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw cash from the CASA account of the customer against the in-house check.

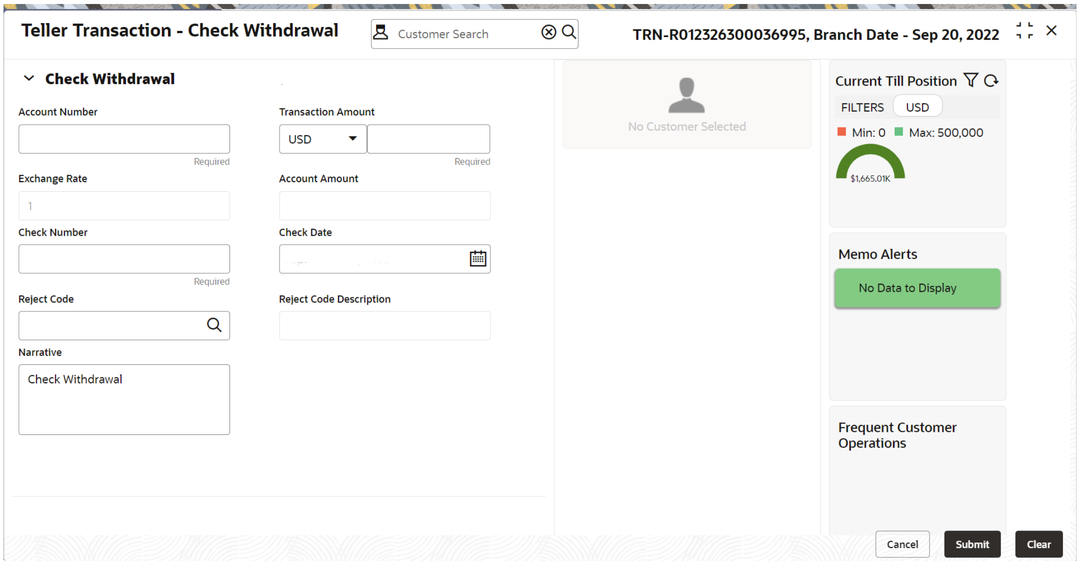
The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. To verify the signature for the transactions, you can click **Verify** button in the **Customer Information Widget**. The signature verification is applicable for the transactions, which have the `Signature Verification Required` option selected as Y at the Function Code Preference level.

To withdraw cash through the in-house check:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Transaction**, click **Check Withdrawal** or specify **Check Withdrawal** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Check Withdrawal** screen is displayed.

   Figure 7-4 Check Withdrawal

   Teller Transaction - Check Withdrawal

   TRN-R012326300036995, Branch Date - Sep 20, 2022

   Transaction Amount: USD

   Exchange Rate: 1

   Narrative: Check Withdrawal

2. On the **Check Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-4   Check Withdrawal - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify a valid account number for the customer. ⓘ **Note** When you press the **Tab** key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the **Customer Information** widget. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select another currency from the drop-down list. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Check Number	Specify the check number of the customer account as provided by the Customer. ⓘ **Note** The system validates the status of the check and prompts an error message if in case of a Used or Stopped or Invalid check.
Check Date	Select the date on which the check has been issued from the calendar option.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-4 (Cont.) Check Withdrawal - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
Reject Code**	Select the reject code from the list of values, which are maintained in the **Reject Code Maintenance** screen.
Reject Code Description**	Displays the description of reject code defined.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Check Withdrawal**, and it can be modified.

** - This fields are not supported.

3. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully against the customer check. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

7.4 FX Sale Against Account

The Foreign Exchange **(FX) Sale Against Account** screen is used to sell the foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.

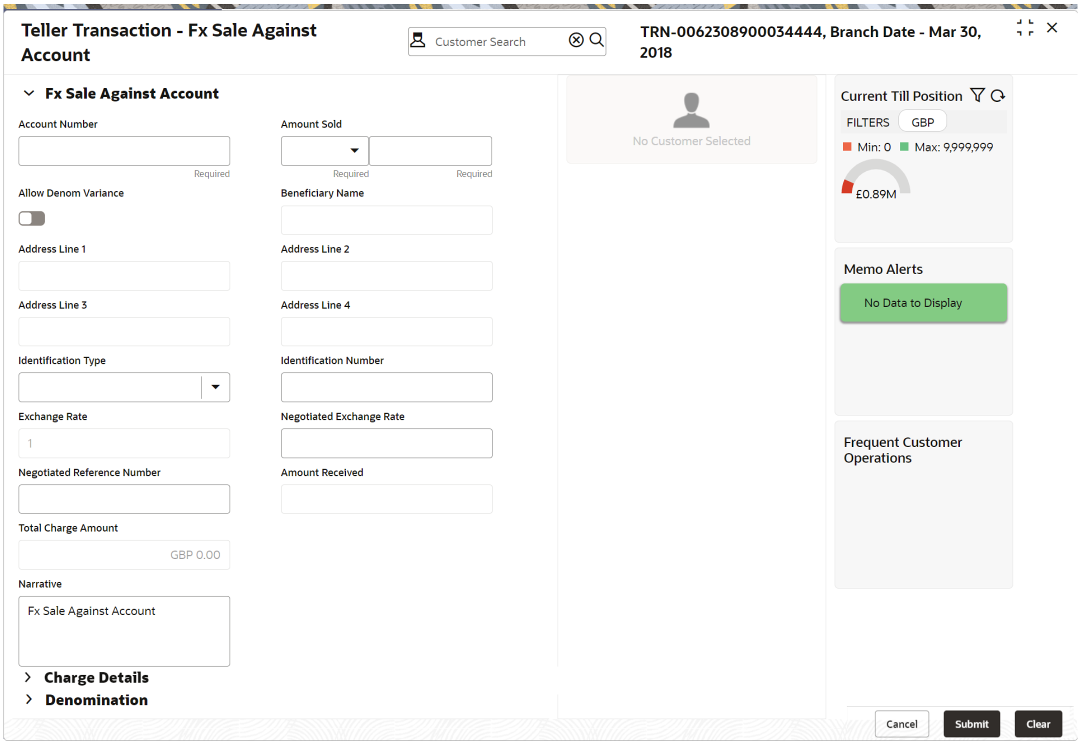
This transaction is performed by debiting the corresponding account currency from the CASA account.

To sell the foreign currency against CASA account:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Transaction** → **Forex Transactions**, click **FX Sale - Account** or specify **FX Sale - Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **FX Sale Against Account** screen is displayed.

Figure 7-5 FX Sale Against Account



TRN-0062308900034444, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Exchange Rate: 1

Total Charge Amount: GBP 0.00

Narrative: Fx Sale Against Account

2. On the **FX Sale Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-5 FX Sale Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the CASA account to be debited for the foreign currency sale from the adjacent option list. **Note** The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Amount Sold	Specify the currency and amount sold against the CASA account. You can select the appropriate code from the adjoining option list that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system. The system also displays the amount that is being sold.
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction. **Note** If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary customer based on the account number selected.
Address Line 1 to **Address Line 4**	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction (sale) currency into account currency and it can be modified. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-5 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. ⓘ **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. ⓘ **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Amount Received	Displays the amount received and currency from the CASA account. ⓘ **Note** The currency of the amount received defaults from the CASA account currency. The amount received will be calculated based on the **Amount Sold** and the **Exchange Rate**. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **FX Sale Against Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

4. Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the foreign currency cash is withdrawn and the equivalent account amount is debited. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

7.5 FX Sale Against Walk-in

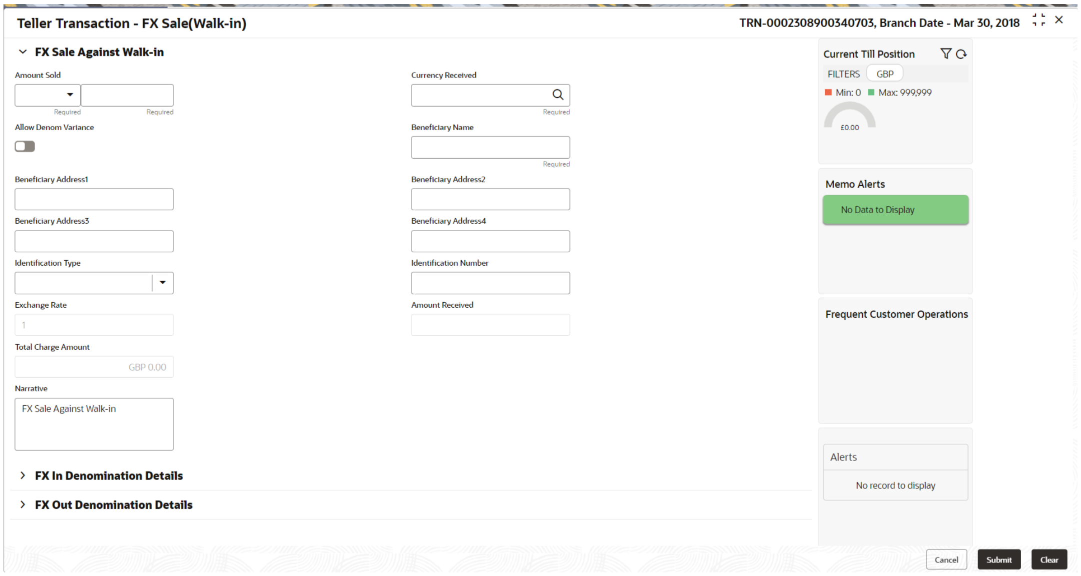
The **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in any other currency.

To sell a foreign currency to the walk-in customer:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Transaction** → **Forex Transactions**, click **FX Sale - Walk-in** or specify **FX Sale - Walk-in** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen is displayed.

Figure 7-6 FX Sale Against Walk-in



2. On the **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-6 FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Amount Sold	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list and specify the amount that needs to be sold to the walk-in customer.
Currency Received	Select the currency that you have received from the customer in return for the currency sold. You can select the appropriate code from the adjoining option list that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system.
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction. **Note** If the parameter at function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary customer.
Beneficiary Address 1 to **Beneficiary Address 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-6 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Amount Received	Displays the amount received and currency from the customer. The received amount includes charges. **Note** The currency of the amount received will be defaulted from **Currency Received**. The amount received will be calculated based on the **Amount Sold** and the **Exchange Rate**. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **FX Sale (Walk-in)**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **FX In Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **FX Out Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller cash position to the equivalent of "Sold currency" is deducted, and "Received currency" is incremented. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

7.6 FX Purchase Against Account

The **FX Purchase Against Account** screen is used to purchase foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.

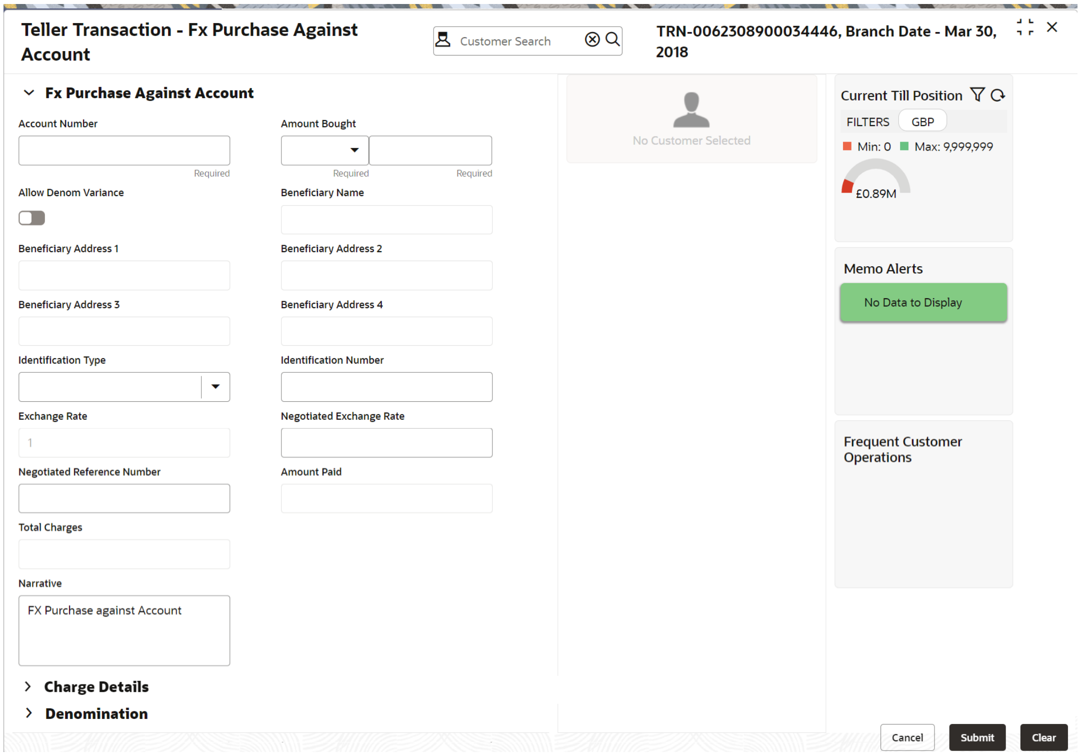
This transaction is performed by crediting the corresponding amount to the CASA account.

To purchase foreign currency against the CASA account:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Transaction** → **Forex Transactions**, click **FX Purchase - Account** or specify **FX Purchase - Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **FX Purchase Against Account** screen is displayed.

   Figure 7-7 FX Purchase Against Account

   Teller Transaction - Fx Purchase Against Account

   TRN-0062308900034446, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Exchange Rate: 1

   Narrative: FX Purchase against Account

2. On the **FX Purchase Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-7 FX Purchase Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the CASA account number to be credited for the foreign currency purchase. **Note** In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Amount Bought	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list, and specify the amount that needs to be bought from the customer.
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction. **Note** If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary customer based on the account number provided.
Beneficiary Address 1 to **Beneficiary Address 4**	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-7 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Amount Paid	Displays the amount paid and currency to the CASA account. **Note** The currency of the amount paid is defaulted from the account currency. The **Amount Paid** will be calculated based on the **Amount Bought** and the **Exchange Rate**. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Total Charges Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **FX Purchase Against Account**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller's cash position gets incremented based on the amount bought.
   >
   > In addition, the corresponding foreign currency cash is deposited for an equivalent amount of credit in the customer's account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

7.7 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

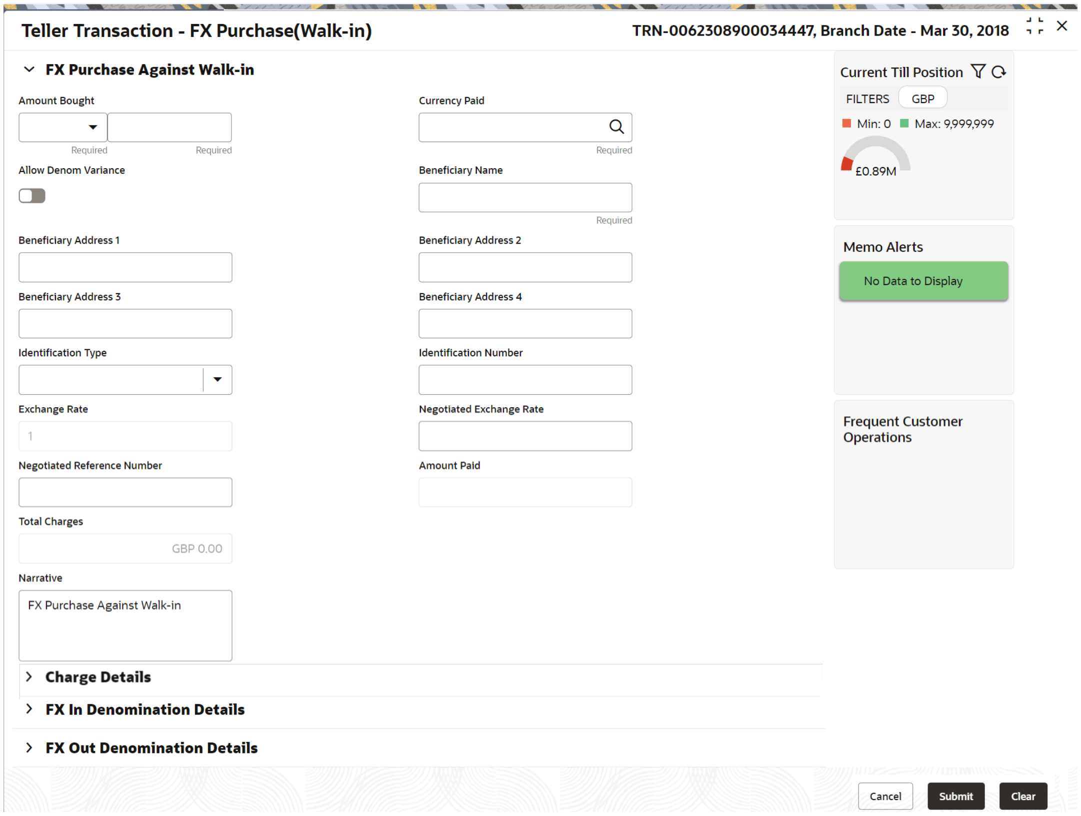
The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy a foreign currency from a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount in any other currency.

To buy a foreign currency from a walk-in customer:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Transaction** → **Forex Transactions**, click **FX Purchase - Walk-in** or specify **FX Purchase - Walk-in** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is displayed.

Figure 7-8   FX Purchase Against Walk-in



Teller Transaction - FX Purchase(Walk-in)

TRN-0062308900034447, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Exchange Rate: 1

Total Charges: GBP 0.00

Narrative: FX Purchase Against Walk-in

Current Till Position: FILTERS GBP; Min: 0; Max: 9,999,999; £0.89M

Memo Alerts: No Data to Display

2. On the **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-8   FX Purchase Against Walk-in

Field	Description
Amount Bought	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list, and specify the amount bought from the walk-in customer.
Currency Paid	Select the currency that you have paid to the walk-in customer. **Note** You can select the appropriate code from the list of values that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system.

Table 7-8   (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Walk-in

Field	Description
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction. ⓘ **Note** If the parameter at function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary walk-in customer.
Beneficiary Address 1 to **Beneficiary Address 4**	Specify the address of the beneficiary walk-in customer.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the walk-in customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the walk-in customer.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. ⓘ **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-8   (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Walk-in

Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also. **Note** Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Amount Paid	Displays the amount paid and currency to the customer. **Note** The currency of the amount paid is defaulted from the received currency. The **Amount Paid** will be calculated based on the **Amount Bought** and the **Exchange Rate**. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **FX Purchase (Walk-in)**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **FX In Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **FX Out Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
6. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

Note

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller cash position is updated based on the currency of the **Amount Bought** and the **Amount Paid** fields. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

8

Miscellaneous Transactions

The Teller can use Miscellaneous Transactions to perform GL transactions against a customer’s CASA account and GL account.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Miscellaneous Customer Debit
  The **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen is used to transfer funds from the customer account to GL.
- Miscellaneous Customer Credit
  The **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen is used to transfer funds from GL to the customer account.
- Miscellaneous GL Debit
  The **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen is used to debit an amount from a GL account of the transaction branch and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.
- Miscellaneous GL Credit
  The **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen is used to credit an amount to a GL account of the transaction branch by pay-in of equivalent amount in cash.
- Miscellaneous GL Transfer
  The **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen is used to transfer the amount from a GL account to another GL account.
- Miscellaneous Transfer
  The **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen is used to facilitate transfer between the two different GLs or customer accounts.

8.1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit

The **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen is used to transfer funds from the customer account to GL.

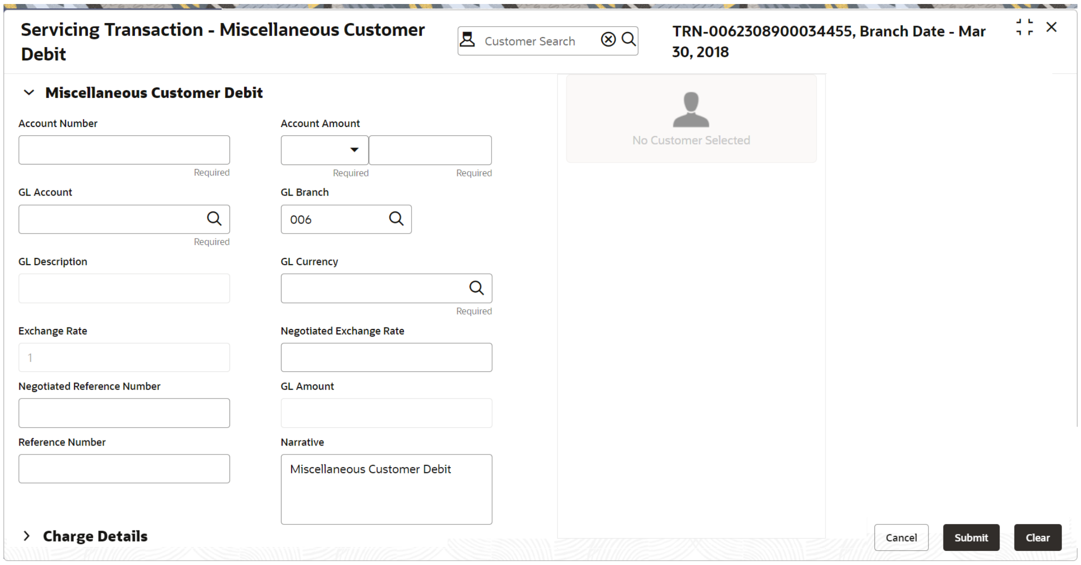
The customer account can be debited for various reasons, with a corresponding credit to a GL belonging to the transaction branch.

To transfer funds from the customer account to GL:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Miscellaneous**, click **Misc Customer Debit** or specify **Misc Customer Debit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen is displayed.

Figure 8-1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit



Servicing Transaction - Miscellaneous Customer Debit

TRN-0062308900034455, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Miscellaneous Customer Debit

GL Branch
006

Exchange Rate
1

Narrative
Miscellaneous Customer Debit

No Customer Selected

2. On the **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the funds need to be debited. **Note** The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account currency based on the account number specified. Specify the amount that needs to be debited from the account currency.
GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited. **Note** You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the transaction branch, and it can be modified.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	By default, the account currency is displayed, and it can be modified.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
GL Amount	Displays the amount in terms of GL currency. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction, which is the original transaction reference or any invoice number.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as **Miscellaneous Customer Debit**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.2 Miscellaneous Customer Credit

The **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen is used to transfer funds from GL to the customer account.

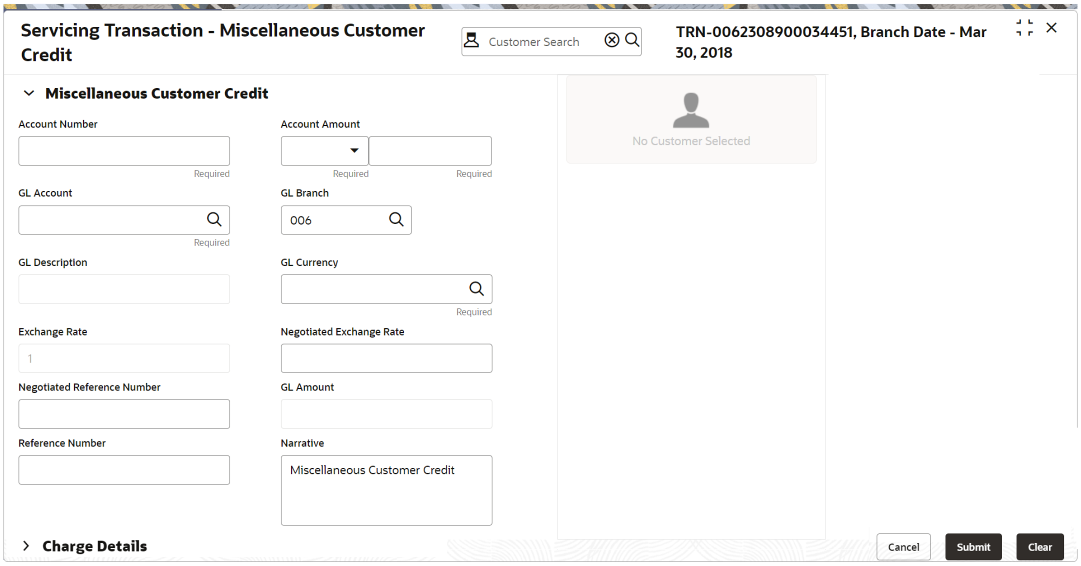
The customer account can be credited for various reasons, with the corresponding debit to a GL belonging to the transaction branch.

To perform the miscellaneous customer credit:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Miscellaneous**, click **Misc Customer Credit** or specify **Misc Customer Credit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen is displayed.

   Figure 8-2 Miscellaneous Customer Credit

   TRN-0062308900034451, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   GL Branch: 006

   Exchange Rate: 1

   Narrative: Miscellaneous Customer Credit

2. On the **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-2 Miscellaneous Customer Credit - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the funds need to be credited. **Note** The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account currency based on the account number specified. Specify the amount to be credited from the account currency.
GL Account	Specify the GL account from which the funds need to be debited. **Note** You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the transaction branch and allows to modify.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	By default, the account currency is displayed, and it can be modified.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 8-2 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Credit - Field Description

Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
GL Amount	Displays the amount in terms of GL currency. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction, which is the original transaction reference or any invoice number.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as **Miscellaneous Customer Credit**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the GL account is debited, and the customer account is credited to the extent of the **Account Amount**.

8.3 Miscellaneous GL Debit

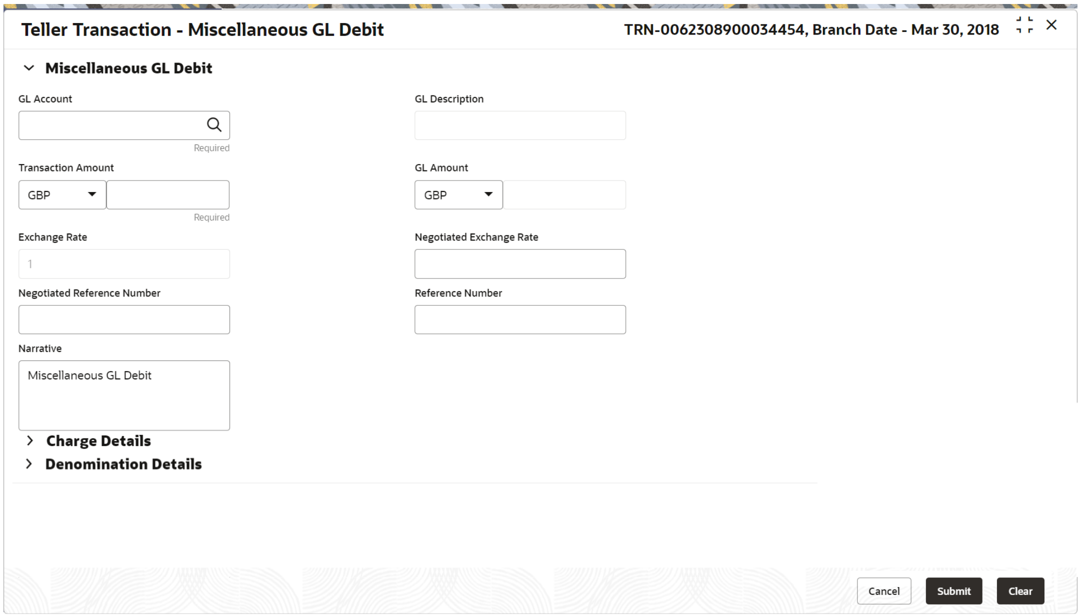
The **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen is used to debit an amount from a GL account of the transaction branch and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

To perform miscellaneous GL debit:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Miscellaneous**, click **Misc GL Debit** or specify **Misc GL Debit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen is displayed.

Figure 8-3 Miscellaneous GL Debit



Teller Transaction - Miscellaneous GL Debit

TRN-0062308900034454, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Transaction Amount: GBP

GL Amount: GBP

Exchange Rate: 1

Narrative: Miscellaneous GL Debit

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-3 Miscellaneous GL Debit - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account from which the funds need to be debited. **Note** You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
Transaction Amount	Specify the appropriate currency and the amount that has to be credited to the cash account in the specified currency. **Note** By default, the local currency of the branch is displayed. You can select another currency if required.
GL Currency	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required.

Table 8-3 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Debit - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Amount	Displays the amount which is credited to the GL account. ⓘ **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different. ⓘ **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and `Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Miscellaneous GL Debit**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Teller is updated successfully.

8.4 Miscellaneous GL Credit

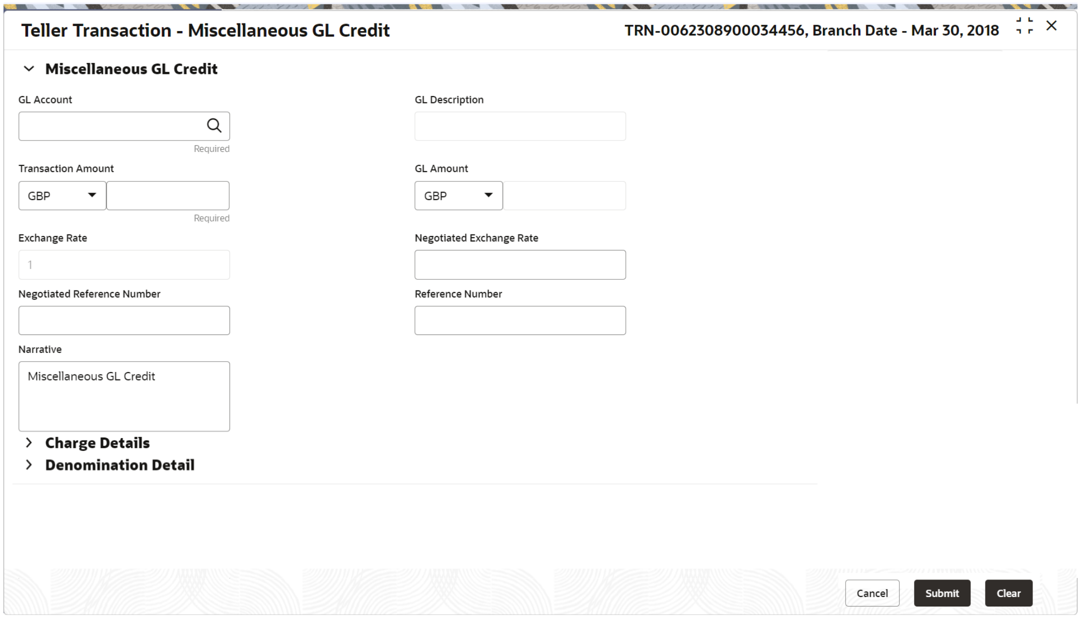
The **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen is used to credit an amount to a GL account of the transaction branch by pay-in of equivalent amount in cash.

To perform miscellaneous GL credit:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Miscellaneous**, click **Misc GL Credit** or specify **Misc GL Credit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen is displayed.

   Figure 8-4 Miscellaneous GL Credit

   Teller Transaction - Miscellaneous GL Credit

   TRN-0062308900034456, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Transaction Amount: GBP

   GL Amount: GBP

   Exchange Rate: 1

   Narrative: Miscellaneous GL Credit

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-4   Miscellaneous GL Credit - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited. **Note** You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount which is credited to the GL account. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
Transaction Amount	Specify the appropriate currency and the amount that has to be debited from the cash account in the specified currency. **Note** By default, the local currency of the branch is displayed. You can select another currency if required.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value. **Note** This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the **Negotiated Reference Number** field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Miscellaneous GL Credit**, and it can be modified.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.

Table 8-4 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Credit - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified. ⓘ **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
5. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> ⓘ **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Teller gets updated successfully.

8.5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer

The **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen is used to transfer the amount from a GL account to another GL account.

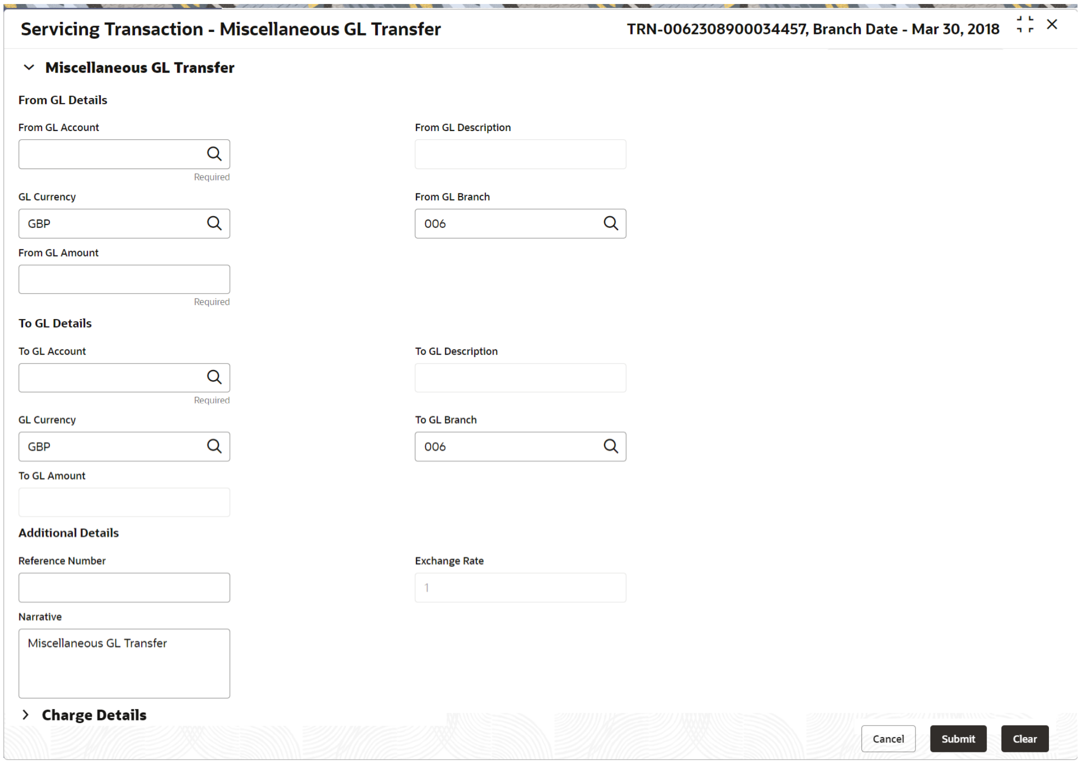
This transaction can be carried out in various allowed currencies.

To perform miscellaneous GL transfer:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Miscellaneous**, click **Misc GL Transfer** or specify **Misc GL Transfer** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen is displayed.

Figure 8-5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer



Servicing Transaction - Miscellaneous GL Transfer   TRN-0062308900034457, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Miscellaneous GL Transfer

From GL Details

From GL Account: (Required)
From GL Description:
GL Currency: GBP
From GL Branch: 006
From GL Amount: (Required)

To GL Details

To GL Account: (Required)
To GL Description:
GL Currency: GBP
To GL Branch: 006
To GL Amount:

Additional Details

Reference Number:
Exchange Rate: 1
Narrative: Miscellaneous GL Transfer

Charge Details

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description
From GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be debited. **Note** You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
From GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount, which is debited from the GL account.
From GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the branch currency and allows to modify if required.
From GL Branch	Click the search icon, and select the **From GL Branch** from the list of values.

Table 8-5 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description
To GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited. **Note** You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
To GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount, which is credited to the GL account.
To GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the branch currency and allows to modify if required.
To GL Branch	Click the search icon, and select the **To GL Branch** from the list of values.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Miscellaneous GL Transfer**, and it can be modified.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified. **Note** If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at Function Code Indicator level is set as `Y`.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.6 Miscellaneous Transfer

The **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen is used to facilitate transfer between the two different GLs or customer accounts.

This transaction can be carried out between:

- GL to GL
- GL to Customer Account
- Customer Account to GL

To facilitate transfer using this screen, maintain as per the sample given below:

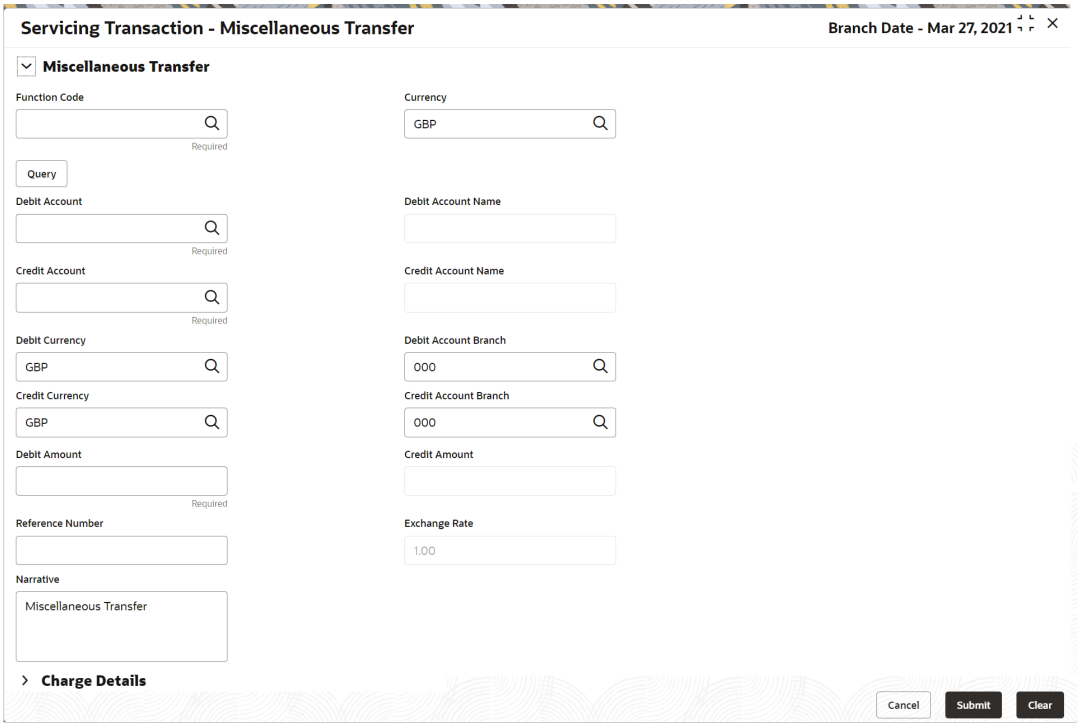
- Maintain static tags for the function code ACCL in the SRV_TB_TX_STATIC_TAGS table.
- Maintain actions URLs for function code ACCL in the SRV_TB_BC_ACTIONS_URL table.
- For the **Function Code Definition** screen,
  - Enable **Support Child Function Code** field for the function code 1000.
  - Maintain the **Parent Function Code** as 1000 for the function code ACCL.
- Maintain the function code preferences for ACCL.
- Maintain settlement definition for the ACCL function code with the Transaction Account/ GL and Offset Account/ GL.

To perform miscellaneous transfer:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Miscellaneous**, click **Miscellaneous Transfer** or specify **Miscellaneous Transfer** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen is displayed.

Figure 8-6 Miscellaneous Transfer



Servicing Transaction - Miscellaneous Transfer

Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021

Miscellaneous Transfer

Function Code: (Required)

Currency: GBP

Debit Account: (Required)

Debit Account Name:

Credit Account: (Required)

Credit Account Name:

Debit Currency: GBP

Debit Account Branch: 000

Credit Currency: GBP

Credit Account Branch: 000

Debit Amount: (Required)

Credit Amount:

Reference Number:

Exchange Rate: 1.00

Narrative: Miscellaneous Transfer

2. On the **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-6 Miscellaneous Transfer

Field	Description
Function Code	Click the search icon, and select the function code from the list of values, which contains only non-cash transactions.
Currency	Click the search icon, and select the currency from the list of values. **Note** By default, the currency field will default to the local branch currency, and it can be modified.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch the details. **Note** Based on the specified values of **Function Code** and **Currency**, the system populates **Debit Account** and **Credit Account** details. You can also modify the values.
Debit Account Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Debit Account	Click the search icon, and select the debit account number from the list of values.

Table 8-6 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Transfer

Field	Description
Debit Account Name	Displays the name of the specified debit account.
Debit Account Branch	Click the search icon, and select the debit account branch from the list of values.
Debit Currency	Click the search icon, and select the debit currency from the list of values.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount that needs to be debited.
Credit Account Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Credit Account	Click the search icon, and select the credit account number from the list of values.
Credit Account Name	Displays the name of the specified credit account.
Credit Account Branch	Click the search icon, and select the credit account branch from the list of values.
Credit Currency	Click the search icon, and select the credit currency from the list of values.
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount based on the exchange rate pickup. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer currency into transaction currency and it can be modified. **Note** If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. **Note** This field is displayed only if `Multi-Currency Configuration` at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Additional Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number of the transaction.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Miscellaneous Transfer**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

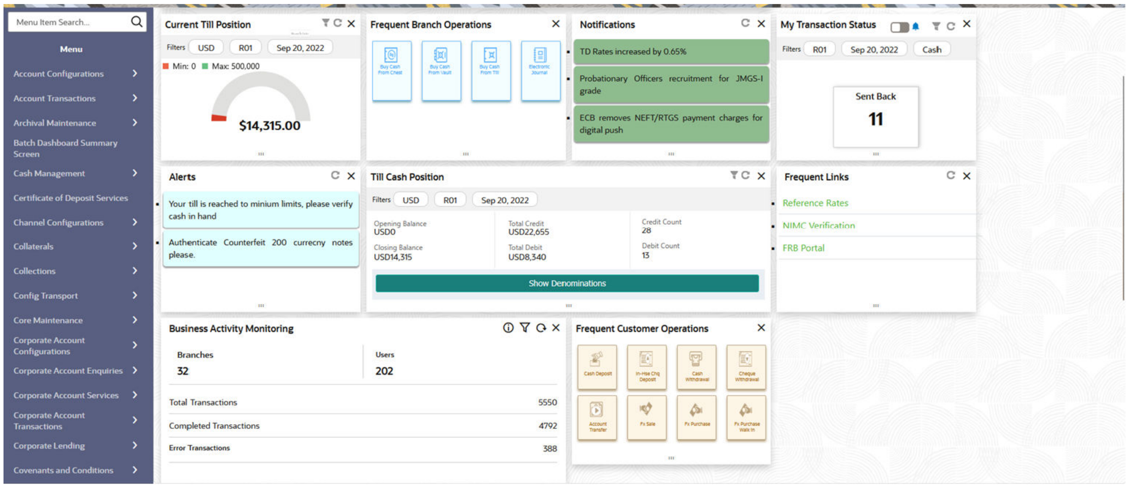
9

Branch Dashboard

The Branch Dashboard facilitates the integration of data from multiple screens and displays it as a dashboard on the application landing page.

It provides a comprehensive and consolidated snapshot in tiny windows to access information quickly. Thus, helping the bank staff to analyze, monitor, and make better decisions, which in turn helps to save time and cost. To access the Branch Dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the main menu.

Figure 9-1   Dashboard



Filters USD R01 Sep 20, 2022

Min: 0 Max: 500,000

$14,315.00

- TD Rates increased by 0.65%
- Probationary Officers recruitment for JMGS-I grade
- ECB removes NEFT/RTGS payment charges for digital push

Filters R01 Sep 20, 2022 Cash

Sent Back 11

- Your till is reached to minium limits, please verify cash in hand
- Authenticate Counterfeit 200 currecny notes please.

Filters USD R01 Sep 20, 2022

Opening Balance USD0
Closing Balance USD14,315
Total Credit USD22,655
Total Debit USD8,340
Credit Count 28
Debit Count 13

Branches 32
Users 202

Total Transactions	5550
Completed Transactions	4792
Error Transactions	388

The Branch Dashboard is designed to display the widgets distributed in rows without the vertical scroll bar. The widgets are as follows:

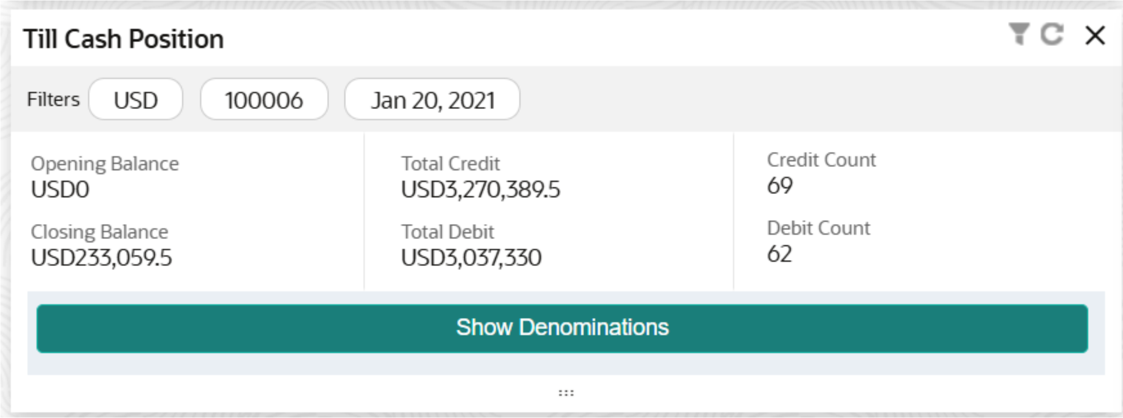
- #unique_143
- #unique_144
- #unique_145
- #unique_146
- #unique_147
- #unique_148
- #unique_149
- #unique_150
- #unique_151
- #unique_152

Till Cash Position

This widget displays the currency-wise cash position of the Teller Id, which includes **Opening Balance**, **Total Debit**, and **Total Credit**, which happened for the day, and the Closing Balance.

In addition, the system displays the denomination-wise count for the closing balance amount. The **FILTERS** option can be used to display Till cash position based on the currency, branch code, and date.

Figure 9-2 Till Cash Position



Till Cash Position

Filters: USD | 100006 | Jan 20, 2021

Opening Balance: USD0

Closing Balance: USD233,059.5

Total Credit: USD3,270,389.5

Total Debit: USD3,037,330

Credit Count: 69

Debit Count: 62

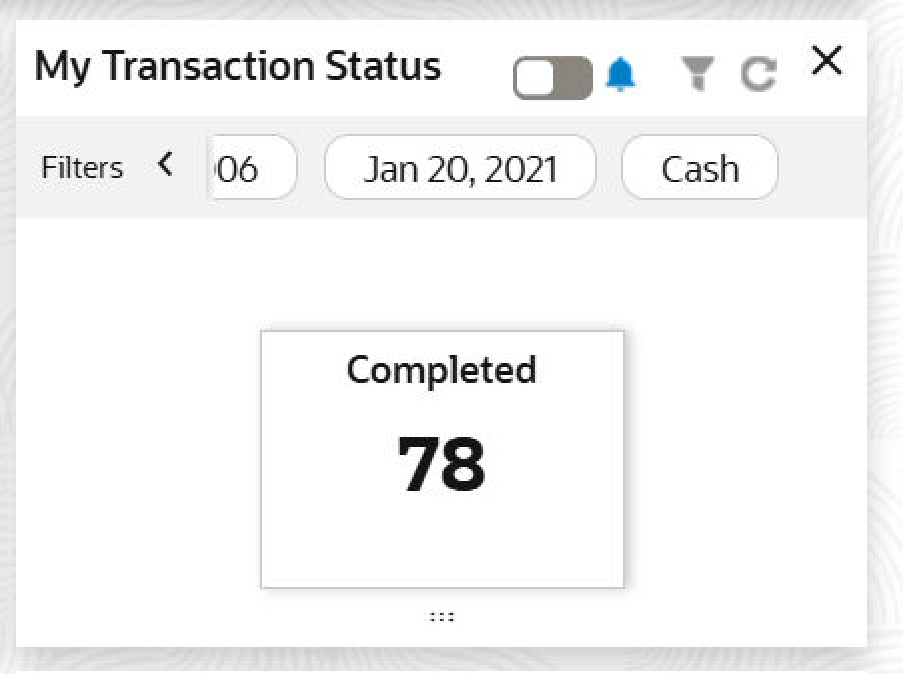
My Transaction Status

This widget displays the total transaction count performed by the logged-in Teller. Each slice represents the status-wise count of the transactions performed by the Teller.

The **FILTERS** option can be used to display transaction status based on the branch code, branch date, and transaction type (Cash/Non-Cash).

The **Bell** icon and **Toggle** enable users to easily receive, manage, and control real-time transaction approval notifications from the dashboard.

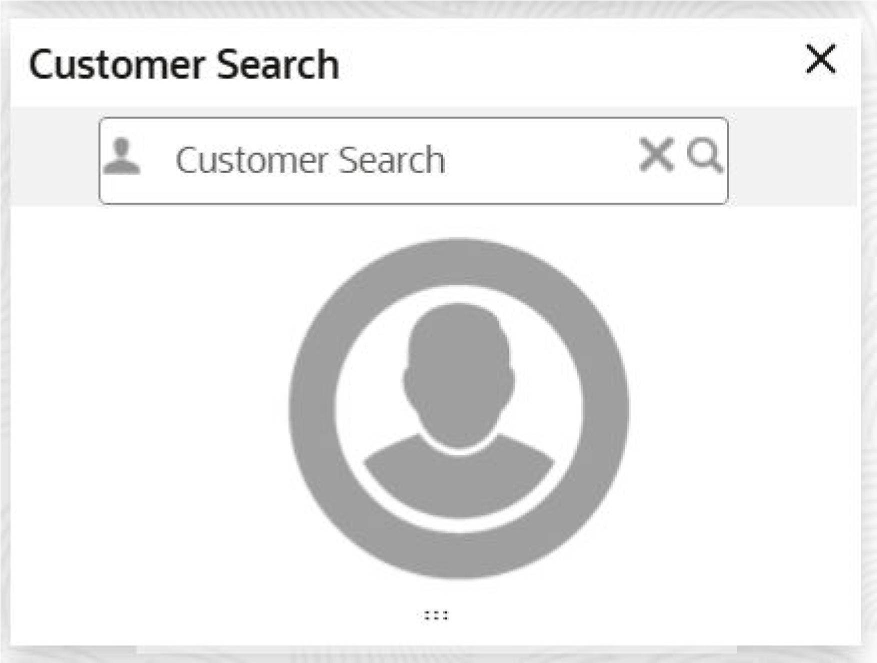
Figure 9-3   My Transaction Status



Customer Search

The Teller can use this widget to query and find a specific customer account. For more information on this segment, refer to Customer Search.

Figure 9-4   Customer Search

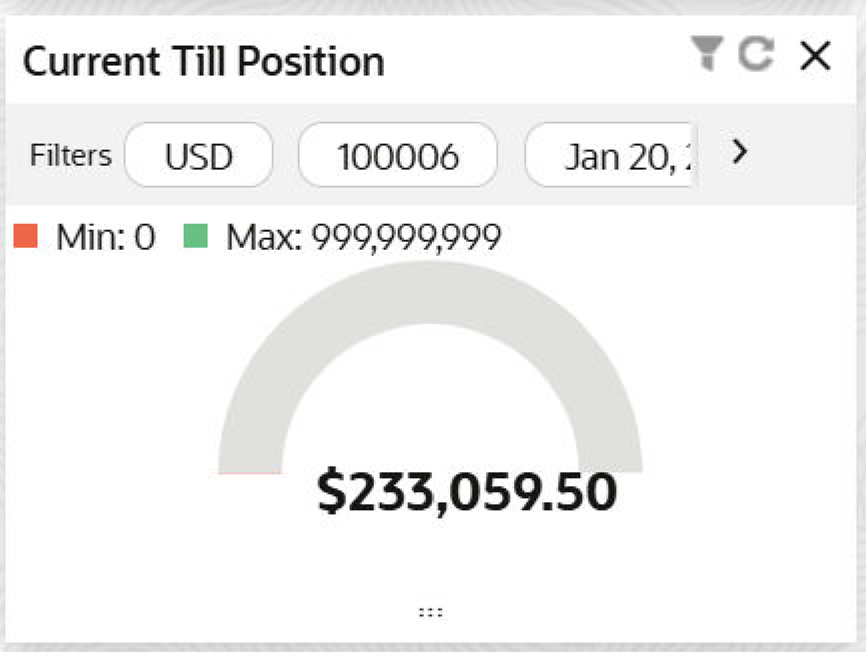


Current Till Position

This widget displays the Till amount available for the logged-in Teller ID. The **FILTERS** option can be used to display the current Till amount based on the currency. The minimum and maximum values are fetched from the user preferences.

If the Logged in user is a Till user, then by default the Current till Position will be display and the user can use the Filter Option for select Till in addition to Currency Code.

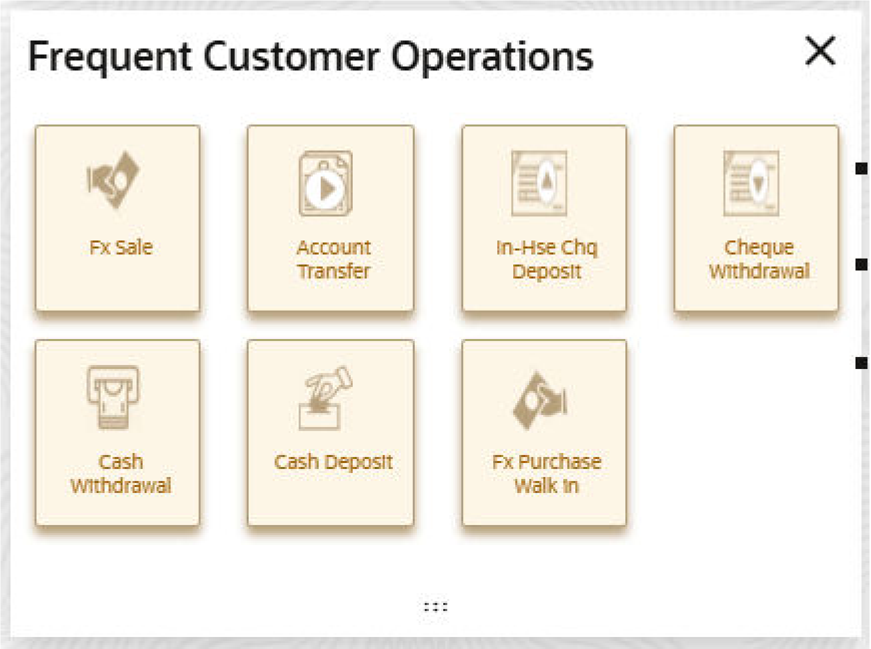
Figure 9-5   Current Till Position



Frequent Customer Operations

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Customer Transactions** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through the menu to process transactions.

Figure 9-6   Frequent Customer Operations



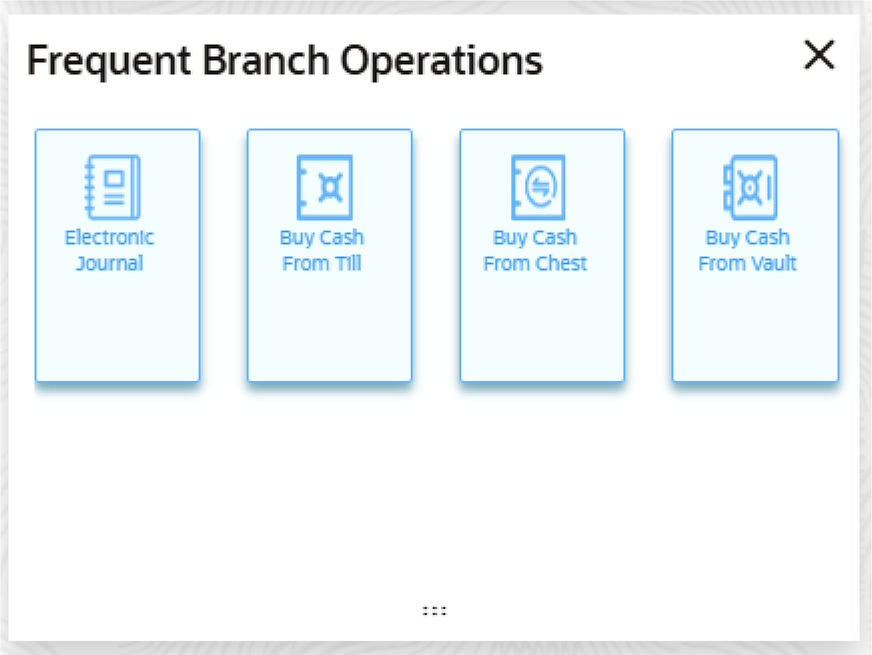
Note

The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

Frequent Branch Operations

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Branch Operations** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through Menu to process transactions.

Figure 9-7   Frequent Branch Operations



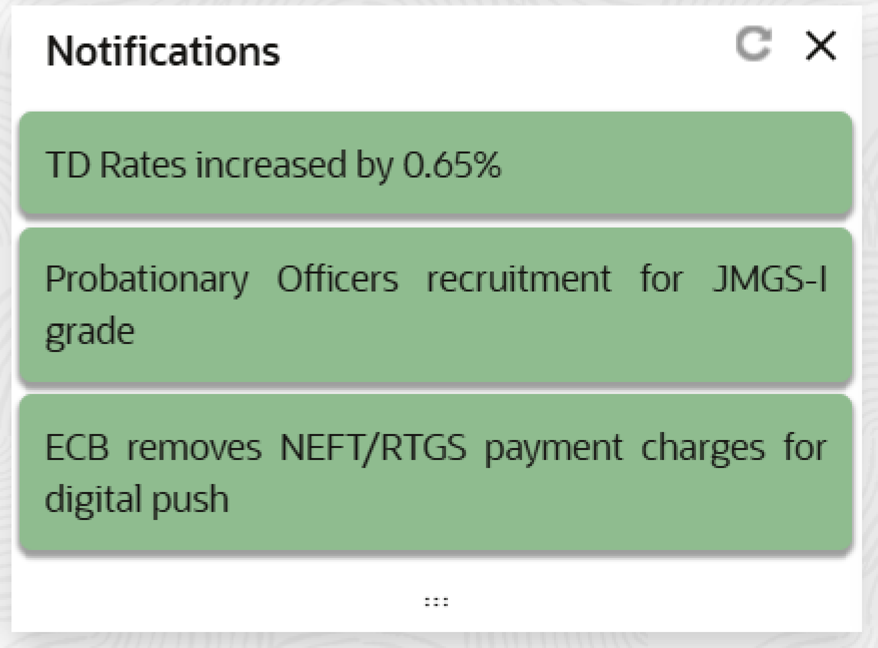
Note

The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

Notifications

The Teller can use this widget to view the bank-specific notifications or instructions provided for the bank staff. Generation of the notifications to be configured at the back-end.

Figure 9-8   Notifications



Notifications

TD Rates increased by 0.65%

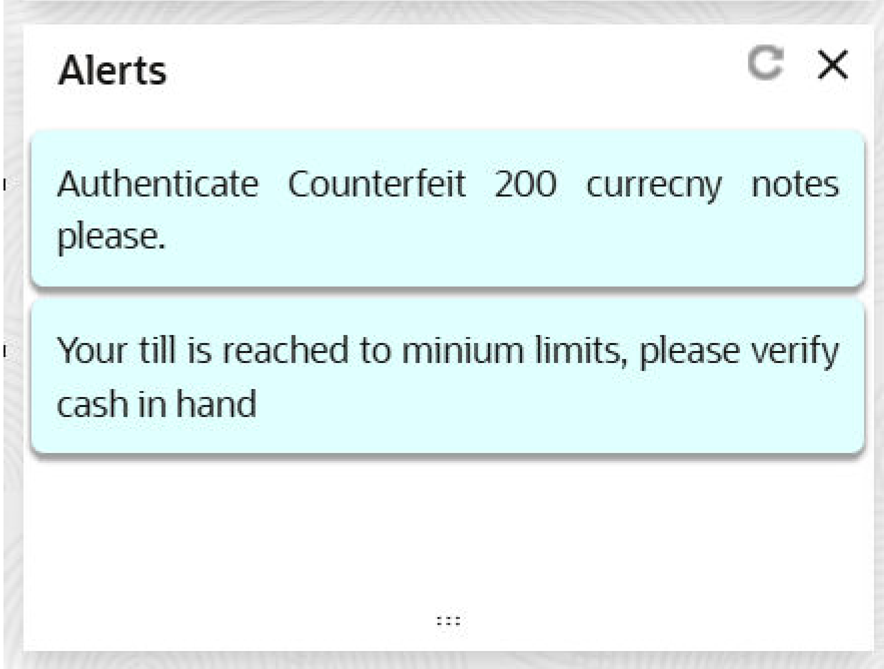
Probationary Officers recruitment for JMGS-I grade

ECB removes NEFT/RTGS payment charges for digital push

Alerts

The Teller is alerted through this widget on the user-specific information based on which the Teller has to act accordingly. Generation of the alerts to be configured at the back-end.

Figure 9-9   Alerts



Alerts

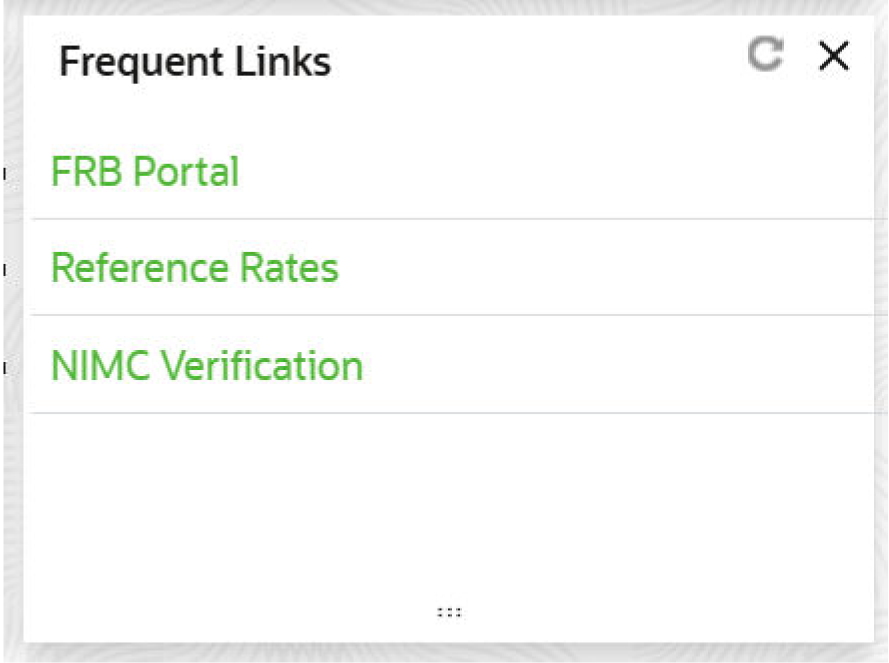
Authenticate Counterfeit 200 currecny notes please.

Your till is reached to minium limits, please verify cash in hand

Frequent Links

The Teller can use this widget to access the frequently used links to refer for transaction submission and other operational activities during the day.

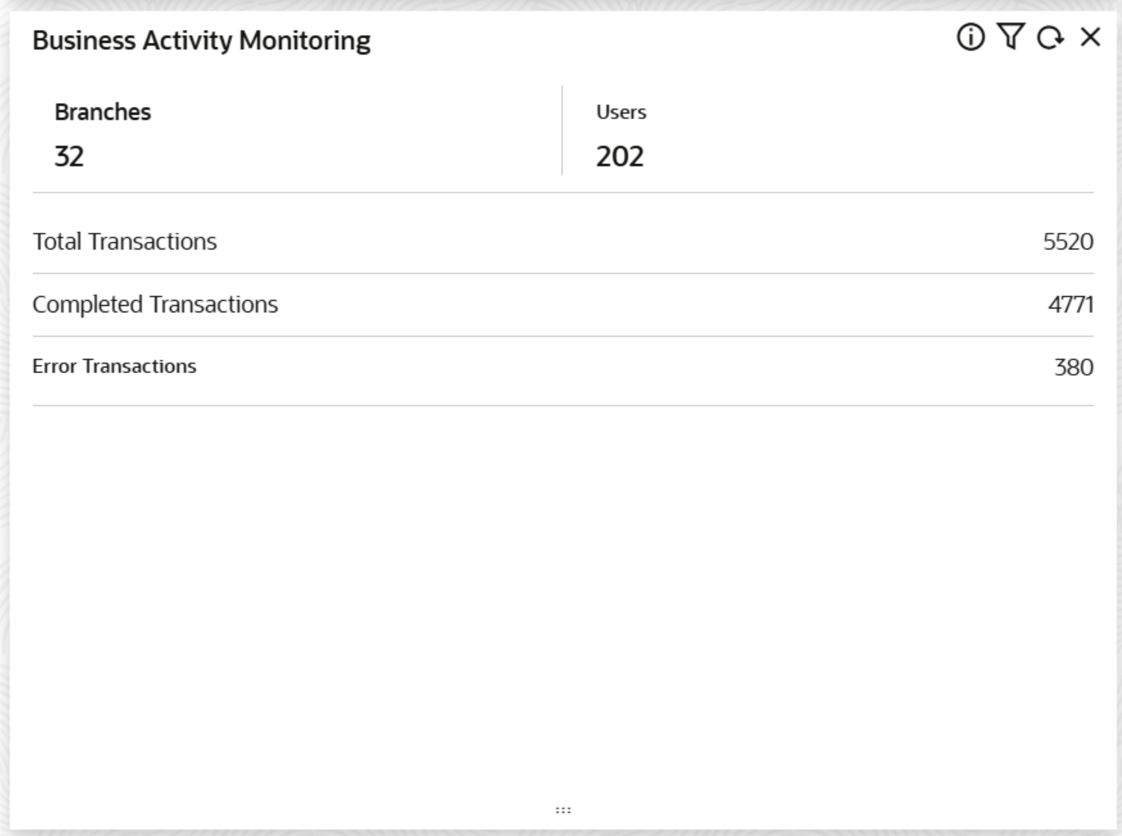
Figure 9-10   Frequent Links



Business Activity Monitoring

The Teller can use this widget to access the Business Activity Monitoring to view the all transaction status of branch.

Figure 9-11   Business Activity Monitoring



Business Activity Monitoring

Branches	Users
32	202

Total Transactions	5520
Completed Transactions	4771
Error Transactions	380

10

Branch Maintenance

The branch maintenance screens are used to perform the maintenance for processing the branch transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Common Actions for Branch Maintenance
  The screens under the **Branch Maintenance** menu contain common icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions.
- Teller Branch Parameters
  The **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen is used to set the teller preferences for a branch.
- Branch Role Limits
  The **Branch Role Limits** screen is used to set the input and authorization limits for a specific role.
- Branch User Preferences
  The **Branch User Limits** screen is used to set preferences like Till/Vault Indicator, currency holding preferences, and currency limit preferences for the branch user.
- Denominations
  The **Denominations Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the standard currency denominations for each currency that the bank deals with.
- Charge Definitions
  The **Charge Definition Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge definitions.
- Function Code Definitions
  The **Function Code Definition** screen is used to specify the preferences for the function code.
- Function Code Preferences
  The **Function Code Preferences** screen is used to define the workflow preferences (validation preferences and authorization preferences) for a function code.
- Default Authorizer
  The **Default Authorizer** screen is used to define the default authorizer who can authorize a specific function code for a branch user.
- Accounting and Settlements
  The **Settlements Definition** screen is used to define the settlement and accounting parameters that are applicable for processing the branch transactions involving a function code.
- Instrument Numbers
  The **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the instrument type for each branch.
- Inter Branch Transit Account
  The **Inter Branch Transit Account** screen is used to maintain inter-branch transit account for each branch using the receiving branch, vault, and currency combination.

- External System
  The **External System Maintenance** screen is used to define the parameters for the external system.
- Channel Limits
  The **Channel Limits** screen is used to maintain the channel limits for a particular customer group.
- Account Group
  The **Account Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the account codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.
- Branch Group
  The **Branch Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the branch codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.
- Customer Group
  The **Customer Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the customer codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.
- Create Charge Pricing
  The **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge pricing.
- View Charge Pricing
  The **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to view the summary and details of charge pricing IDs.
- Charge Condition Group
  The **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the charge condition codes.
- Charge Decisions
  The **Charge Decision Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge decisions.
- Charge Decision Enquiry
  The **Charge Decision Enquiry** screen is used to inquire about the details of charge definition and charge pricing for the specified search criteria.
- Reject Codes
  The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the reject codes.
- Clearing Network Codes
  The **Clearing Network** screen is used to maintain the clearing network codes.
- Denomination Variations
  The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the denomination-wise variations.
- External Bank Codes
  The **External Bank Code** screen is used to maintain the bank codes and branch codes.
- Issuer Codes
  The **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the issuer codes for TC transactions.
- Account Entitlement Restriction
  This screen is used to maintain the Account Entitlement Group by grouping the set of Customer accounts. To process this screen, type **Account Entitlement Restriction** in the **Menu Item Search** located at the left corner of the application toolbar and select the appropriate screen (or) do the following steps:
- Static Data
  The **Static Data** screen is to populate the data for the static widgets.

- Static Data Update
  The **Static Data Update** screen help users to configure the Static Data.

10.1 Common Actions for Branch Maintenance

The screens under the **Branch Maintenance** menu contain common icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions.

The following are the symbols/icons you are likely to find in the branch maintenance screens:

Table 10-1 Symbols

Icon	Description
🔍	Click this icon to search the configured records based on the specified search criteria. The input fields to search the records are displayed based on the maintenance screen.
⟳	Click this icon to reset the search results to the default summary view.
+	Click this icon to add a new record.

Table 10-2 Common Actions for Maintenance Screens

Icon	Description
Save	Click **Save** to save the changes and view the configured details in the summary view.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to terminate the operation.

On the records displayed in the summary view, you can perform one of the following actions:

Table 10-3 Common Actions for Records

Action	Description
New	Create a new record.
Unlock	Modify the details and save.
Delete	Delete an unauthorized record.
Authorize	Authorize the record.
Close	Close the record.
Reopen	Re-open a closed record.
Audit	Audit the record.

10.2 Teller Branch Parameters

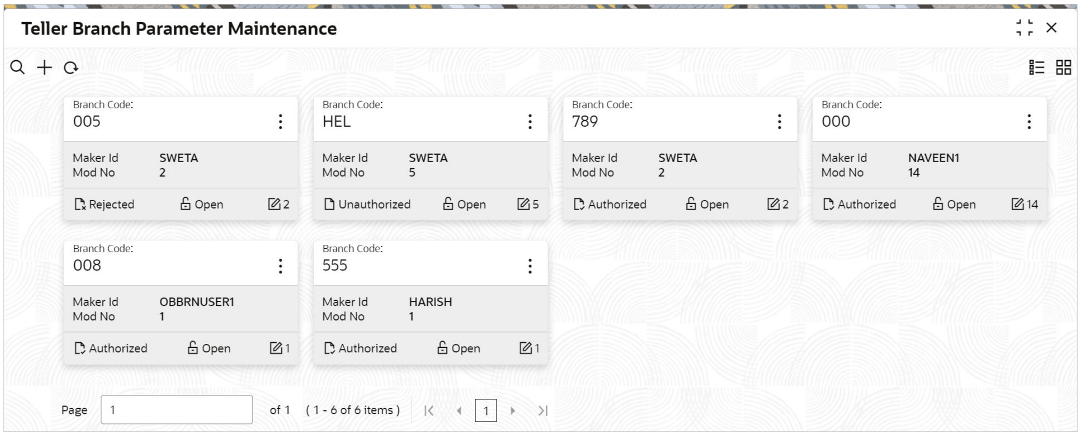
The **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen is used to set the teller preferences for a branch.

To maintain teller branch parameters:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** or specify **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-1 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (Summary)



Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance

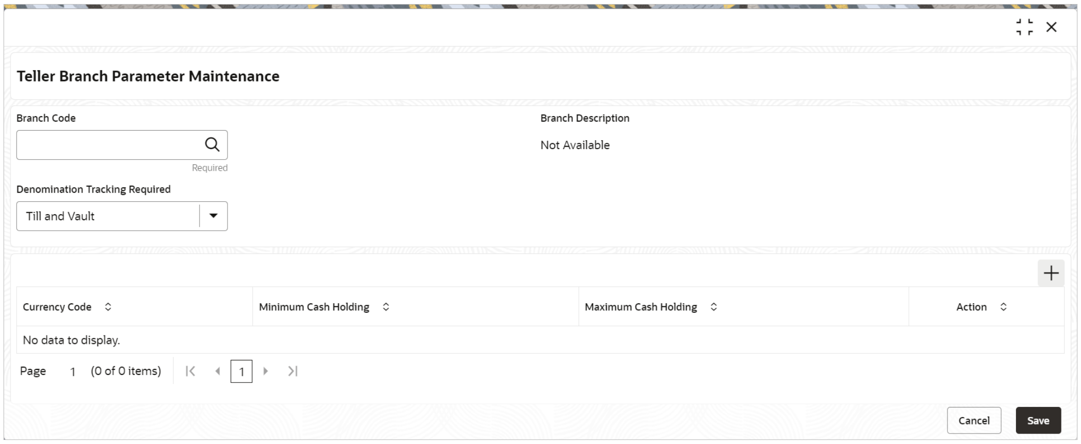
Branch Code	Maker Id	Mod No	Status	Record	Version
005	SWETA	2	Rejected	Open	2
HEL	SWETA	5	Unauthorized	Open	5
789	SWETA	2	Authorized	Open	2
000	NAVEEN1	14	Authorized	Open	14
008	OBBRNUSER1	1	Authorized	Open	1
555	HARISH	1	Authorized	Open	1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 6 of 6 items)

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-2 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (New)



Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance

Branch Code: (Required)

Branch Description: Not Available

Denomination Tracking Required: Till and Vault

Currency Code	Minimum Cash Holding	Maximum Cash Holding	Action
No data to display.			

Page 1 (0 of 0 items)

3. On the **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-4 Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of the available options.
Description	Displays the description of the branch.
Denomination Tracking Required	Specify the denomination that needs to be tracked for the **Vault**, **Till and Vault**, or **None**. The descriptions of the drop-down values are given below: • **Till and Vault** - To track denomination for Tills and Vault. By default, this option is selected. • **Vault** - To track denomination only for Vault, if a Vault is involved in the transaction. • **None** - To indicate that denomination tracking is not required for any transaction.
Currency Code	Specify the currency for which the **Minimum Cash Holding Limit** or **Maximum Cash Holding Limit** is to be maintained for the branch.
Minimum Cash Holding Limit	Specify the minimum cash holding limit for the branch.
Maximum Cash Holding Limit	Specify the maximum cash holding limit for the branch. **Note** The maximum cash holding amount must not be less than the minimum cash holding amount.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured teller branch parameters.

10.3 Branch Role Limits

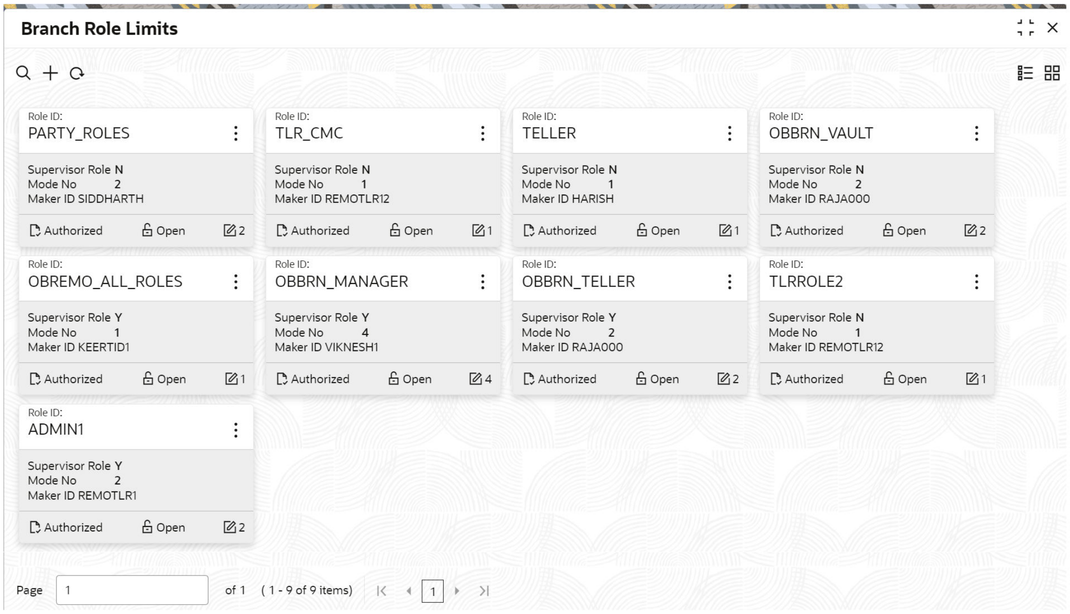
The **Branch Role Limits** screen is used to set the input and authorization limits for a specific role.

To maintain branch role limits:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Branch Role Limits** or specify **Branch Role Limits** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Branch Role Limits** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-3 Branch Role Limits (Summary)



Branch Role Limits

Role ID: PARTY_ROLES
Supervisor Role N
Mode No 2
Maker ID SIDDHARTH
Authorized Open 2

Role ID: TLR_CMC
Supervisor Role N
Mode No 1
Maker ID REMOTLR12
Authorized Open 1

Role ID: TELLER
Supervisor Role N
Mode No 1
Maker ID HARISH
Authorized Open 1

Role ID: OBBRN_VAULT
Supervisor Role N
Mode No 2
Maker ID RAJA000
Authorized Open 2

Role ID: OBREMO_ALL_ROLES
Supervisor Role Y
Mode No 1
Maker ID KEERTID1
Authorized Open 1

Role ID: OBBRN_MANAGER
Supervisor Role Y
Mode No 4
Maker ID VIKNESH1
Authorized Open 4

Role ID: OBBRN_TELLER
Supervisor Role Y
Mode No 2
Maker ID RAJA000
Authorized Open 2

Role ID: TLRROLE2
Supervisor Role N
Mode No 1
Maker ID REMOTLR12
Authorized Open 1

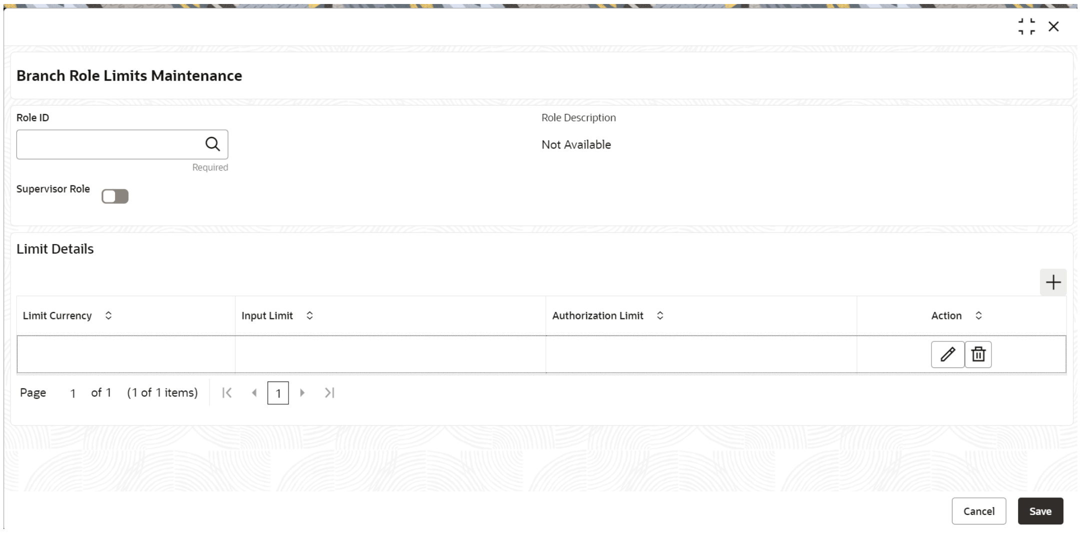
Role ID: ADMIN1
Supervisor Role Y
Mode No 2
Maker ID REMOTLR1
Authorized Open 2

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 9 of 9 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Branch Role Limits Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-4 Branch Role Limits Maintenance



Branch Role Limits Maintenance

Role ID
Required

Role Description
Not Available

Supervisor Role

Limit Details

Limit Currency	Input Limit	Authorization Limit	Action

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) 1

3. On the **Branch Role Limits Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-5   Branch Role Limits Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Role ID	Select the role ID for which the limit preferences are to be set.
Role Description	Displays the role description for the selected **Role ID**.
Supervisor Role	Select if the defined role is a designated supervisor of the branch who has the authorization rights.
Limit Currency	Select the currency code in which the limits are to be specified.
Input Limit	Specify the transaction input limit for a single transaction.
Authorization Limit	Specify the maximum amount that the role is allowed to process while authorizing a transaction.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured branch role limits.

10.4 Branch User Preferences

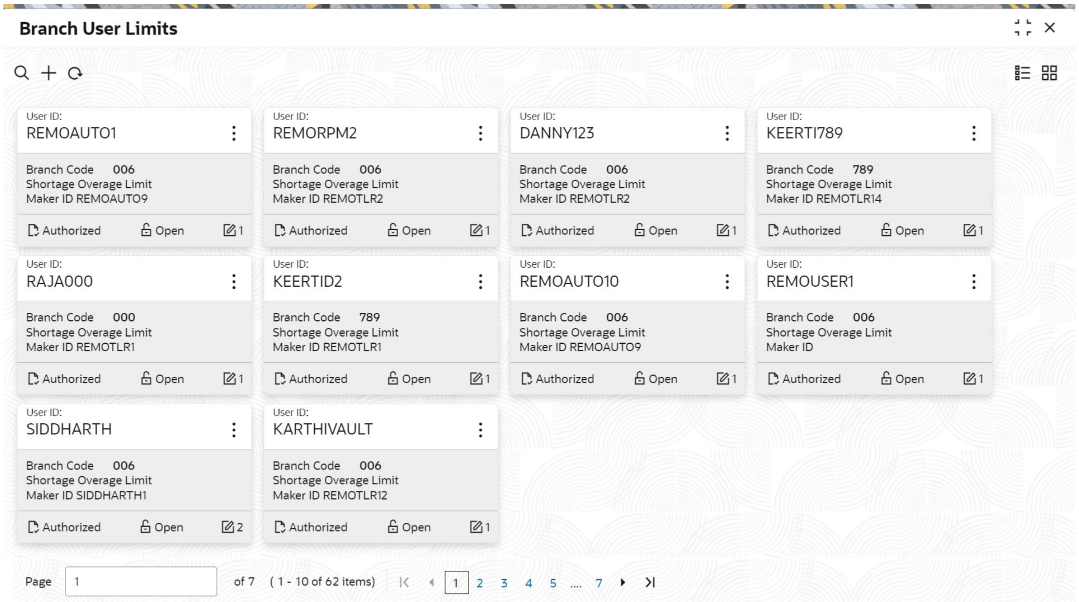
The **Branch User Limits** screen is used to set preferences like Till/Vault Indicator, currency holding preferences, and currency limit preferences for the branch user.

To maintain branch user preferences:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Branch User Limits** or specify **Branch User Limits** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Branch User Limits** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-5   Branch User Limits (Summary)



User ID: REMOAUTO1
Branch Code 006
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOAUTO9
Authorized Open 1

User ID: REMORPM2
Branch Code 006
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOTLR2
Authorized Open 1

User ID: DANNY123
Branch Code 006
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOTLR2
Authorized Open 1

User ID: KEERTI789
Branch Code 789
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOTLR14
Authorized Open 1

User ID: RAJA000
Branch Code 000
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOTLR1
Authorized Open 1

User ID: KEERTID2
Branch Code 789
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOTLR1
Authorized Open 1

User ID: REMOAUTO10
Branch Code 006
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOAUTO9
Authorized Open 1

User ID: REMOUSER1
Branch Code 006
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID
Authorized Open 1

User ID: SIDDHARTH
Branch Code 006
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID SIDDHARTH1
Authorized Open 2

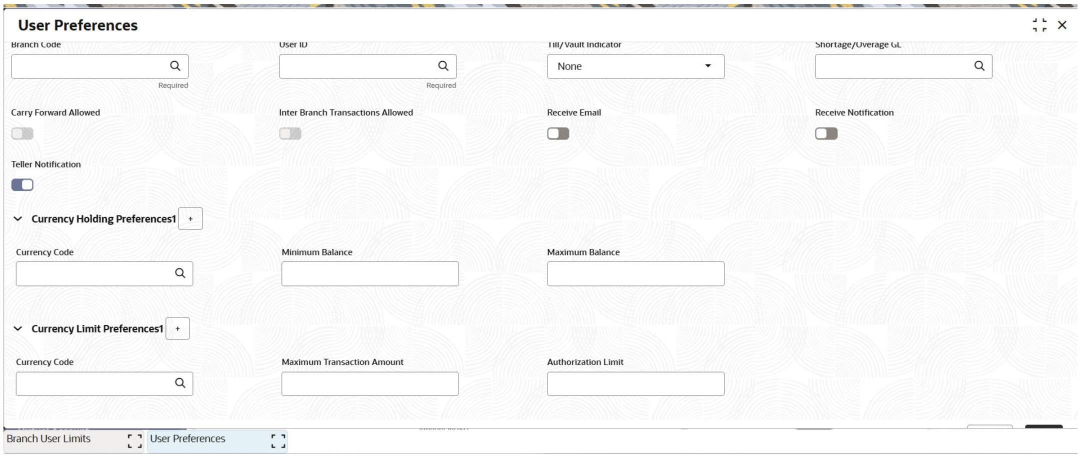
User ID: KARTHIVAULT
Branch Code 006
Shortage Overage Limit
Maker ID REMOTLR12
Authorized Open 1

Page 1 of 7 (1 - 10 of 62 items)

2. Click the + icon.

   The **User Preferences** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-6   User Preferences



3. On the **User Preferences** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-6   User Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click the search icon, and select the branch code from the list of values.
User ID	Click the search icon, and select the user ID for which the branch preferences are to be maintained.
Till/Vault Indicator	Select from the following drop-down values: • **Till** • **Vault** • **Both** • **None**
Shortage/Overage GL	**Note** Currently not used, meant for future use.
Carry Forward Allowed	Select if the funds are allowed to carry forward for the next day.
Inter Branch Transactions Allowed	Select if the transfer between the branches is allowed.
Receive Email	Select if the Teller needs to receive emails for approval of transactions.
Receive Notification	Select if the Teller needs to receive notifications in Dashboard
Teller Notification	Select **Teller Notification** if the Teller needs to receive notifications in Dashboard.

Table 10-6   (Cont.) User Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Holding Preferences	Specify the fields.
Currency Code	Click the search icon, and select the currency code to specify the cash holding preferences.
Minimum Balance	Specify the minimum balance to be maintained for the Till or Vault.
Maximum Balance	Specify the maximum balance to be maintained for the Till or Vault.
Currency Limit Preferences	Specify the fields.
Currency Code	Click the search icon, and select the currency in which the limits (transactions amounts) will be expressed.
Max Transaction Amount	Specify the maximum transaction amount allowed that the user can enter in a single transaction.
Authorization Limit	Specify the maximum amount that the user (to which the limit role is associated) is allowed to process while authorizing a transaction.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured user preferences.

10.5 Denominations

The **Denominations Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the standard currency denominations for each currency that the bank deals with.

For example, the denominations for the currency USD can be maintained as follows:

Table 10-7   Denominations Maintenance for USD Currency

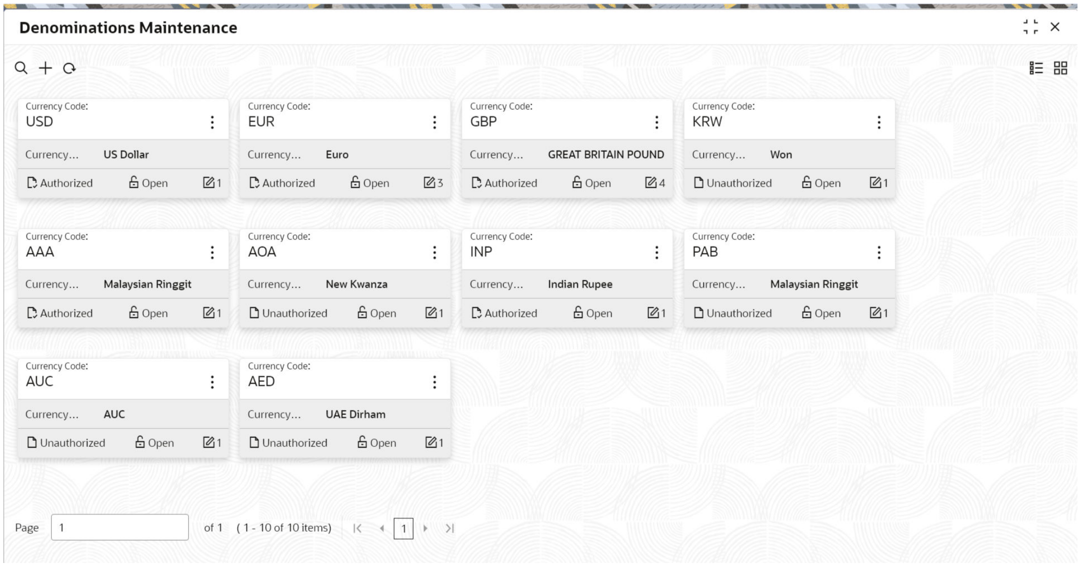
CCY CODE	DENM CODE	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	NOTE / COIN
USD	D100	100 dollars	100	NOTE
USD	D50	50 dollars	50	NOTE
USD	D20	20 dollars	20	NOTE
USD	D10	10 dollars	10	NOTE
USD	D5	5 dollars	5	NOTE
USD	D1N	1 dollar	1	NOTE
USD	D1C	1 dollar	1	COIN
USD	C25	25 cents	0.25	COIN
USD	C10	10 cents	0.1	COIN
USD	C5	5 cents	0.05	COIN
USD	C1	1 cent	0.01	COIN

To maintain denominations:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Denominations Maintenance** or specify **Denominations Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Denominations Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-7   Denominations Maintenance (Summary)



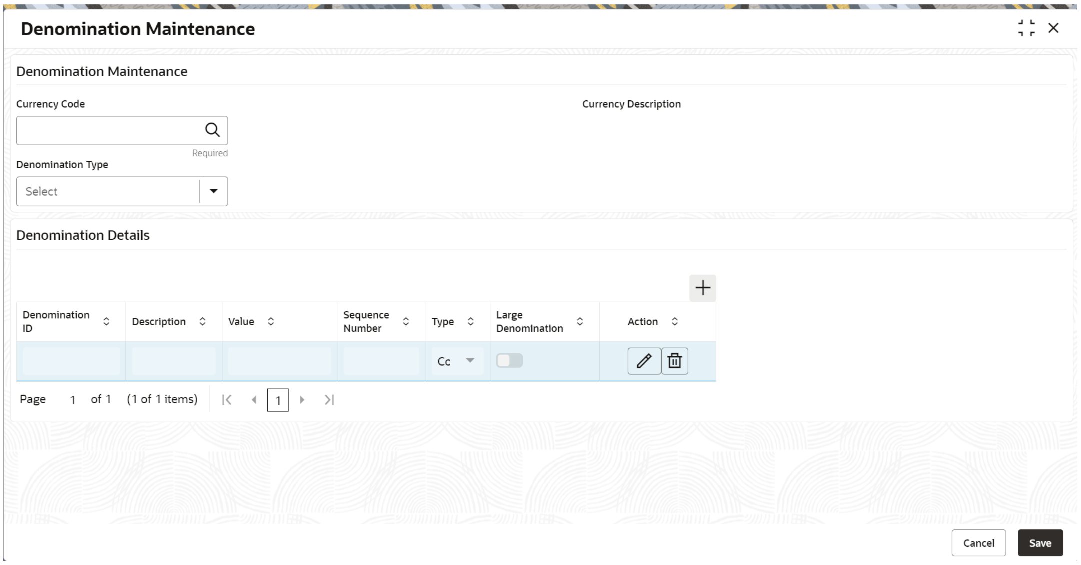
Currency Code:	Currency...			
USD	US Dollar	Authorized	Open	1
EUR	Euro	Authorized	Open	3
GBP	GREAT BRITAIN POUND	Authorized	Open	4
KRW	Won	Unauthorized	Open	1
AAA	Malaysian Ringgit	Authorized	Open	1
AOA	New Kwanza	Unauthorized	Open	1
INP	Indian Rupee	Authorized	Open	1
PAB	Malaysian Ringgit	Unauthorized	Open	1
AUC	AUC	Unauthorized	Open	1
AED	UAE Dirham	Unauthorized	Open	1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 10 of 10 items)

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Denomination Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-8   Denomination Maintenance



3. On the **Denomination Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-8   Denomination Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Specify the currency for which the currency denomination is to be maintained.
Currency Description	Specify the description of the currency code.
Denomination Type	Select the denomination type.
Denomination Details	Specify the fields.
Denomination ID	Specify the denomination code.
Description	Specify the description of the denomination code.
Value	Specify the numeric value of the denomination code.
Sequence Number	Specify the number such that the denomination codes will be displayed in the same sequence maintained.
Type	Specify the type as **Coin** or **Note**.
Large Denomination	Select if a particular denomination is to be maintained as a large denomination.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured denominations.

10.6 Charge Definitions

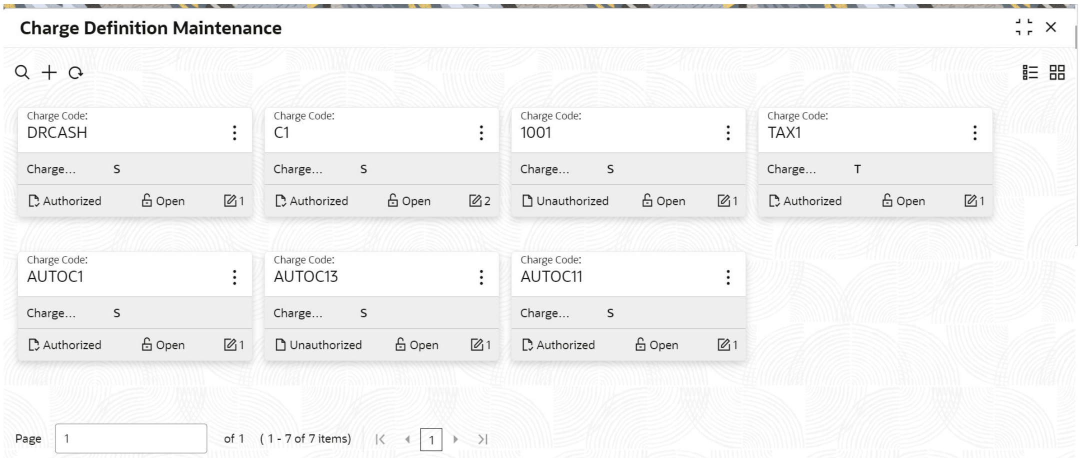
The **Charge Definition Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge definitions.

To maintain charge definitions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Charge Definition Maintenance** or specify **Charge Definition Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Charge Definition Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

   Figure 10-9   Charge Definition Maintenance (Summary)

   Charge Definition Maintenance

   Charge Code: DRCASH
   Charge... S
   Authorized Open 1

   Charge Code: C1
   Charge... S
   Authorized Open 2

   Charge Code: 1001
   Charge... S
   Unauthorized Open 1

   Charge Code: TAX1
   Charge... T
   Authorized Open 1

   Charge Code: AUTOC1
   Charge... S
   Authorized Open 1

   Charge Code: AUTOC13
   Charge... S
   Unauthorized Open 1

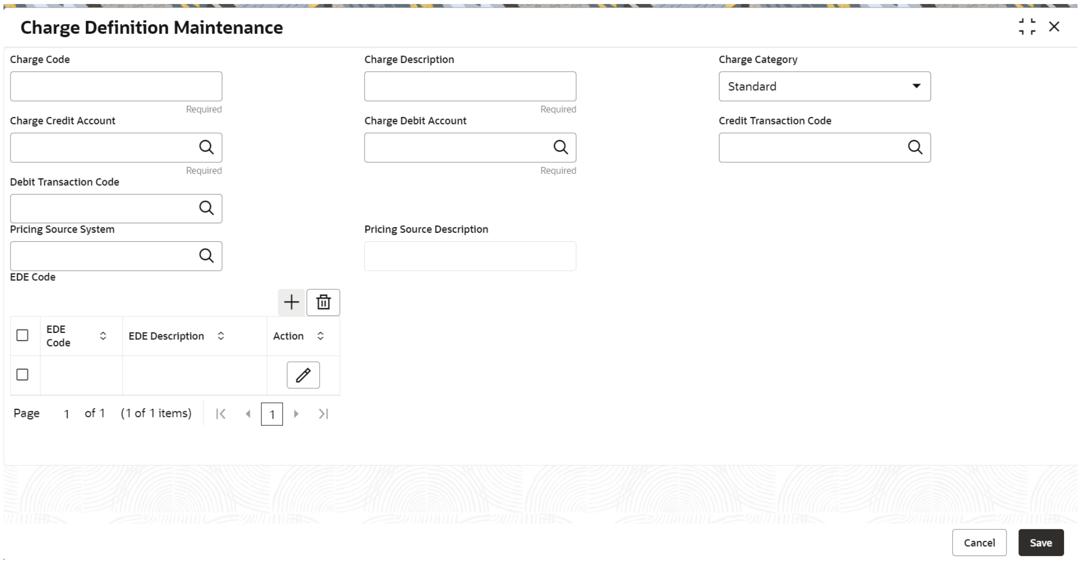
   Charge Code: AUTOC11
   Charge... S
   Authorized Open 1

   Page 1 of 1 (1 - 7 of 7 items)

2. Click the + icon.

The **Charge Definition Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-10   Charge Definition Maintenance (New)



Charge Category: Standard

3. On the **Charge Definition Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-9   Charge Definition Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the charge code.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Select the charge category (**Standard** or **Tax**).

Table 10-9 (Cont.) Charge Definition Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Credit Account	Specify the charge credit account for the transaction. You can also select the GL from the list of values or the *DR_LEG/CR_LEG*. **Note** • If *DR_LEG/CR_LEG* is selected, the corresponding debit/credit account of the transaction will be considered for the charge processing. For example, if the charge code is defined with **Charge Debit Account** as *DR_LEG* for a cash deposit function code, the charge will be collected from cash GL. Hence, the customer is expected to deposit cash including the charge amount. For such a charge code, the **Charge by Cash** field will be displayed as **Yes** in the charges data segment of the transaction screen. • Income GL in Charge Definition GL should not be the same as cash GL (offset Account/GL) maintained in Settlements Definition.
Charge Debit Account	Specify the charge debit account for the transaction. You can also select the GL from the list of values or the *DR_LEG/CR_LEG*. **Note** If *DR_LEG/CR_LEG* is selected, the corresponding debit/credit account of the transaction will be considered for the charge processing. For example, if the charge code is defined with **Charge Debit Account** as *DR_LEG* for a cash deposit function code, the charge will be collected from cash GL. Hence, the customer is expected to deposit cash including the charge amount. For such a charge code, the **Charge by Cash** field will be displayed as **Yes** in the charges data segment of the transaction screen.
Credit Transaction Code	Click the search icon and select the credit transaction code from the list of values.
Debit Transaction Code	Click the search icon and select the debit transaction code from the list of values.
Pricing Source System	Specify the pricing source system. You can also select from the list of values. **Note** When OPDS is enabled, then the LOV will also fetch the values for the Pricing Source system - **OPDS-RP** from the Pricing Source System maintenance screen. To enable OPDS pricing, set PARAM_VALUE as **Y** for the `OPDS_INTEGRATED` in the SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS table

Table 10-9 (Cont.) Charge Definition Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Source Description	Displays the description of the pricing source.
EDE Code	Displays the details of charge codes added to the table.
EDE Code	Specify the EDE Code. You can also select from the list of values.
EDE Description	Displays the description of the EDE code.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge definitions.

10.7 Function Code Definitions

The **Function Code Definition** screen is used to specify the preferences for the function code.

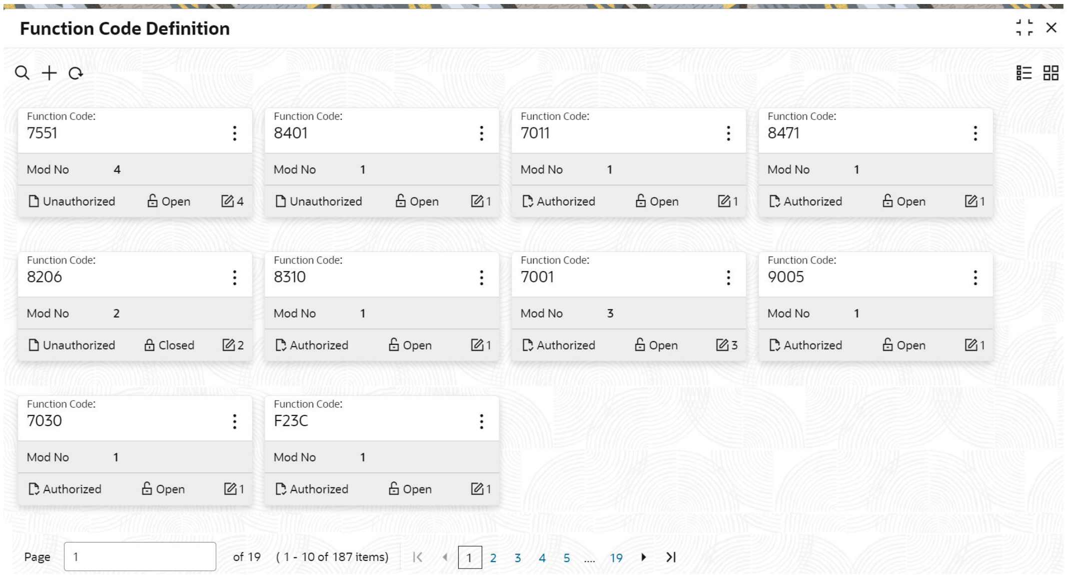
For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes.

To maintain function code definitions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Function Code Definition** or specify **Function Code Definition** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Function Code Definition** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-11 Function Code Definition



Function Code: 7551
Mod No 4
Unauthorized Open 4

Function Code: 8401
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

Function Code: 7011
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Function Code: 8471
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Function Code: 8206
Mod No 2
Unauthorized Closed 2

Function Code: 8310
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Function Code: 7001
Mod No 3
Authorized Open 3

Function Code: 9005
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Function Code: 7030
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

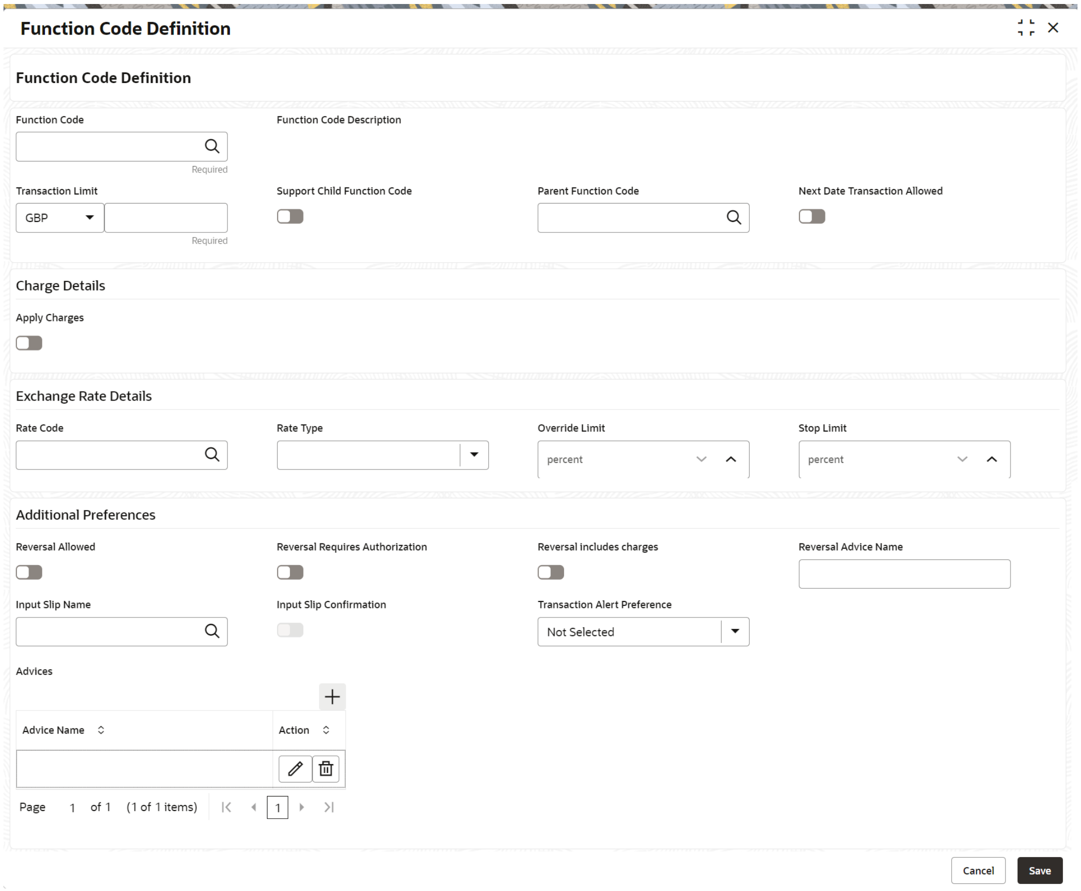
Function Code: F23C
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Page 1 of 19 (1 - 10 of 187 items) 1 2 3 4 5 19

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Function Code Definition** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-12   Function Code Definition



Transaction Limit: GBP

Override Limit: percent

Stop Limit: percent

Transaction Alert Preference: Not Selected

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

> **Note**
>
> In **Function Code Definition** screen, reversal allowed flag will not be enabled for BC Payment Reversal, DD Payment Reversal, and Cash Remittance Reversal. The system displays an error message stating that the Reversal is not supported, making reversal allowed as N.

3. On the **Function Code Definition** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-10   Function Code Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Function Code	Select from the list function codes that are factory shipped. For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes.

Table 10-10 (Cont.) Function Code Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.
Transaction Limit	Specify the maximum transaction amount allowed for this function code in branch currency.
Support Child Function Code	Select if the specified function code needs to act as the parent function code.
Parent Function Code	Specify the applicable parent function code. ⓘ **Note** This field is enabled only if the **Support Child Function Code** is not selected.
Next Date Transaction Allowed	Select if the next day transaction posting needs to be allowed for the specified function code.
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Apply Charges	Specify if charges are applicable for this transaction.
Exchange Rate Details	Specify the fields.
Rate Code	Select the rate code for the transaction code.
Rate Type	Select the rate type for the transaction code.
Override Limit	Specify the override limit.
Stop Limit	Specify the stop limit.
Additional Preferences	Specify the fields.
Reversal Allowed	Specify if the reversal is allowed for the transaction. ⓘ **Note** Reversal allowed will be disabled for remittances and clearing transactions. Hence, reversal will not be enabled in the journal log.
Reversal Requires Authorization	Specify if the authorization is required for a reversal transaction.
Reversal includes charges	Specify if the charges are to be reversed along with transaction reversal.
Reversal Advice Name	Specify the reversal advice name.
Input Slip Name	Specify the input slip name.

Table 10-10 (Cont.) Function Code Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Input Slip Confirmation	Select if the input slip confirmation is required for the transaction. If this option is selected for a transaction screen, the **Input-Slip** button will be displayed on the screen. On the specified transaction screens, you can click **Input-Slip** to view the input slip before transaction submission. Once you click **Input-Slip**, the system validates mandatory fields. In addition, you can perform any of the following actions: • **Confirm and Print** – This icon is enabled only if Input Slip Confirmation is selected in the **Function Code Definition** screen. In addition, the transaction can be submitted only if the receipt is confirmed. Click this button to confirm and print the receipt. • **Print** – Click **Print** to print the generated slip and provide it to the customer. • **Close** – Click **Close** to close the generated receipt. **Note** If the mandatory fields are not filled, the system shows an error message **Value is required**, wherever applicable.
Transaction Alert Preference	Select the alert notification preference from the drop-down list. The values are mentioned below: **Email** – the system sends an email notification of the transactions to the registered email ID of the customer. **Note** The setup for Plato alerts needs to be completed and Kafka topics need to be created to enable e-mail alerts. For information on setup, refer to *Oracle Banking Branch Installation Guide*.
Advices	This section allows selecting multiple advices for the Function Code.
Advice Name	Select the advice name from the list of values.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured function code definitions.

10.8 Function Code Preferences

The **Function Code Preferences** screen is used to define the workflow preferences (validation preferences and authorization preferences) for a function code.

For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes. The rule-based authorization option in this screen is used to configure multi-level authorization with AND or OR condition. The multi-level authorization feature is described with the following example.

The sample user roles are considered as follows:

- *JUNIOR TELLER* (Supervisor enabled)
- *SENIOR TELLER1*
- *SENIOR TELLER2*
- *OFFICER LEVEL1*
- *OFFICER LEVEL2*
- *BRANCH MANAGER*

The sample values for limits and roles maintained are as below:

Table 10-11 Sample Values for Multi-level Authorization

Transaction Limit	Primary Authorization	Alternate Authorization
50,000 to 9,99,999	*SENIOR TELLER2*, *OFFICER LEVEL1*, and *OFFICER LEVEL2*	*OFFICER LEVEL2* and *BRANCH MANAGER*
10,00,000 to 99,99,99,99,999	*SENIOR TELLER1* and *OFFICER LEVEL1*	*OFFICER LEVEL2* or *BRANCH MANAGER*

The approval needs to be provided by the roles configured with AND or OR condition defined either in the primary authorization path or in the alternate authorization path. Based on the sample values provided, the following are some possible scenarios for multi-level authorization:

Table 10-12 Examples for Multi-Level Authorization

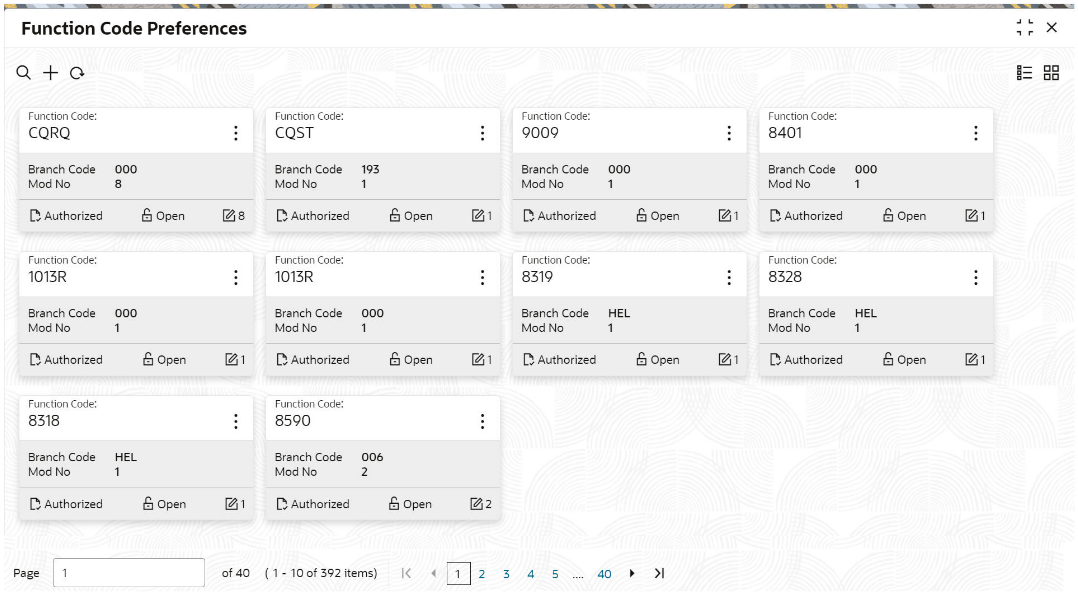
Condition	Authorization Process
Teller with *JUNIOR TELLER* role inputs a cash deposit transaction of amount 10,000	The transaction gets completed automatically without authorization.
Teller with *JUNIOR TELLER* role input a cash deposit of 60,000	The transaction gets assigned to all the roles mentioned in Primary and Alternate Authorization paths. For example, when a user with the *OFFICER LEVEL2* role picks the transaction and authorizes it, the transaction gets assigned to the other three roles in the Primary and Alternate paths. Further, based on the user who picks for approval, the corresponding path will be chosen by the system. If a user with *BRANCH MANAGER* Role picks the transaction for approval, the system identifies the Alternate Path for approval and ends the authorization process. If a user with *SENIOR TELLER2* role picks the transaction and authorizes, then the corresponding Primary Path will be chosen by the system for *OFFICER LEVEL1* to authorize the transaction.
Teller inputs an account transfer of 20,00,000	The transaction gets assigned to all the roles mentioned in Primary and Alternate Authorization paths. When a user with *BRANCH MANAGER* role or *OFFICER LEVEL2* role picks the transaction and authorizes it, the system identifies the path as Alternate and ends the authorization process. Else if a user with *OFFICER LEVEL1* picks the transaction and authorizes it, the system identifies the path as Primary for *SENIOR TELLER1* to authorize the transaction.

To maintain function code preferences:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Function Code Preferences** or specify **Function Code Preferences** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Function Code Preferences** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-13 Function Code Preferences (Summary)



Function Code: CQRQ, Branch Code 000, Mod No 8, Authorized, Open, 8
Function Code: CQST, Branch Code 193, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 9009, Branch Code 000, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 8401, Branch Code 000, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 1013R, Branch Code 000, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 1013R, Branch Code 000, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 8319, Branch Code HEL, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 8328, Branch Code HEL, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 8318, Branch Code HEL, Mod No 1, Authorized, Open, 1
Function Code: 8590, Branch Code 006, Mod No 2, Authorized, Open, 2

Page 1 of 40 (1 - 10 of 392 items) 1 2 3 4 5 40

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Function Code Preferences** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-14 Function Code Preferences

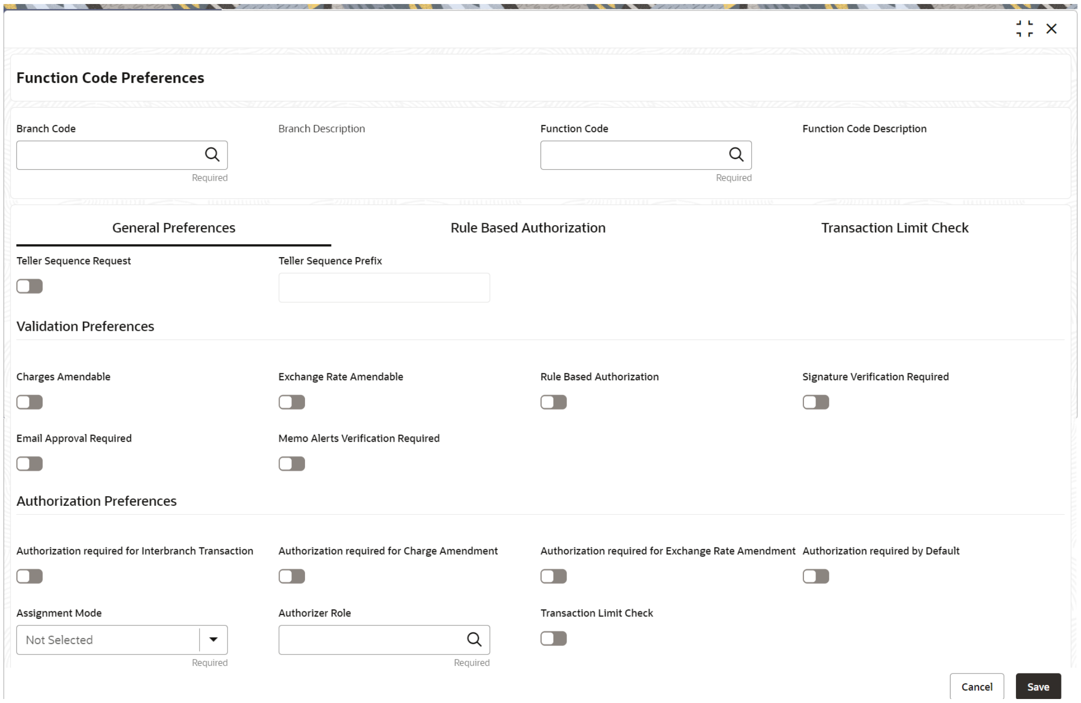
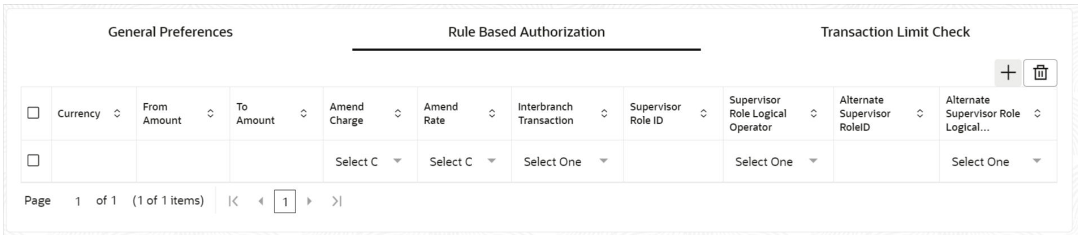
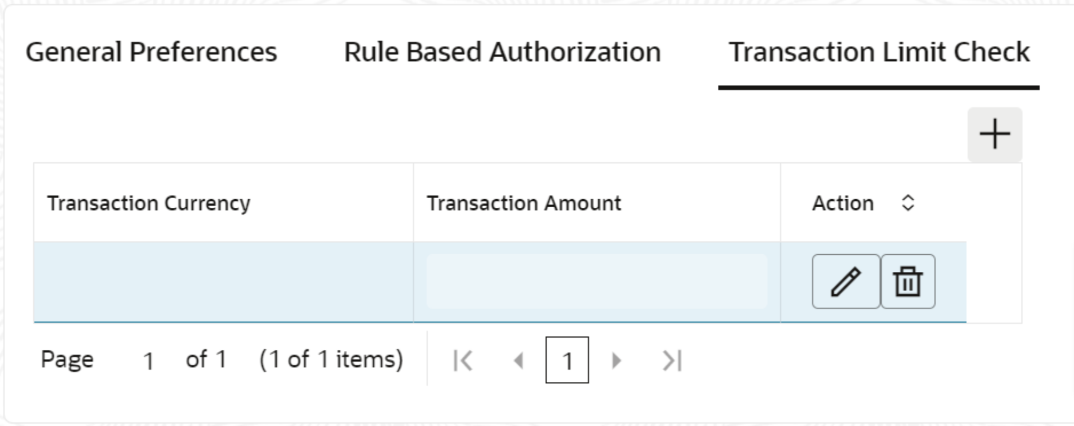


Figure 10-15 Rule-Based Authorization



☐	Currency	From Amount	To Amount	Amend Charge	Amend Rate	Interbranch Transaction	Supervisor Role ID	Supervisor Role Logical Operator	Alternate Supervisor RoleID	Alternate Supervisor Role Logical...
☐				Select C	Select C	Select One		Select One		Select One

Figure 10-16 Transaction Limit Check



Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Action

3. On the **Function Code Preferences** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-13 Function Code Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values. **Note** The list of values should have the ***.*** for the "All" option.
Branch Description	Displays the description of the branch code.
Function Code	Specify the function code. The list of values displays the valid function codes.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.

Table 10-13 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description
General Preferences	Specify the fields. This segment can be used to configure single-level authorization of the preferences with the use of the **Authorizer Role** field.
Teller Sequence Request	Select this option to generate the Teller sequence number.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Specify the prefix for the generation of the Teller sequence number. **Note** This is mandatory only if the **Teller Sequence Request** is selected.
Validation Preferences	Specify the fields.
Charges Amendable	Select if the charges are allowed to modify for the transaction.
Exchange Rate Amendable	Select if the exchange rate is allowed to modify for the transaction.
Rule-Based Authorization	Select if the rule-based authorization is required for the transaction. **Note** Assignment mode to be defined as 'Auto' if Rule based auth flag is selected.
Signature Verification Required	Select if the Teller needs to verify the customer's signature while submitting the transaction.
Email Approval Required	Select if authorization through email is required for a transaction. **Note** If this option is selected in override confirmation, then an email will be sent as per the assignment mode maintained. This email will be sent to the selected approver or a list of approvers associated with the role maintained. The approvers will get an email for authorization only if receive email flag is selected in the **User Preferences** screen. Once the email is received, Approver can either approve or reject the transaction. When you click the **Approve** or **Reject**, an email will be automatically opened in the system where the approver can type their comments. The setup for Plato alerts needs to be completed and Kafka topics need to be created to enable e-mail alerts. For information on setup, refer to *Oracle Banking Branch Installation Guide*.

Table 10-13 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description
Memo Alerts Verification Required	Enable this toggle button to enable memo alerts verification which is required during submission of a transaction. **Note** • If the parameter is ON then the confirmation is required in all screens where the memo is present. **Note** If the Teller submits the transaction without verifying the memo alerts, then the system displays an error message stating that "Please Verify Memo Alerts and Proceed". • If the memo is not present for a customer or account, then the transaction will go through without a memo confirmation. • If the parameter is OFF then no confirmation is required for memo alerts.
Authorization Preferences	Specify the fields.
Authorization required for Interbranch Transaction	Select if the authorization is required for the inter-branch transaction.
Authorization required for Charge Amendment	Select if the authorization is required in case you have amended the charge defaulted by the system.
Authorization required for Exchange Rate Amendment	Select if the authorization is required in case you have amended the exchange rate defaulted by the system.
Authorization required by Default	Select if the authorization is required by default for the transaction. **Note** • To enable a two-step authorization process, maintain the value as **Y** in the `FINISHTXN_ON_APP` parameter in the **SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS** table. • If notification is also required on approval in the two step process, then both the parameters `FINISHTXN_ON_APP` and `TWO_STEP_SYNC` need to be enabled.
Assignment Mode	Select to indicate whether remote authorization assignment is the automatic or manual operation for the transaction.

Table 10-13 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description
Authorizer Role	Select the role of the authorizers. The users belonging to this role are the valid authorizers for this workflow. **Note** This field is applicable, if assignment mode is **Manual** or if assignment mode is **Auto** and no default authorizer is maintained for the user.
Rule-Based Authorization	Specify the fields. This segment can be used to configure multi-level authorization of the preferences with the use of **Supervisor Role ID** and **Alternate Supervisor Role ID** fields. **Note** Rule Based Authorization cannot be applied for customer servicing transactions.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction from the LOV.
From Amount	Specify the "From" cap amount.
To Amount	Specify the "To" cap amount.
Amend Charge	Select from the drop-down values (**Yes**, **No** or **Both**).
Amend Rate	Select from the drop-down values (**Yes**, **No** or **Both**).
Interbranch Transaction	Select from the drop-down values (**Yes**, **No** or **Both**).
Supervisor Role ID	Select the supervisor role ID from the list of values. The following conditions apply to this field: • More than one role can be added for authorization. • If multiple roles are added, it is not mandatory to authorize in sequential order of the roles added. • The roles added in this field are considered for the primary level of authorization.
Supervisor Role Logical Operator	Select the logical operator AND or OR. If AND is chosen, all the Supervisor role specified in primary path has to authorize the transaction. If OR is chosen, either of the Supervisor role has to authorize the transaction.
Alternate Supervisor Role ID	Select the alternate role ID from the list of values. The following conditions apply to this field: • More than one role can be added for authorization. • If multiple roles are added, it is not mandatory to authorize in sequential order of the roles added. • The roles added in this field are considered for the secondary level of authorization.
Alternate Supervisor Role Logical Operator	Select the logical operator AND or OR. If AND is chosen, all the Supervisor role specified in primary path has to authorize the transaction. If OR is chosen, either of the Supervisor role has to authorize the transaction.

Table 10-13 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Limit Check	Specify the details under this section. Double-click on a row to enable the fields.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon, and select the transaction currency from the list of values.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction amount.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured function code preferences.

10.9 Default Authorizer

The **Default Authorizer** screen is used to define the default authorizer who can authorize a specific function code for a branch user.

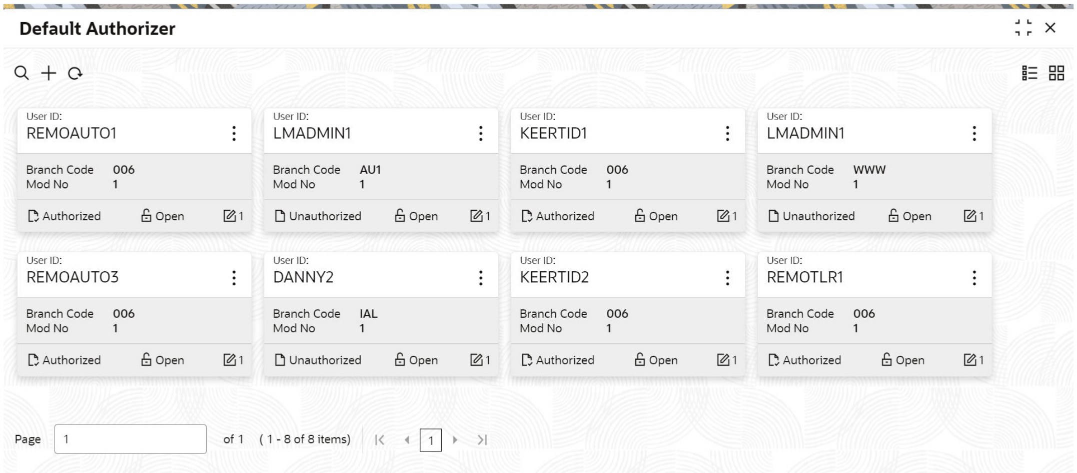
Once it is defined, the system automatically routes the transactions of this function code to the default authorizer defined for the branch user.

To maintain default authorizer:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Default Authorizer** or specify **Default Authorizer** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Default Authorizer** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-17 Default Authorizer (Summary)



Default Authorizer

User ID: REMOAUTO1
Branch Code 006
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

User ID: LMADMIN1
Branch Code AU1
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

User ID: KEERTID1
Branch Code 006
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

User ID: LMADMIN1
Branch Code WWW
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

User ID: REMOAUTO3
Branch Code 006
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

User ID: DANNY2
Branch Code IAL
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

User ID: KEERTID2
Branch Code 006
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

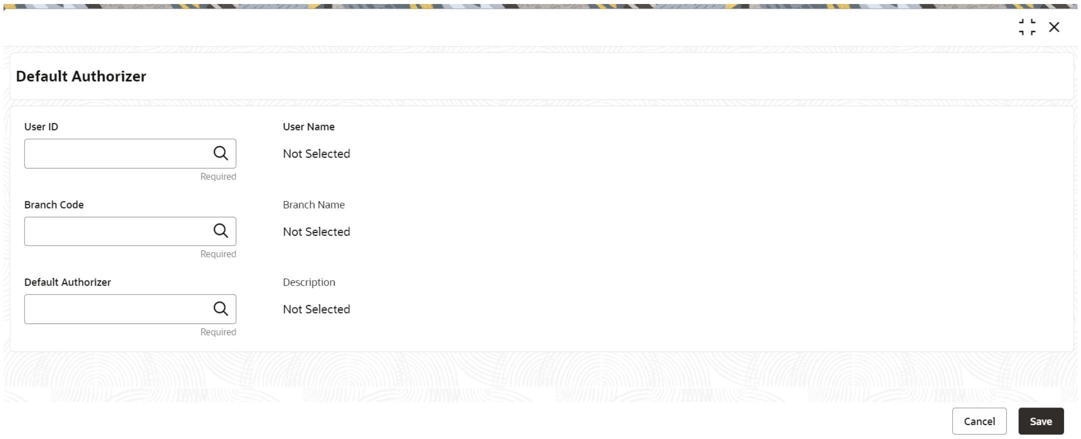
User ID: REMOTLR1
Branch Code 006
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 8 of 8 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Default Authorizer** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-18   Default Authorizer



Default Authorizer

User ID: (Required)

User Name: Not Selected

Branch Code: (Required)

Branch Name: Not Selected

Default Authorizer: (Required)

Description: Not Selected

3. On the **Default Authorizer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-14   Default Authorizer - Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Select the user ID from the list of values. The list consists of user IDs for which a default authorizer needs to be maintained.
User Name	Displays the name of the user, when you select the user ID.
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values. This field is enabled if the **All** option is selected in the **User ID** field. **Note** If a specific authorizer is selected, then the system will default the home branch as branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name, when you select the **Branch Code**.
Default Authorizer	Select the default authorizer from the list of values, if it is already set while assigning the transaction. If the mode assigned is **Manual**, it allows changing the default authorizer. Select the authorizer ID from the adjoining option list. The options list consists of authorizers who are mapped to a role with **Savings Authorizer** flag value as **Y** or **All** option.
Description	Displays the description.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured default authorizer.

10.10 Accounting and Settlements

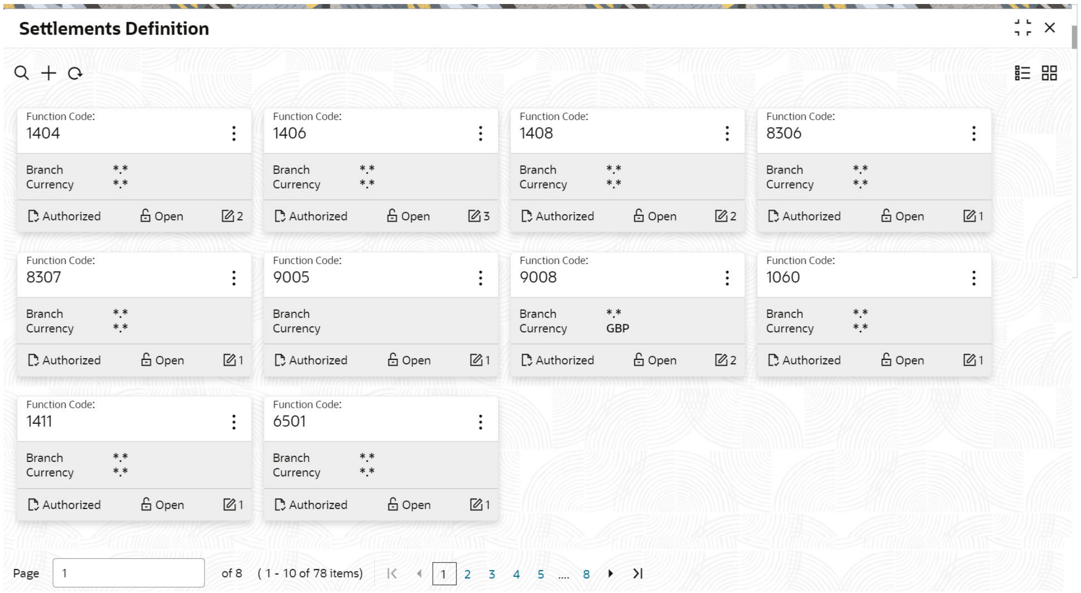
The **Settlements Definition** screen is used to define the settlement and accounting parameters that are applicable for processing the branch transactions involving a function code.

To maintain accounting and settlements:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Settlements Definition** or specify **Settlements Definition** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Settlements Definition** summary screen is displayed.

   Figure 10-19 Settlements Definition (Summary)

   Settlements Definition

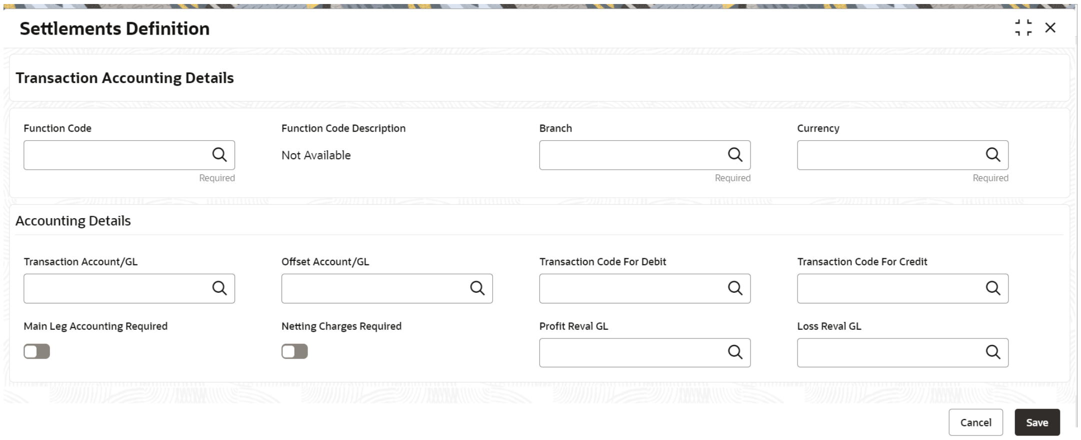
Function Code:	Branch	Currency			
1404	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	2
1406	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	3
1408	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	2
8306	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	1
8307	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	1
9005			Authorized	Open	1
9008	*.*	GBP	Authorized	Open	2
1060	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	1
1411	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	1
6501	*.*	*.*	Authorized	Open	1

   Page 1 of 8 (1 - 10 of 78 items)

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Accounting Settlement** screen is displayed.

   Figure 10-20 Accounting Settlement

3. On the **Accounting Settlement** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   ⓘ **Note**

   The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-15 Accounting Settlement - Field Description

Field	Description
Function Code	Select the function code for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the selected function code.
Branch	Select the branch for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values. ⓘ **Note** The value ***.*** indicates the "All" option.
Currency	Select the currency for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values. ⓘ **Note** The value ***.*** indicates the "All" option.
Transaction Account/GL	Select the transaction account or GL from the list of values. The list of values displays all valid GLs maintained. This field is kept blank if the transaction account needs to be selected from the transaction screen. ⓘ **Note** LOV query will fetch the Nostro type of accounts for 9009 and 9010 function codes. For other function codes, only GL accounts will be fetched from LOV.

Table 10-15 (Cont.) Accounting Settlement - Field Description

Field	Description
Offset Account/GL No	Select the offset account or GL from the list of values. The list of values displays all valid GLs maintained. **Note** LOV query will fetch the Nostro type of accounts for 9009 and 9010 function codes. For other function codes, only GL accounts will be fetched from LOV.
Transaction Code for Debit	Select the transaction code used for debit accounting from the list of values.
Transaction Code for Credit	Select the transaction code used for credit accounting from the list of values.
Main Leg Accounting Required	Select to pass the main accounting entries along with the charges defined in the transaction code.
Netting Charge Required	**Note** This field is meant for future use.
Profit Reval GL	Specify the profit revaluation GL details. **Note** This field is used during accounting only when the transaction involves negotiated exchange rate.
Loss Reval GL	Specify the loss revaluation GL details. **Note** This field is used during accounting only when the transaction involves negotiated exchange rate.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured accounting details.

10.11 Instrument Numbers

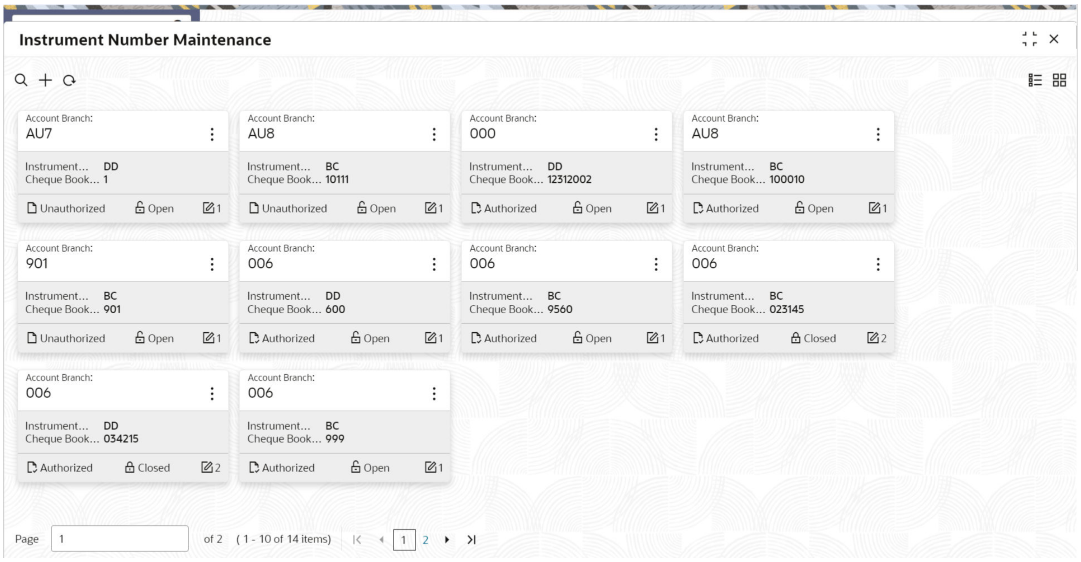
The **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the instrument type for each branch.

To maintain instrument numbers:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Instrument Number Maintenance** or specify **Instrument Number Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Instrument Number Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-21 Instrument Number Maintenance (Summary)



Account Branch:	Instrument...	Cheque Book...			
AU7	DD	1	Unauthorized	Open	1
AU8	BC	10111	Unauthorized	Open	1
000	DD	12312002	Authorized	Open	1
AU8	BC	100010	Authorized	Open	1
901	BC	901	Unauthorized	Open	1
006	DD	600	Authorized	Open	1
006	BC	9560	Authorized	Open	1
006	BC	023145	Authorized	Closed	2
006	DD	034215	Authorized	Closed	2
006	BC	999	Authorized	Open	1

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 14 items) 1 2

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Instrument Number Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

3. On the **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Figure 10-22 Instrument Number Maintenance (New)

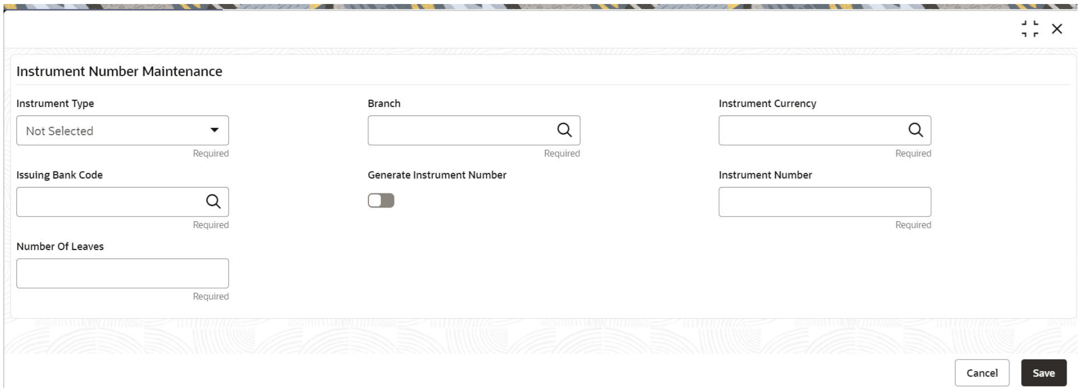


Table 10-16 Instrument Number Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Specify the instrument type for which the instrument maintenance needs to be done. Select the type of Instrument Type from below values: • **Demand Draft** • **Bankers Cheque** • **Demand Draft-FCY**
Branch	Select the branch code from the list of values.
Instrument Currency	Click **Search** icon and select the currency code from the list of values.
Issuing Bank Code	Click **Search** icon and select the bank code from the list of values.
Generate Instrument Number	Specify Generate Instrument Number as Yes/No by selecting the radio-button. When Instrument Number generation mode is set to Manual in OBPM. • If Instrument Number should be auto Generated by Branch during DD Issuance. Then the Generate instrument number should be enabled in Instrument Number Maintenance in OBBRN. • If Instrument Number should be manually input by Branch User during DD Issuance. Then the Generate instrument number should be disabled in Instrument Number Maintenance in OBBRN.
Instrument Number	Specify the cheque number for which the instrument maintenance needs to be done.
Number of Leaves	Specify the number of leaves.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured instrument number.

> **Note**
>
> If the IV Integration Parameter is activated, the Instrument Number Maintenance in Branch is not applicable and the system restricts user access to the screen.

10.12 Inter Branch Transit Account

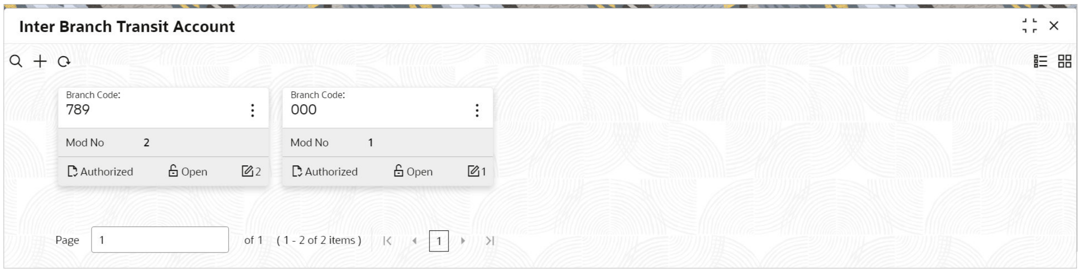
The **Inter Branch Transit Account** screen is used to maintain inter-branch transit account for each branch using the receiving branch, vault, and currency combination.

To maintain inter-branch transit account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Inter Branch Transit Account** or specify **Inter Branch Transit Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Inter Branch Transit Account** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-23 Inter Branch Transit Account (Summary)



Branch Code: 789
Mod No 2

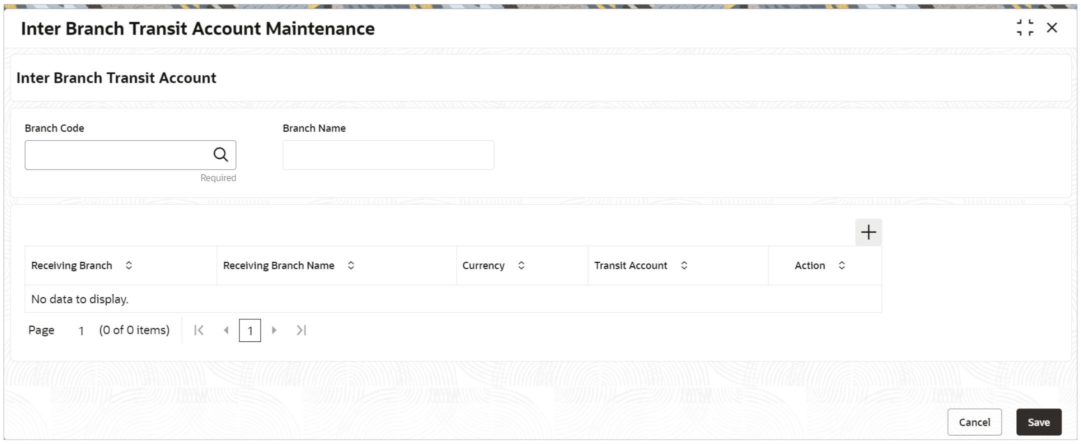
Branch Code: 000
Mod No 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 2 of 2 items)

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-24 Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance


Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance
Inter Branch Transit Account
Branch Code
Required
Branch Name
Cancel
Save

Receiving Branch	Receiving Branch Name	Currency	Transit Account	Action
No data to display.				

Page 1 (0 of 0 items)

3. On the **Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-17 Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values, which provides all the branch codes maintained in the system.
Branch Name	Display the description of the selected branch code.
Receiving Branch	Specify the destination branch to which the cash is transferred.
Branch Name	Display the description of the selected Receiving Branch code.
Currency	Specify the currency of the cash.
Transit Account	Specify the transit account that is used to track the movement of cash.

Table 10-17 (Cont.) Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured inter-branch transit account.

10.13 External System

The **External System Maintenance** screen is used to define the parameters for the external system.

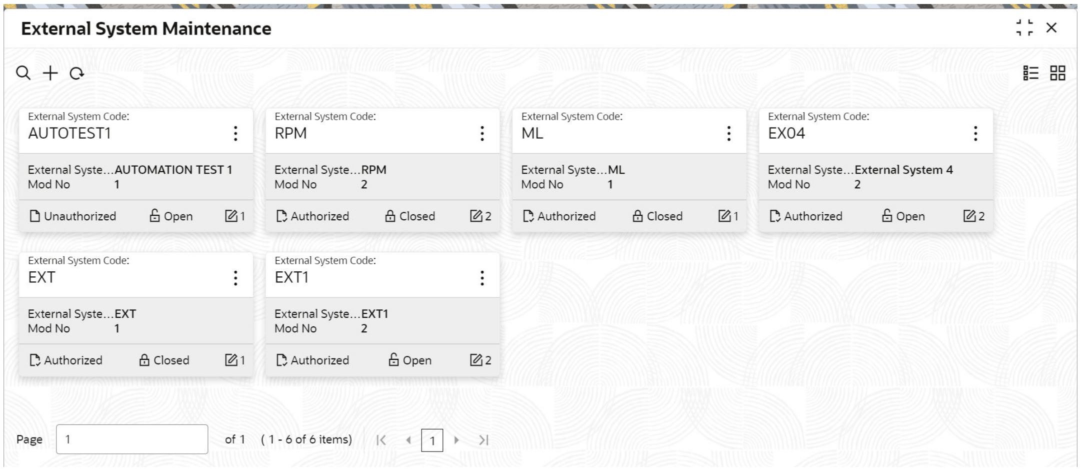
The parameters are defined whenever there is an external system call to the Oracle Banking Branch external API. Only the registered users can make the external system call to process the transaction.

To maintain external system:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **External System Maintenance** or specify **External System Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **External System Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-25 External System Maintenance (Summary)



External System Code: AUTOTEST1
External Syste...AUTOMATION TEST 1
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

External System Code: RPM
External Syste...RPM
Mod No 2
Authorized Closed 2

External System Code: ML
External Syste...ML
Mod No 1
Authorized Closed 1

External System Code: EX04
External Syste...External System 4
Mod No 2
Authorized Open 2

External System Code: EXT
External Syste...EXT
Mod No 1
Authorized Closed 1

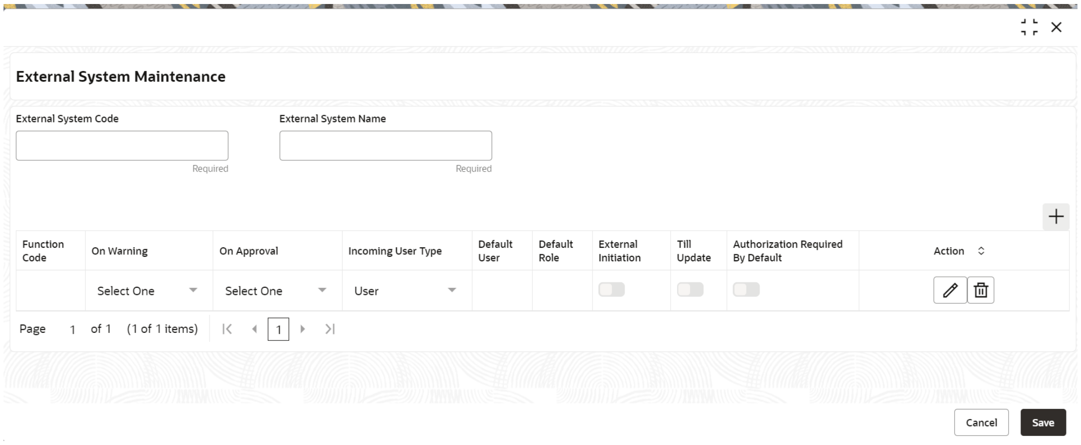
External System Code: EXT1
External Syste...EXT1
Mod No 2
Authorized Open 2

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 6 of 6 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **External System Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-26 External System Maintenance (New)



External System Maintenance

External System Code
Required

External System Name
Required

Function Code	On Warning	On Approval	Incoming User Type	Default User	Default Role	External Initiation	Till Update	Authorization Required By Default	Action
	Select One	Select One	User						

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

3. On the **External System Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-18 External System Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
External System Code	Specify the system code of the registered external system.
External System Name	Specify the name of the registered external system.
Function Code	Specify the function code of the transaction, which needs to be performed through the external system. You can also select from the list of values.
On Warning	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: • **Ignore** – Select if you need to ignore the override raised and process the transaction until completion. • **Error** – Select if you need to show the error message and stop the transaction.
On Approval	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: • **Ignore** – Select if you need to ignore the override raised and process the transaction until completion. • **Error** – Select if you need to show the error message and stop the transaction.
Incoming User Type	Select the incoming user type from the drop-down values. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: • **User** – User appearing in the payload to process the transaction. • **Default User** – Default user that is maintained to process the transaction. • **Role** – Role appearing in the payload to process the transaction. • **Default Role** – Default role that is maintained to process the transaction.

Table 10-18 (Cont.) External System Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Default User	Specify the default user maintained. ⓘ **Note** This field is applicable only if the **Incoming User Type** is selected as **Default User**.
Default Role	Specify the default role maintained. ⓘ **Note** This field is applicable only if the **Incoming User Type** is selected as **Default Role**.
External Initiation	Select if you need to log the transaction into Journal Log with the status **Initiated**.
Till Update	Select if you need to update the Till.
Authorization required by Default	Select if you need to raise an override even if it is **N** in function preference.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of external system maintenance.

10.14 Channel Limits

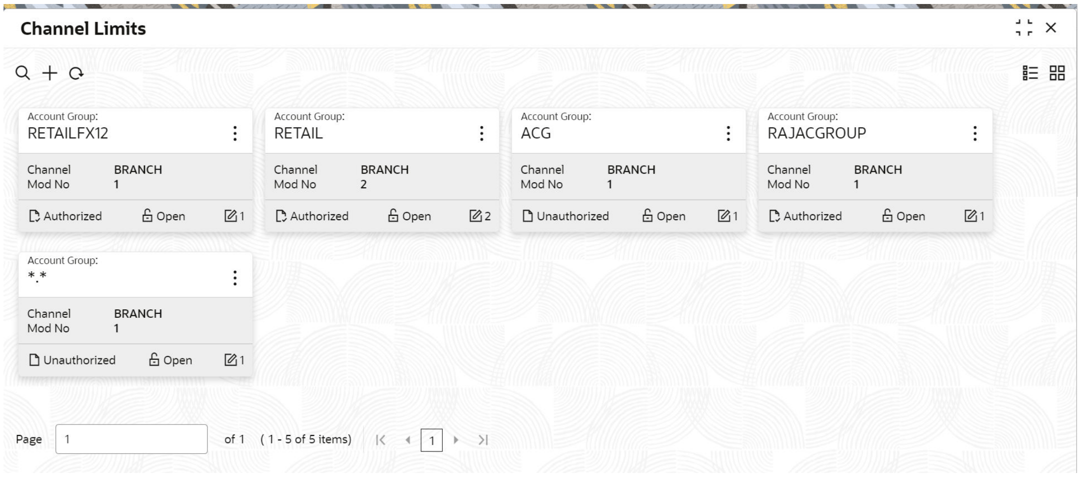
The **Channel Limits** screen is used to maintain the channel limits for a particular customer group.

To maintain channel limits:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Channel Limits** or specify **Channel Limits** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Channel Limits** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-27 Channel Limits (Summary)



Channel Limits

Account Group: RETAILFX12
Channel BRANCH
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Account Group: RETAIL
Channel BRANCH
Mod No 2
Authorized Open 2

Account Group: ACG
Channel BRANCH
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

Account Group: RAJACGROUP
Channel BRANCH
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

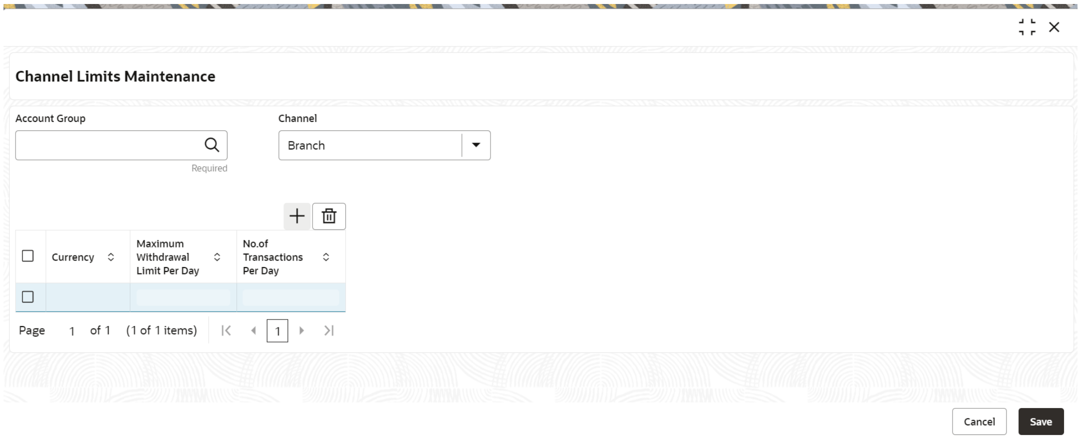
Account Group: *.*
Channel BRANCH
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 5 of 5 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Channel Limits Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-28 Channel Limits Maintenance



Channel Limits Maintenance

Account Group: (Required)

Channel: Branch

☐	Currency	Maximum Withdrawal Limit Per Day	No.of Transactions Per Day
☐			

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) 1

3. On the **Channel Limits Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-19 Function Code Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Group	Click the search icon and select account group from the list of values. **Note** The list of values provides the account groups that are maintained in the **Account Group Maintenance** screen.
Channel	Select value from the drop-down list. **Note** By default, the value is selected as **Branch**.
Currency	Select the currency from the list of values.
Max Withdrawal Limit Per Day	Specify the maximum amount for the cash withdrawal transactions per day.
No. of Transactions Per Day	Specify the maximum limit for the number of cash withdrawal transactions per day.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of channel limits maintenance.

10.15 Account Group

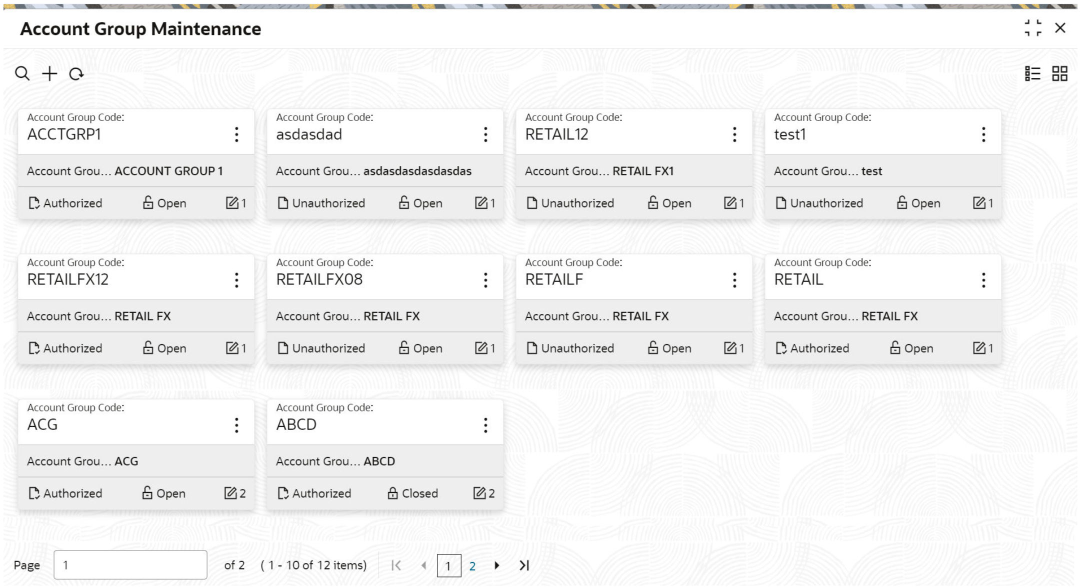
The **Account Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the account codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain account group:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Account Group Maintenance** or specify **Account Group Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Account Group Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-29 Account Group Maintenance (Summary)



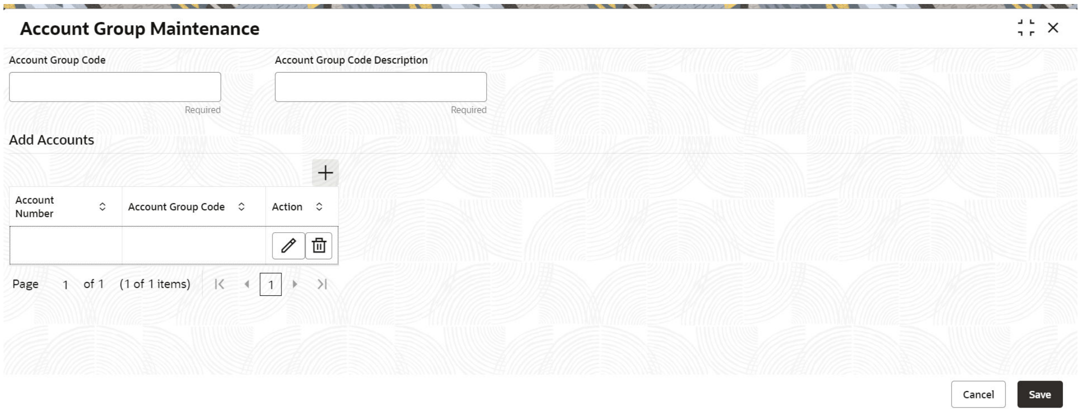
Account Group Code: ACCTGRP1 — Account Grou… ACCOUNT GROUP 1 — Authorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: asdasdad — Account Grou… asdasdasdasdasdas — Unauthorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: RETAIL12 — Account Grou… RETAIL FX1 — Unauthorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: test1 — Account Grou… test — Unauthorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: RETAILFX12 — Account Grou… RETAIL FX — Authorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: RETAILFX08 — Account Grou… RETAIL FX — Unauthorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: RETAILF — Account Grou… RETAIL FX — Unauthorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: RETAIL — Account Grou… RETAIL FX — Authorized — Open — 1
Account Group Code: ACG — Account Grou… ACG — Authorized — Open — 2
Account Group Code: ABCD — Account Grou… ABCD — Authorized — Closed — 2

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 12 items)

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Account Group Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-30 Account Group Maintenance (New)



3. On the **Account Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-20 Account Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Group Code	Specify the account group code.

Table 10-20 (Cont.) Account Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Group Code Description	Specify the description of the account group code.
Add Accounts	Specify the fields.
Account Number	Specify the account number. You can also select from the list of values.
Account Group Code	Displays the account group code.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of account groups.

10.16 Branch Group

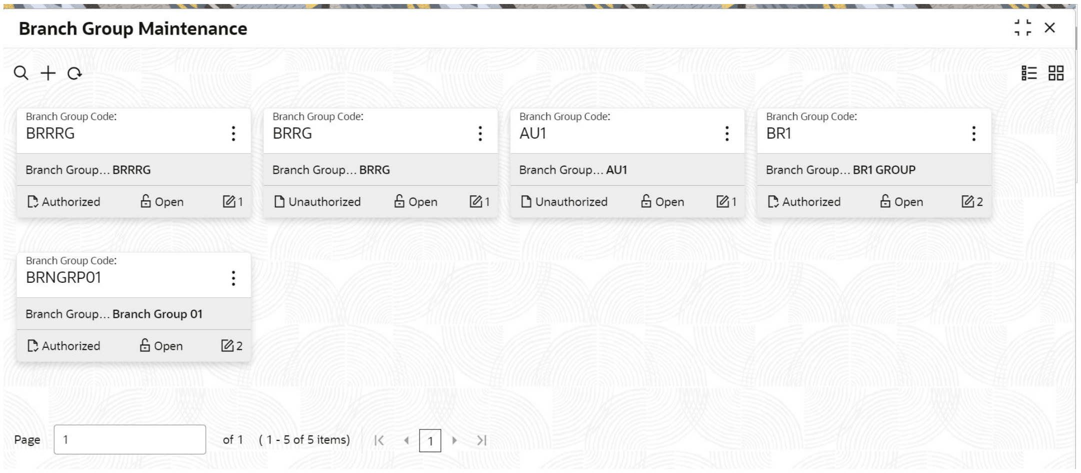
The **Branch Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the branch codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain branch group:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Branch Group Maintenance** or specify **Branch Group Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Branch Group Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-31 Branch Group Maintenance (Summary)



Branch Group Maintenance

Branch Group Code:
BRRRG
Branch Group... BRRRG
Authorized Open 1

Branch Group Code:
BRRG
Branch Group... BRRG
Unauthorized Open 1

Branch Group Code:
AU1
Branch Group... AU1
Unauthorized Open 1

Branch Group Code:
BR1
Branch Group... BR1 GROUP
Authorized Open 2

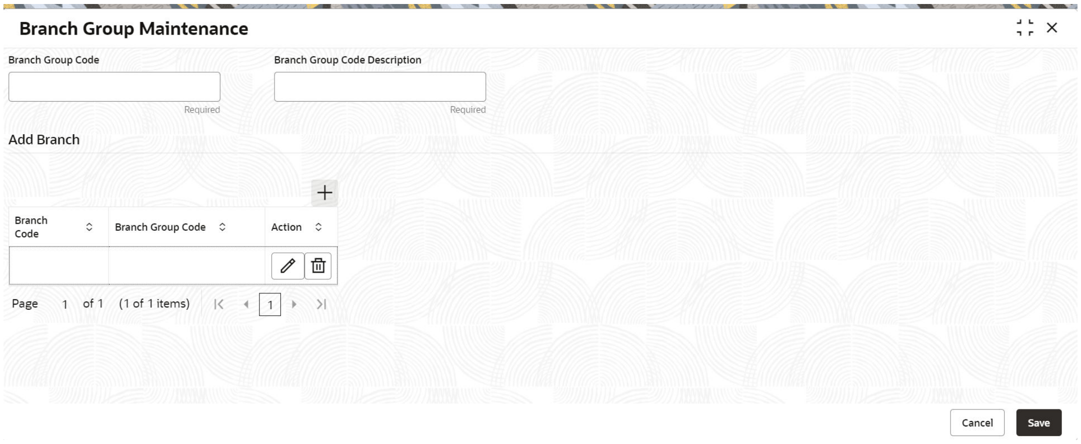
Branch Group Code:
BRNGRP01
Branch Group... Branch Group 01
Authorized Open 2

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 5 of 5 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Branch Group Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-32 Branch Group Maintenance (New)



3. On the **Branch Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-21 Branch Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Group Code	Specify the branch group code.
Branch Group Code Description	Specify the description of the branch group code.
Add Branch	Specify the fields.
Branch Code	Specify the branch code. You can also select from the list of values.
Branch Group Code	Displays the description for the specified branch code.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of branch groups.

10.17 Customer Group

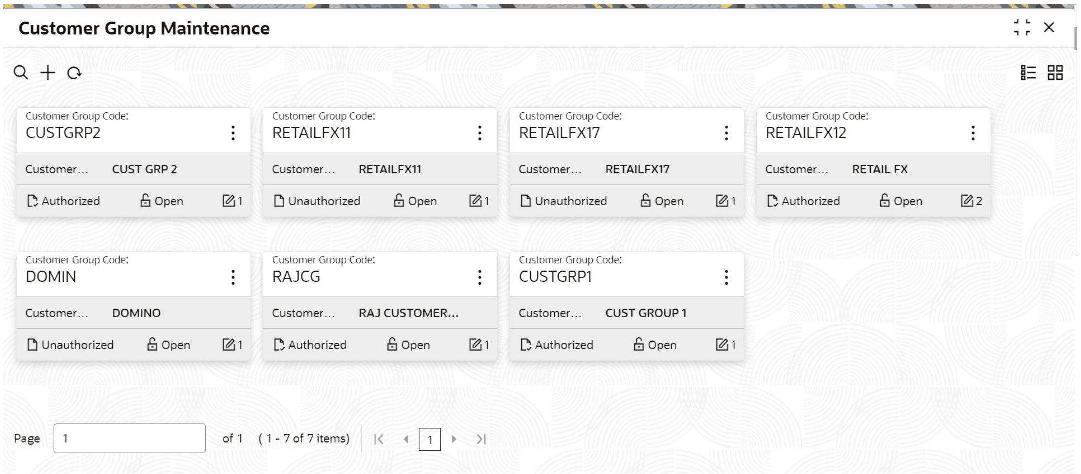
The **Customer Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the customer codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain customer group:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Customer Group Maintenance** or specify **Customer Group Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Customer Group Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-33 Customer Group Maintenance (Summary)



Customer Group Code: CUSTGRP2
Customer... CUST GRP 2
Authorized Open 1

Customer Group Code: RETAILFX11
Customer... RETAILFX11
Unauthorized Open 1

Customer Group Code: RETAILFX17
Customer... RETAILFX17
Unauthorized Open 1

Customer Group Code: RETAILFX12
Customer... RETAIL FX
Authorized Open 2

Customer Group Code: DOMIN
Customer... DOMINO
Unauthorized Open 1

Customer Group Code: RAJCG
Customer... RAJ CUSTOMER...
Authorized Open 1

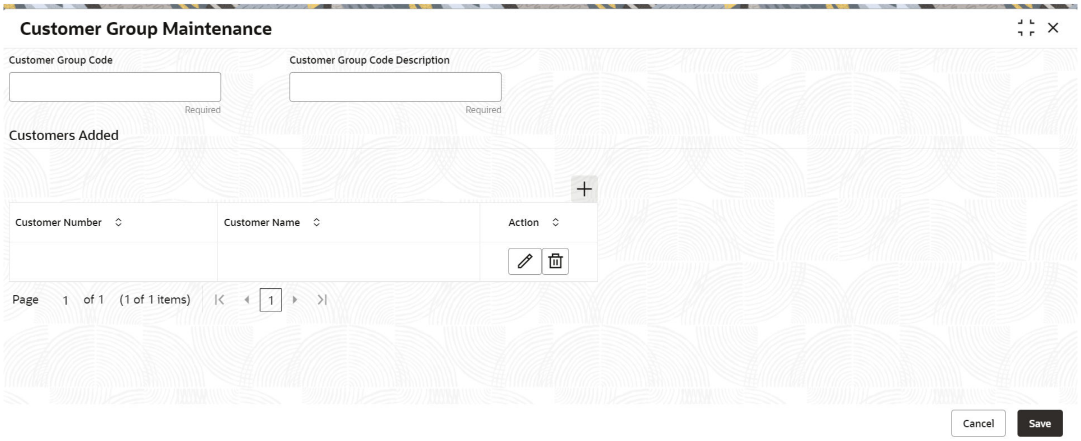
Customer Group Code: CUSTGRP1
Customer... CUST GROUP 1
Authorized Open 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 7 of 7 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Customer Group Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 10-34 Customer Group Maintenance (New)



3. On the **Customer Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-22 Customer Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Group Code	Specify the customer group code.
Customer Group Code Description	Specify the description of the customer group code.

Table 10-22 (Cont.) Customer Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Customers Added	Displays the details of customer numbers added to the table.
Customer Number	Specify the customer number. You can also select from the list of values. **Note** You cannot add the same customer number in two different groups.
Customer Name	Displays the description for the specified customer number.
Actions	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of customer groups.

10.18 Create Charge Pricing

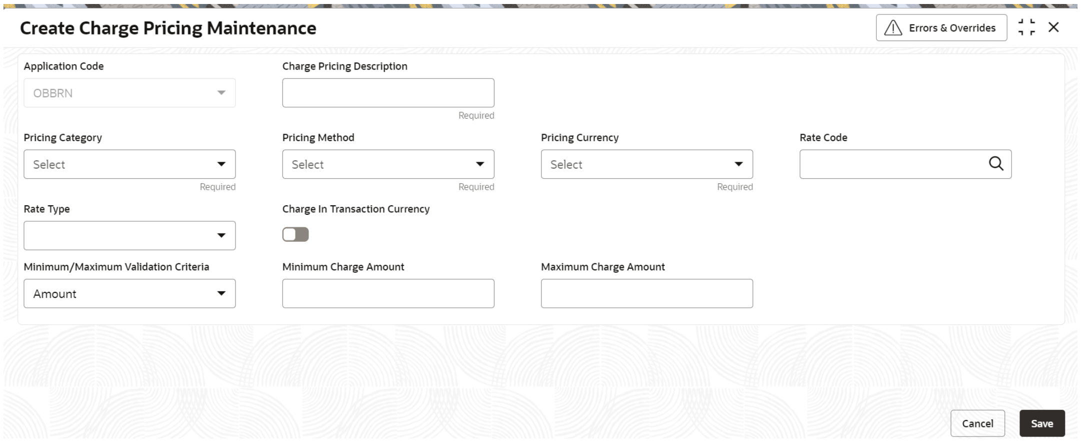
The **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge pricing.

To maintain charge pricing:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** or specify **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

   Figure 10-35 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance



Create Charge Pricing Maintenance

Application Code: OBBRN

Minimum/Maximum Validation Criteria: Amount

2. On the **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-23   Create Charge Pricing Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Application Code	Specify the application code.
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the description of the charge pricing.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. The drop-down list has the following values: • **Fixed Amount** • **Fixed Percent** • **Tier Based Amount** • **Tier Based Percent**
Pricing Method	Select the pricing method. The drop-down values will vary based on the **Pricing Category**.
Pricing Currency	Select the pricing currency.
Rate Code	Click the search icon and select the rate code from the list of values.
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the drop-down values.
Charge in Transaction Currency	Select if the charges are needed in the transaction currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Select the criteria (**Amount** or **Percentage**) for minimum or maximum validation.
Min Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount or percentage. ⓘ Note Based on the value selected in the **Min/Max Validation Criteria**, this field gets enabled.
Max Charge Amount/ Percent	specify the maximum charge amount or percentage. ⓘ Note Based on the value selected in the **Min/Max Validation Criteria**, this field gets enabled.

3. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge pricing.

10.19 View Charge Pricing

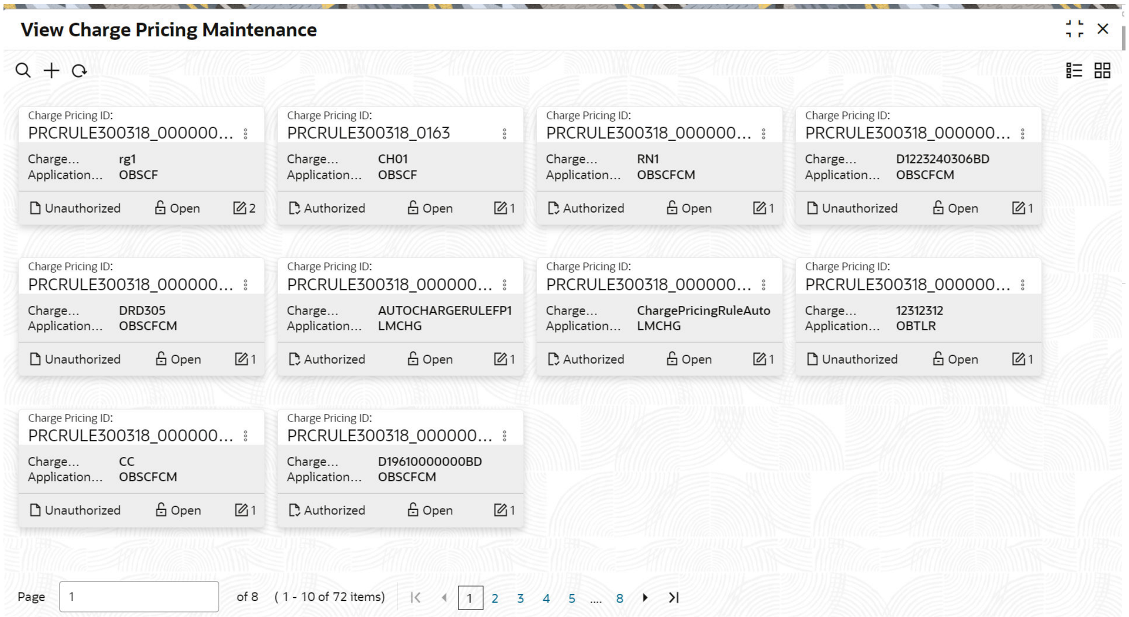
The **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to view the summary and details of charge pricing IDs.

To view charge pricing maintenance:

On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** or specify **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** is displayed.

Figure 10-36 View Charge Pricing Maintenance



View Charge Pricing Maintenance

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... rg1
Application... OBSCF
Unauthorized · Open · 2

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_0163
Charge... CH01
Application... OBSCF
Authorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... RN1
Application... OBSCFCM
Authorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... D1223240306BD
Application... OBSCFCM
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... DRD305
Application... OBSCFCM
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... AUTOCHARGERULEFP1
Application... LMCHG
Authorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... ChargePricingRuleAuto
Application... LMCHG
Authorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... 12312312
Application... OBTLR
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... CC
Application... OBSCFCM
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000...
Charge... D19610000000BD
Application... OBSCFCM
Authorized · Open · 1

Page 1 of 8 (1 - 10 of 72 items)

You can view a summary of the configured records for the charge pricing details on this screen.

10.20 Charge Condition Group

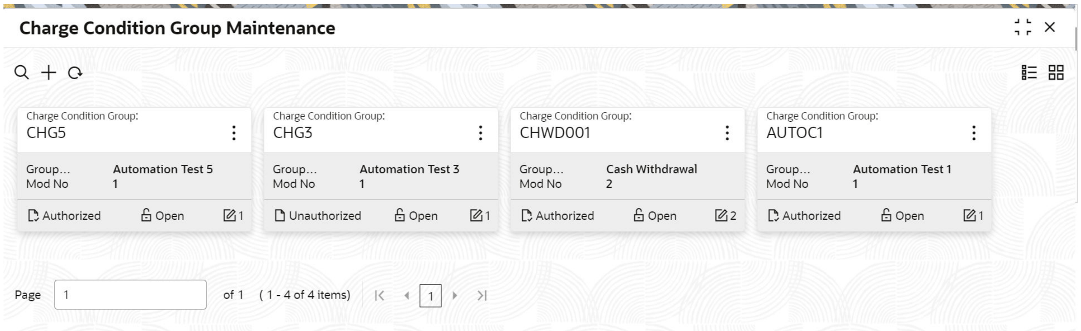
The **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the charge condition codes.

To maintain charge condition group:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** or specify **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

   Figure 10-37 Charge Condition Group Maintenance (Summary)

   Charge Condition Group Maintenance

   Charge Condition Group: CHG5
   Group... Automation Test 5
   Mod No 1
   Authorized · Open · 1

   Charge Condition Group: CHG3
   Group... Automation Test 3
   Mod No 1
   Unauthorized · Open · 1

   Charge Condition Group: CHWD001
   Group... Cash Withdrawal
   Mod No 2
   Authorized · Open · 2

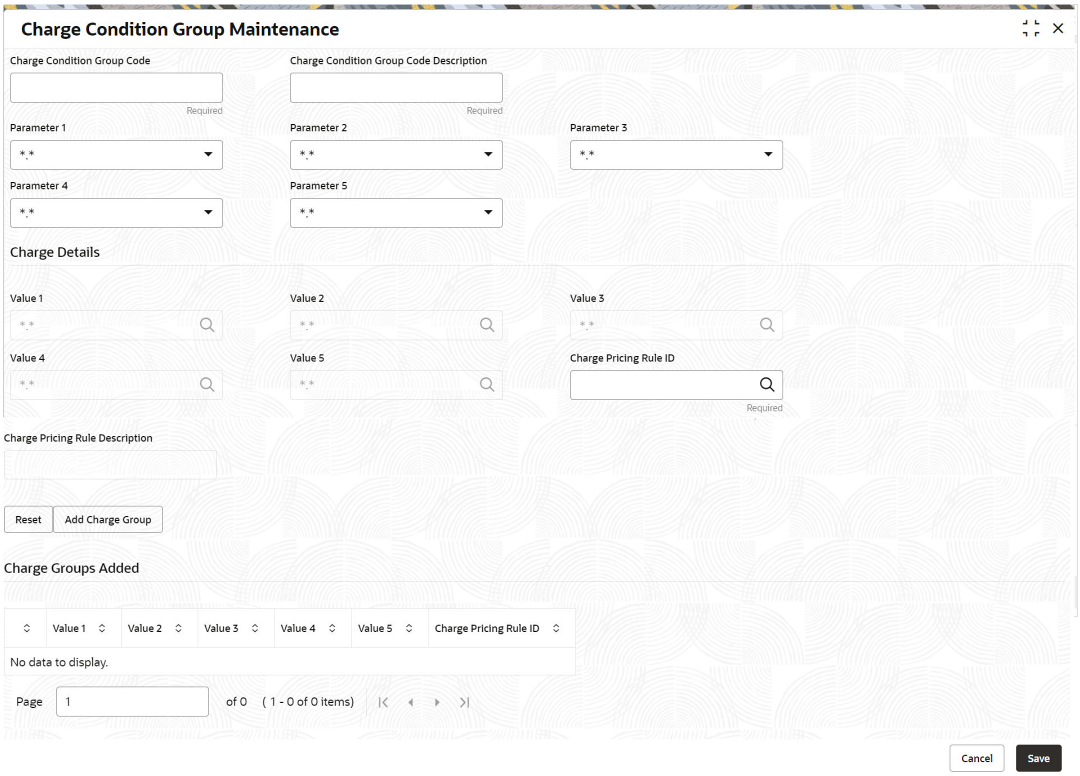
   Charge Condition Group: AUTOC1
   Group... Automation Test 1
   Mod No 1
   Authorized · Open · 1

   Page 1 of 1 (1 - 4 of 4 items)

2. Click the + icon.

The **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-38   Charge Condition Group Maintenance (New)



3. On the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-24   Charge Condition Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Condition Group Code	Specify the charge group code.
Charge Condition Group Code Description	Specify the description of the charge group code.
Parameter 1 to **Parameter 5**	Select the parameters 1 to 5. For more information on Parameters, refer to Additional Information on Parameters.
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Value 1 to **Value 5**	Specify the values 1 to 5. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Specify the charge pricing rule ID. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Pricing Rule Description	Displays the description for specified charge pricing rule ID.

Table 10-24 (Cont.) Charge Condition Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Reset	Click **Reset** to reset the charge group details added.
Add Charge Group	Click **Add Charge Group** to add the charge group details specified.
Charge Groups Added	Displays the details of charge groups added to the table.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured groups of the charge condition codes.

- Additional Information on Parameters
  The **Parameters** field on the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen needs to be selected based on the specified conditions.

10.20.1 Additional Information on Parameters

The **Parameters** field on the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen needs to be selected based on the specified conditions.

There will be a few parameters like Customer Group, Account Group, or Branch group will be pre-shipped. Customers need to choose the parameters, group them, and name them with the group codes. A rule will be attached to the group code so that based on the group used corresponding rule will be applied for calculation.

If the Charge Condition Group Maintenance is made with a specific parameter, the CHG_PARAM_TAGS column in the SRV_TB_TX_STATIC_TAGS table of transaction schema needs to be updated. For example, if Parameter 1 is selected as a utility provider, it needs to be updated as below:

```
{
"UtilityProvider": "$.institutionID",
"P2": "",
"P3": "",
"P4": "",
"P5": ""
}
```

For the other options in **Parameter** field, the JSON needs to be updated as follows:

Table 10-25 Options for Parameter Fields

Option	Value
Account Group	`"AccountGroup": ""`
Customer Group	`"CustomerGroup": ""`
Transaction Branch Group	`"TransactionBranchGroup": ""`
To Account Branch Group	`"ToAccountBranchGroup": ""`

To Account Branch	`"ToAccountBranch": "$.toAccountBranch"`
	`<$.toAccountBranch has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures To Account Branch>`

Table 10-25 (Cont.) Options for Parameter Fields

Option	Value

Account Currency	`"AccCcy": "$.AccCcy"`
	`<$.AccCcy has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures Account Currency>`

Utility Provider	`"UtilityProvider": "$.institutionID"`
	`<$.institutionID has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures Utility Provider>`

10.21 Charge Decisions

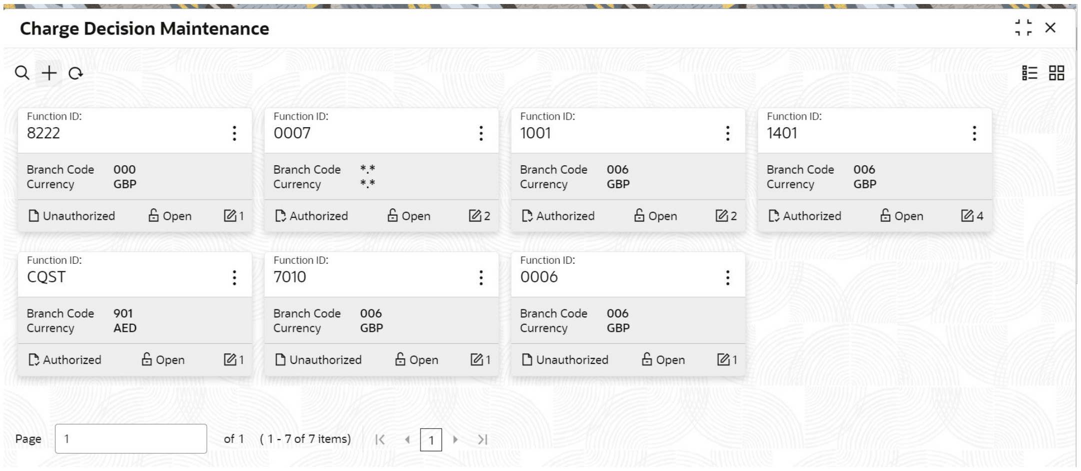
The **Charge Decision Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge decisions.

To maintain charge decisions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Charge Decision Maintenance** or specify **Charge Decision Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Charge Decision Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

   Figure 10-39 Charge Decision Maintenance (Summary)

   Function ID: 8222
   Branch Code 000
   Currency GBP
   Unauthorized Open 1

   Function ID: 0007
   Branch Code *.*
   Currency *.*
   Authorized Open 2

   Function ID: 1001
   Branch Code 006
   Currency GBP
   Authorized Open 2

   Function ID: 1401
   Branch Code 006
   Currency GBP
   Authorized Open 4

   Function ID: CQST
   Branch Code 901
   Currency AED
   Authorized Open 1

   Function ID: 7010
   Branch Code 006
   Currency GBP
   Unauthorized Open 1

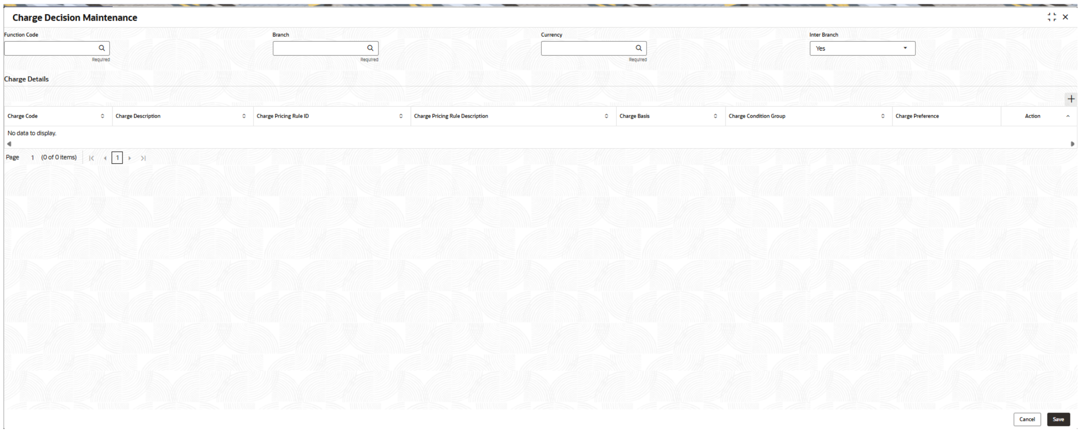
   Function ID: 0006
   Branch Code 006
   Currency GBP
   Unauthorized Open 1

   Page 1 of 1 (1 - 7 of 7 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Charge Decision Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-40   Charge Decision Maintenance (New)



Inter Branch: Yes

Charge Code	Charge Description	Charge Pricing Rule ID	Charge Pricing Rule Description	Charge Basis	Charge Condition Group	Charge Preference	Action
No data to display.							

Page 1 (0 of 0 items)

3. On the **Charge Decision Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-26   Charge Decision Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Function Code	Specify the function code. You can also select from the list of values.
Branch	Specify the branch code. You can also select from the list of values.
Currency	Specify the currency code. You can also select from the list of values.
Inter Branch	Select the inter-branch requirement from the following drop-down values: • **Yes** • **No** • **Both**
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Charge Code	Specify the charge code. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code specified.

Table 10-26 (Cont.) Charge Decision Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Specify the charge-pricing rule ID. You can also select from the list of values. **Note** • You can choose the pricing rule ID to apply charge or choose a group code from which the pricing rule will be picked for calculation. You can only define the rule or group. Either the rule can be used, or a group can be used. • When OPDS is enabled, then the list of values will fetch the values from the charge code maintenance screen. To enable OPDS pricing, set PARAM_VALUE as **Y** for the `OPDS_INTEGRATED` in the SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS table.
Charge Pricing Rule Description	Displays the description of the charge-pricing rule ID specified.
Charge Basis	Specify the charge basis. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Condition Group	Specify the charge condition group. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Preference	**Note**: This field is meant for future use.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge decisions.

10.22 Charge Decision Enquiry

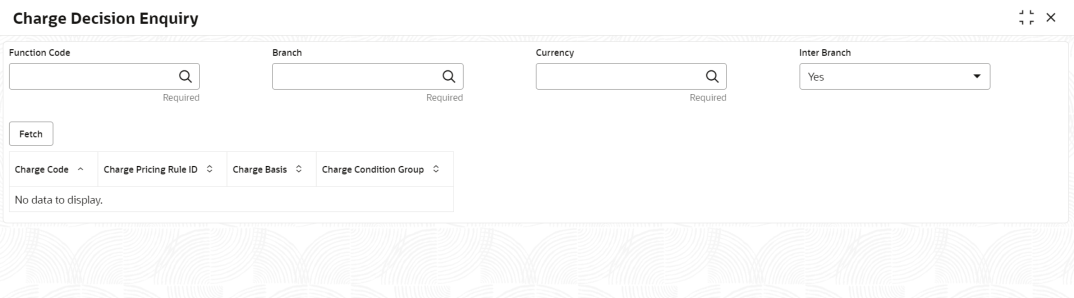
The **Charge Decision Enquiry** screen is used to inquire about the details of charge definition and charge pricing for the specified search criteria.

To inquire about the charge decision details:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Charge Decision Enquiry** or specify **Charge Decision Enquiry** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Charge Decision Enquiry** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-41 Charge Decision Enquiry



2. On the **Charge Decision Enquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory

Table 10-27 Charge Decision Enquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Function Code	Click the **Search** icon and select function code from the list of values.
Branch	Click the **Search** icon and select branch code from the list of values.
Currency	Click the **Search** icon and select currency code from the list of values.
Inter Branch	Select the value for inter-branch from the drop-down list.
Fetch	Click **Fetch** to fetch the details based on the specified search criteria.
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the charge pricing rule ID.
Charge Basis	Displays the charge basis.
Charge Condition Group	Displays the charge condition group.
Charge Definition	Displays the charge definition details. For information on fields refer to Charge Definitions.
Charge Pricing	Displays the charge pricing details. For information on fields refer to Create Charge Pricing.

10.23 Reject Codes

The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the reject codes.

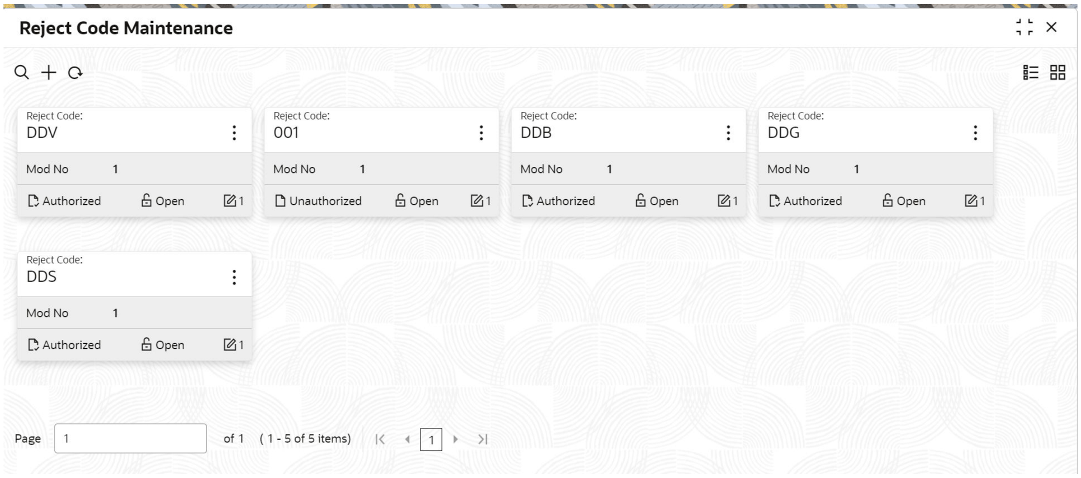
The reject codes maintained in this screen are used to reject the cheque withdrawal transactions with the appropriate reject code.

To maintain reject codes:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Reject Code Maintenance** or specify **Reject Code Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Reject Code Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-42 Reject Code Maintenance (Summary)

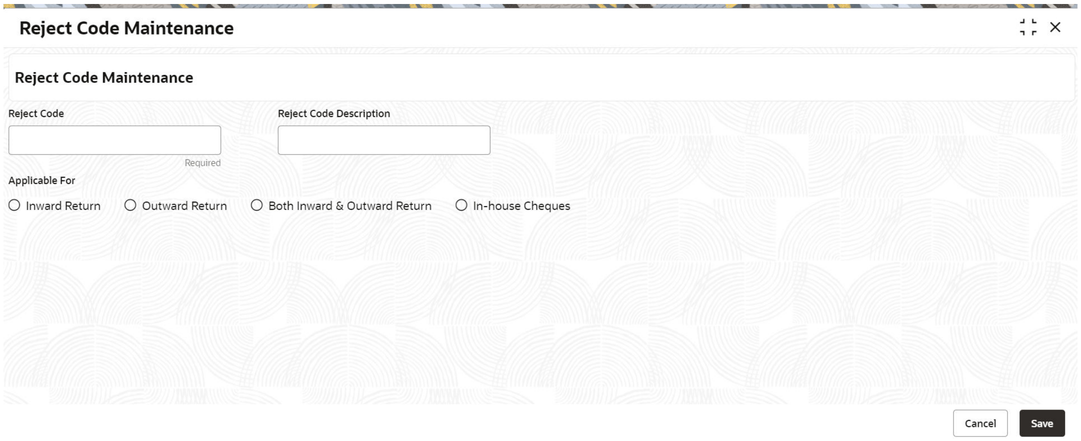


Reject Code:	Mod No			
DDV	1	Authorized	Open	1
001	1	Unauthorized	Open	1
DDB	1	Authorized	Open	1
DDG	1	Authorized	Open	1
DDS	1	Authorized	Open	1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-43 Reject Code Maintenance (New)



3. On the **Reject Code Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-28 Reject Code Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Reject Code	Specify the reject code. This code indicates the reason for rejecting a clearing transaction.
Reject Code Description	Specify the description of the reject code.

Table 10-28 (Cont.) Reject Code Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Applicable For	Select from the radio list from the following drop-down values: • **Inward Return** • **Outward Return** • **Both Inward and Outward Return** • **Inhouse Cheques**

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of reject codes.

10.24 Clearing Network Codes

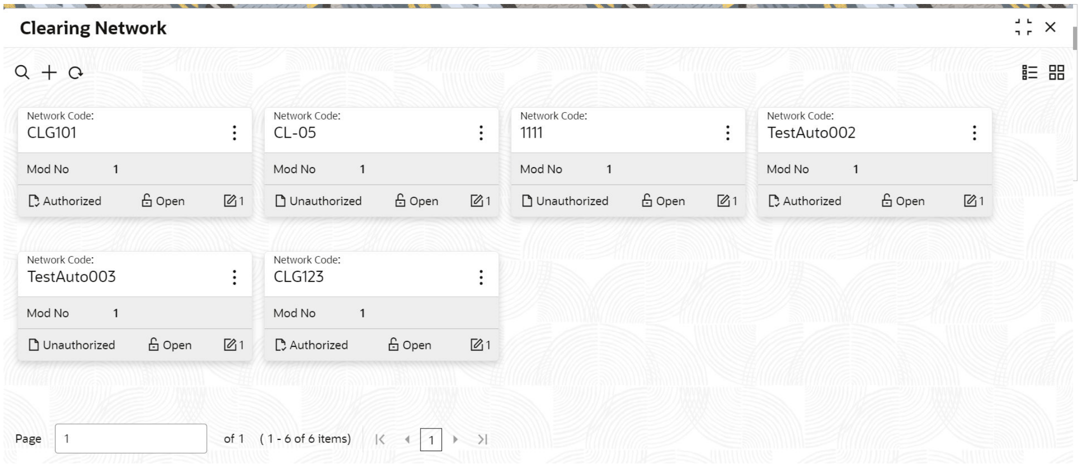
The **Clearing Network** screen is used to maintain the clearing network codes.

To maintain clearing network codes:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Clearing Network** or specify **Clearing Network** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Clearing Network** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-44 Clearing Network (Summary)



Network Code: CLG101
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Network Code: CL-05
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

Network Code: 1111
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

Network Code: TestAuto002
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Network Code: TestAuto003
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

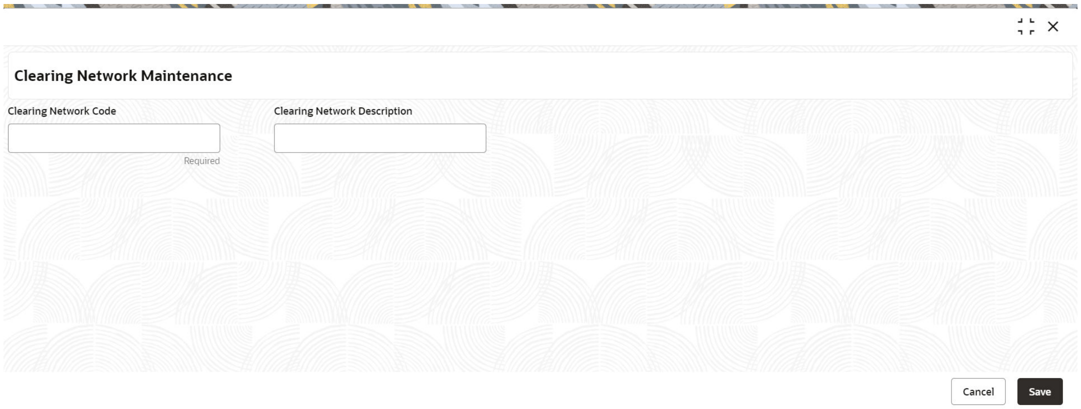
Network Code: CLG123
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 6 of 6 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Clearing Network Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-45 Clearing Network Maintenance



3. On the **Clearing Network Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-29 Clearing Network Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Clearing Network Code	Specify the clearing network code.
Clearing Network Description	Specify the description of the clearing network code.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of network codes.

10.25 Denomination Variations

The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the denomination-wise variations.

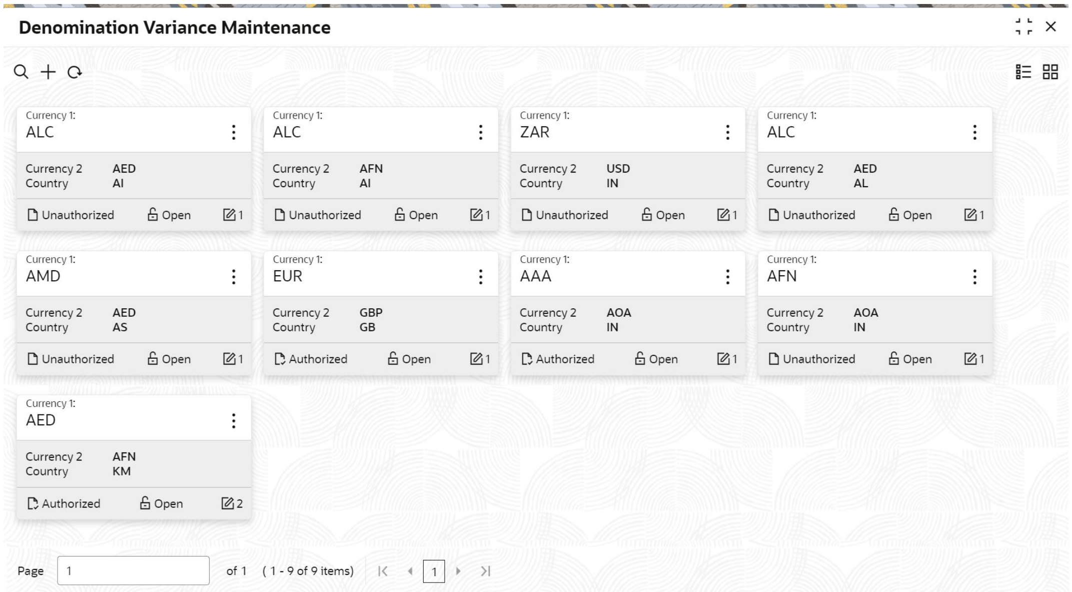
In some countries, the local banking practice is to buy various FX currency denominations with different rates and lower denominations, which becomes a lower rate. This screen helps to apply rates for different denominations.

To maintain denomination variations:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Denomination Variation Maintenance** or specify **Denomination Variation Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-46 Denomination Variation Maintenance (Summary)



Denomination Variance Maintenance

Currency 1: ALC
Currency 2 AED
Country AI
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Currency 1: ALC
Currency 2 AFN
Country AI
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Currency 1: ZAR
Currency 2 USD
Country IN
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Currency 1: ALC
Currency 2 AED
Country AL
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Currency 1: AMD
Currency 2 AED
Country AS
Unauthorized · Open · 1

Currency 1: EUR
Currency 2 GBP
Country GB
Authorized · Open · 1

Currency 1: AAA
Currency 2 AOA
Country IN
Authorized · Open · 1

Currency 1: AFN
Currency 2 AOA
Country IN
Unauthorized · Open · 1

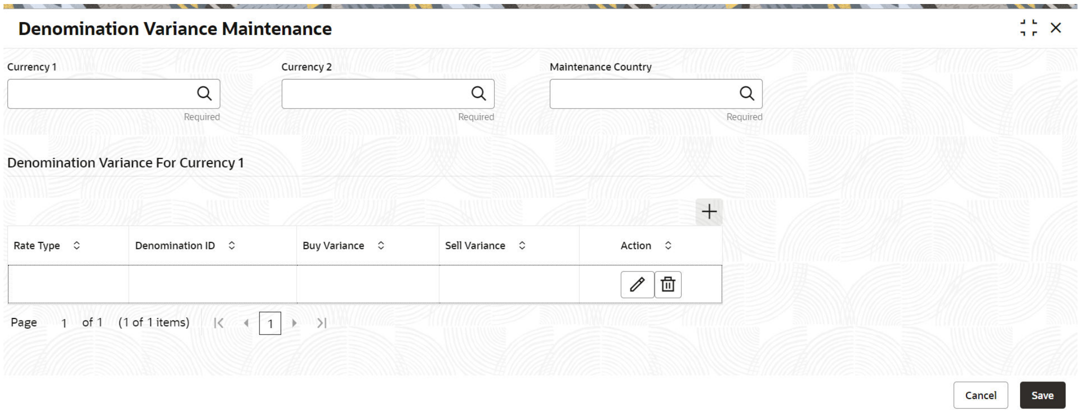
Currency 1: AED
Currency 2 AFN
Country KM
Authorized · Open · 2

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 9 of 9 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-47 Denomination Variation Maintenance (New)



Denomination Variance Maintenance

Currency 1 — Required
Currency 2 — Required
Maintenance Country — Required

Denomination Variance For Currency 1

Rate Type	Denomination ID	Buy Variance	Sell Variance	Action

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) 1

3. On the **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-30 Denomination Variation Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency 1	Select the currency from the list of values.
Currency 2	Select the currency from the list of values.
Maintenance Country	Select the country code from the list of values.
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the list of values.
Denomination ID	Select the denomination ID from the list of values.
Buy Variance	Specify the buy variance.
Sell Variance	Specify the sell variance.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of denomination-wise variations.

10.26 External Bank Codes

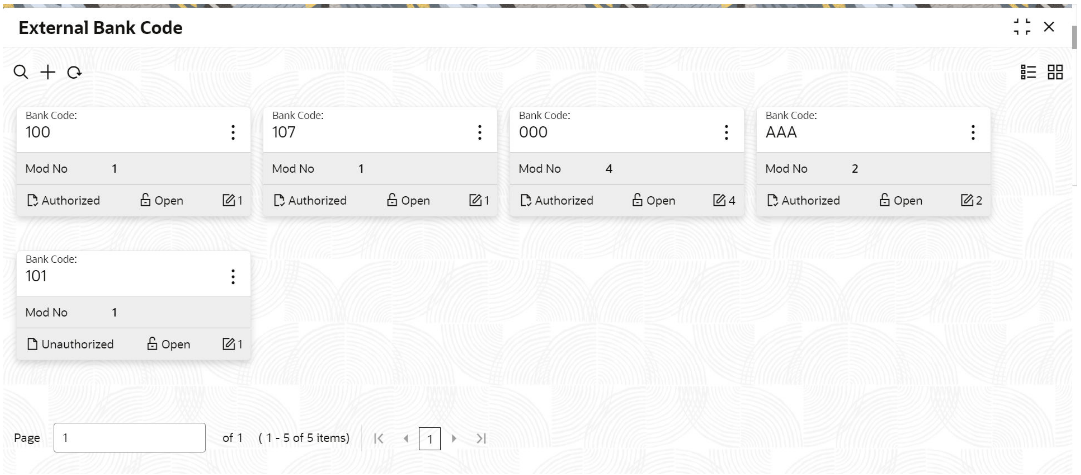
The **External Bank Code** screen is used to maintain the bank codes and branch codes.

To maintain external bank codes:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **External Bank Code** or specify **External Bank Code** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **External Bank Code** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-48 External Bank Code (Summary)



External Bank Code

Bank Code: 100
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Bank Code: 107
Mod No 1
Authorized Open 1

Bank Code: 000
Mod No 4
Authorized Open 4

Bank Code: AAA
Mod No 2
Authorized Open 2

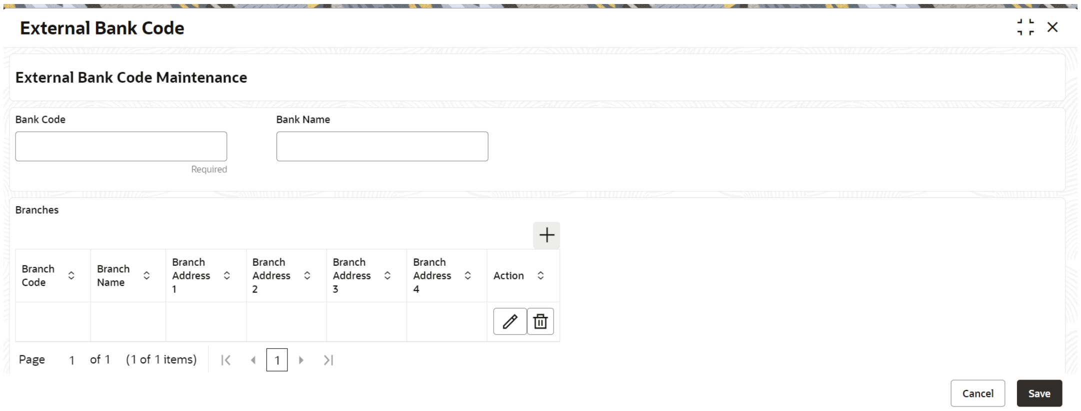
Bank Code: 101
Mod No 1
Unauthorized Open 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 5 of 5 items) 1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **External Bank Code** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-49   External Bank Code (New)



3. On the **External Bank Code** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-31   External Bank Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Code	Specify the branch code.
Branch Name	Specify the branch name.
Branch Address 1 to **Branch Address 4**	Specify the address of the branch.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of external bank and branch codes.

10.27 Issuer Codes

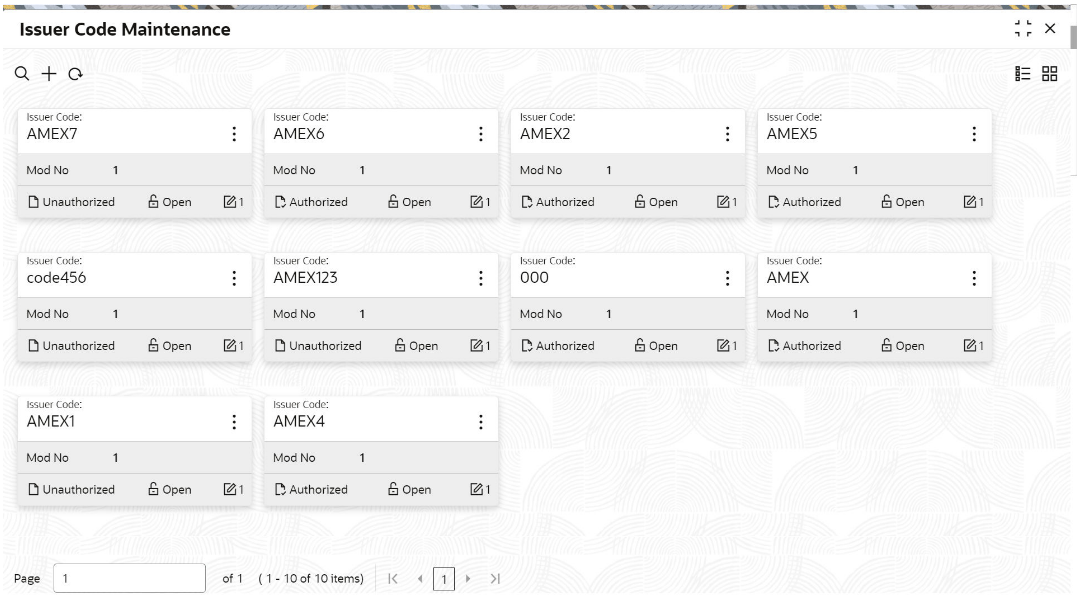
The **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the issuer codes for TC transactions.

To maintain issuer codes:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Issuer Code Maintenance** or specify **Issuer Code Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Issuer Code Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-50   Issuer Code Maintenance (Summary)

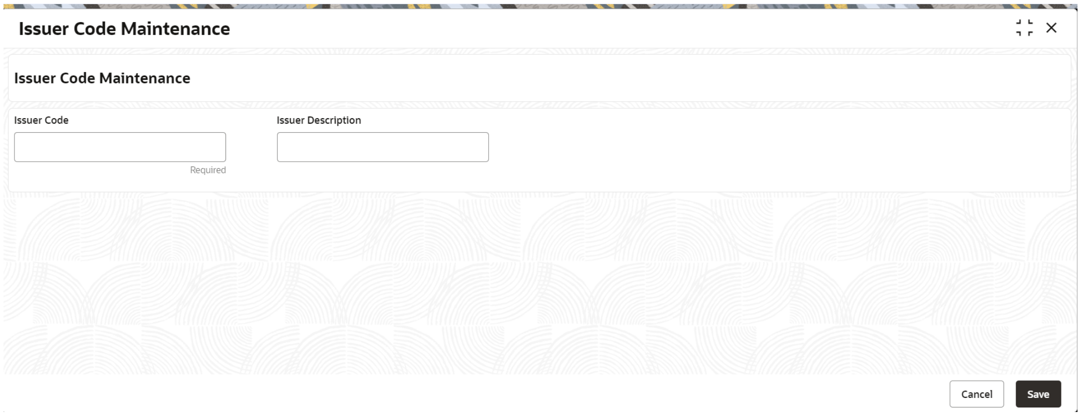


Issuer Code:	Mod No			
AMEX7	1	Unauthorized	Open	1
AMEX6	1	Authorized	Open	1
AMEX2	1	Authorized	Open	1
AMEX5	1	Authorized	Open	1
code456	1	Unauthorized	Open	1
AMEX123	1	Unauthorized	Open	1
000	1	Authorized	Open	1
AMEX	1	Authorized	Open	1
AMEX1	1	Unauthorized	Open	1
AMEX4	1	Authorized	Open	1

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-51   Issuer Code Maintenance (New)



3. On the **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-32 Issuer Code Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuer Code	Specify the issuer code.
Issuer Code Description	Specify the description of the issuer code.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of issuer codes.

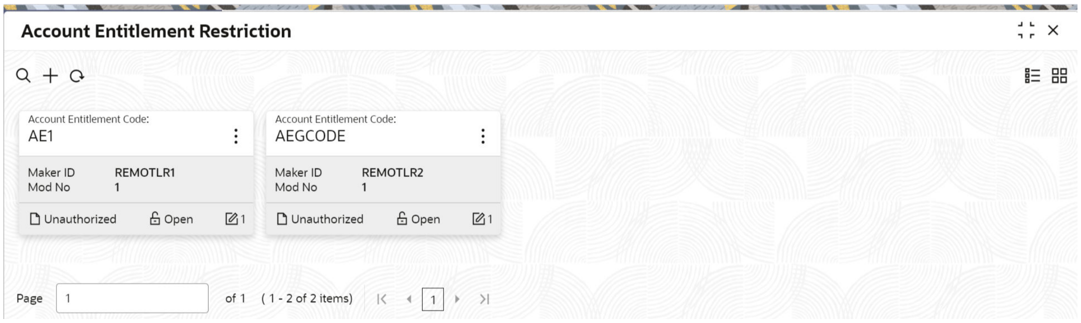
10.28 Account Entitlement Restriction

This screen is used to maintain the Account Entitlement Group by grouping the set of Customer accounts. To process this screen, type **Account Entitlement Restriction** in the **Menu Item Search** located at the left corner of the application toolbar and select the appropriate screen (or) do the following steps:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Account Entitlement Restriction** or specify **Account Entitlement Restriction** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Account Entitlement Restriction** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 10-52 Account Entitlement Restriction (Summary)



Account Entitlement Code: AE1
Maker ID REMOTLR1
Mod No 1

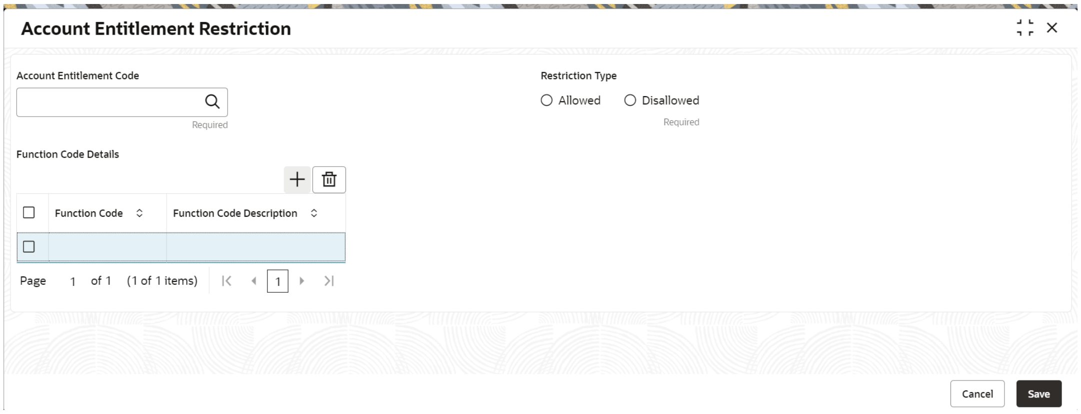
Account Entitlement Code: AEGCODE
Maker ID REMOTLR2
Mod No 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 2 of 2 items)

2. Click the + icon.

   The **Account Entitlement Restriction** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-53 Account Entitlement Restriction (New)



3. On the **Account Entitlement Restriction** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-33 Account Entitlement Restriction - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Entitlement Code	Click search icon, and select the account entitlement code from the list of values.
Restriction Type	Select restriction type from the radio list. The available options are: • Allowed • Disallowed
Function Code Details	Specify the fields.
Function Code	Click search icon, and select the function code from the list of values.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.

4. Click **Save**.

   The summary view is displayed with the configured details of utility providers.

10.29 Static Data

The **Static Data** screen is to populate the data for the static widgets.

The following static widgets can be populated with the **Static Data** screen:

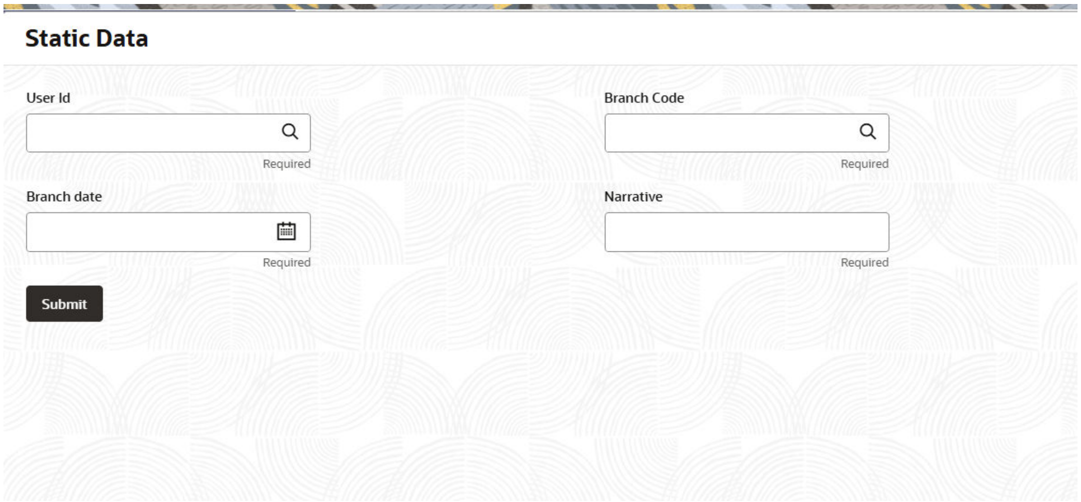
- Alerts
- Notifications
- Frequent Branch Operations
- Frequent Customer Operations
- Frequent Links
- Customer Service Request

To populate the data for the widgets:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Static Data** or specify **Static Data** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Static Data** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-54 Static Data



2. On the **Static Data** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-34 Static Data - Field Description

Field	Description
User Id	Select the user name from the list of values.
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values.
Branch Date	Select the branch date.
Narrative	Specify the description.

3. Click **Submit**.

10.30 Static Data Update

The **Static Data Update** screen help users to configure the Static Data.

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Static Data Update** or specify **Static Data Update** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Static Data Update** screen is displayed.

Figure 10-55 Static Data Update

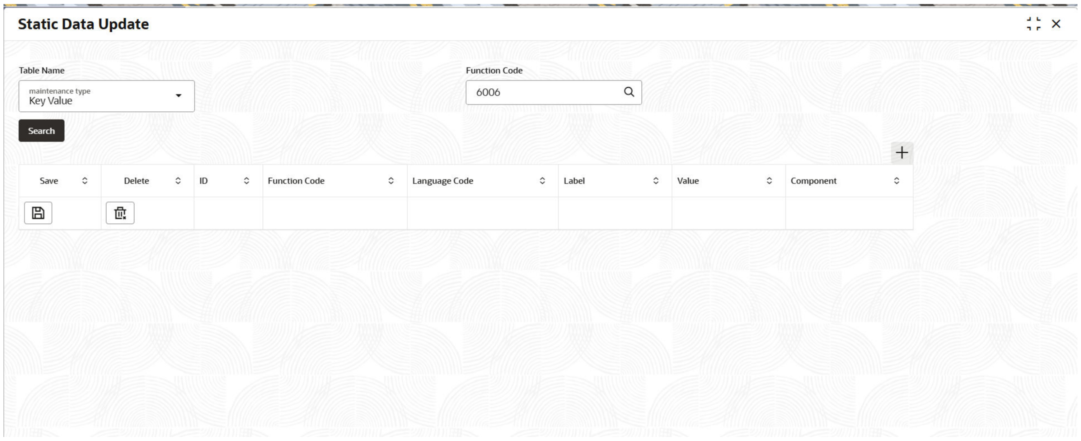


Table Name
maintenance type
Key Value

Function Code
6006

2. On the **Static Data Update** screen, specify the fields.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 10-35 Static Data Update - Field Description

Field	Description
Table Name	Specify the Maintenance type. The available options are • Key Value • External System Details • Function Indicator • Function Indicator Route Details
Functional Code	Click search icon, and specify the **Functional Code**.
ID	Specify the ID
Function Code	Specify the function code.
Language Code	Specify the language code
Label	Specify the label
Value	Specify the Value
Component	Specify the component

3. Click **Save** to save the data specified on the table.
4. Click **Delete** to delete the data specified on the table.
5. Click **Search** button to fetch the list of Static Data in a table format.
6. Click **Add** icon, to add new row to update data.

#

11

Till-Vault Operations

The Vault Teller or Teller can use Till-Vault operations to monitor the cash and currency boxes for the day. It is also used to perform cash transfers from or to the Vault/Till.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Buy Cash from Vault
  The Teller can use the **Buy Cash from Vault** screen to get cash from the vault.
- Sell Cash to Vault
  The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen to sell cash to the vault. It is used only when the *cash held* exceeds the limit set at the template level for any currency.
- Buy Cash from Till
  The Teller can use this screen to transfer cash from another Teller in case of insufficient funds available in the till to perform the customer cash transactions.
- Sell Cash to Till
  The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Till** screen to transfer cash to another Teller's Till in case of excess funds available in the Till.
- Buy Cash from Currency Chest
  The Vault Teller can use this screen to get cash from the currency chest after opening the vault batch and deposit it into the vault. Once the cash is transferred from the currency chest, the system updates the cash position.
- Sell Cash to Currency Chest
  The Vault Teller can use this screen to sell cash to the Central Bank from the vault after all the Tellers have sold the additional cash to the Vault Teller.
- Denomination Exchange
  The Teller can use the **Denomination Exchange** screen to exchange the currency denominations.
- Inter Branch Transactions
  The interbranch transactions are used to send a request from a bank branch to the central cash depository, for pickup or delivery of cash.
- Vault Denomination Exchange
  The Vault Teller can use the **Vault Denomination Exchange** screen to exchange the currency denominations by vault users.

11.1 Buy Cash from Vault

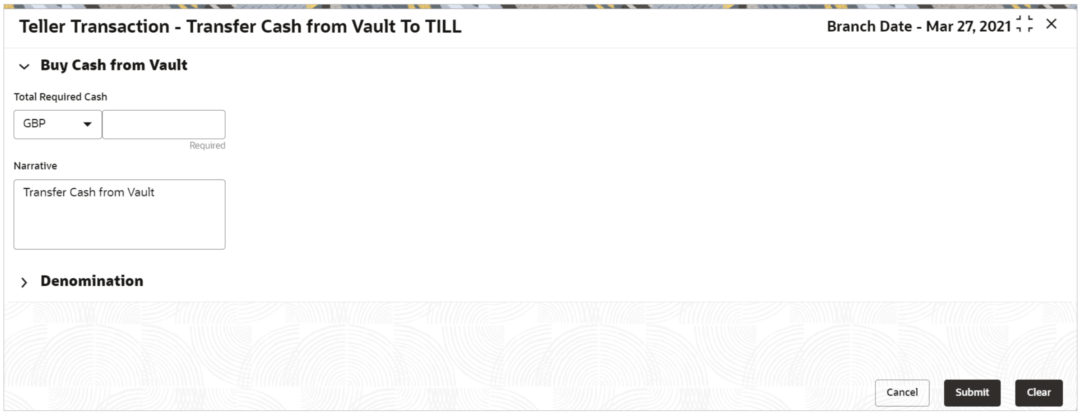
The Teller can use the **Buy Cash from Vault** screen to get cash from the vault.

To get cash from the vault:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Buy Cash from Vault** or specify **Buy Cash from Vault** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Buy Cash from Vault** screen is displayed.

Figure 11-1 Buy Cash from Vault



Teller Transaction - Transfer Cash from Vault To TILL

Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021

Buy Cash from Vault

Total Required Cash: GBP (Required)

Narrative: Transfer Cash from Vault

Denomination

2. On the **Buy Cash from Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-1 Buy Cash from Vault - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer from the vault to the till of the logged-in Teller. ⓘ **Note** By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred from the vault.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Transfer Cash from Vault**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the accounting entries (for example, Dr Teller Cash GL & Cr Vault Cash GL) for the transaction will be handed off to accounting based on the settlement definition maintained for the function code. Also, the cash positions of the Teller are increased and the Vault Teller is decreased successfully.
>
> If the cash position of the Vault Teller is less than the total cash requested by the Teller:
>
> - The system displays an error message
> - The Teller needs to perform this transaction after the vault is replenished sufficiently

11.2 Sell Cash to Vault

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen to sell cash to the vault. It is used only when the *cash held* exceeds the limit set at the template level for any currency.

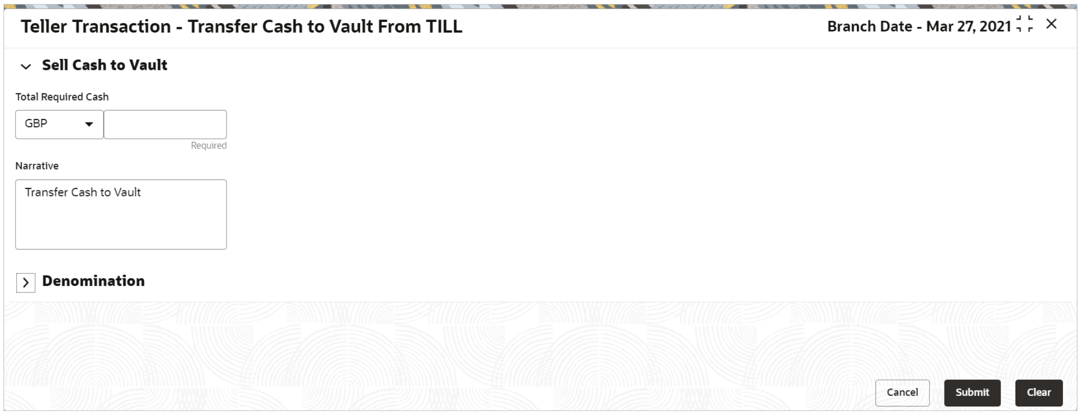
For transferring cash to the vault, the Teller batch and the Vault batch need to be opened for the posting date.

To sell cash to the vault:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Sell Cash to Vault** or specify **Sell Cash to Vault** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Sell Cash to Vault** screen is displayed.

   Figure 11-2 Sell Cash to Vault

   Teller Transaction - Transfer Cash to Vault From TILL

   Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021

   Sell Cash to Vault

   Total Required Cash: GBP

   Narrative: Transfer Cash to Vault

2. On the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-2 Sell Cash to Vault - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer to the vault from the till of the logged-in Teller. **Note** By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred to the vault.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Transfer Cash to Vault**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the accounting entries (for example, Dr Vault Cash GL & Cr Teller Cash GL) for the transaction will be handed off to accounting based on the settlement definition maintained for the function code. Also, the cash balance of the Teller is decreased and the Vault Teller is increased successfully.

11.3 Buy Cash from Till

The Teller can use this screen to transfer cash from another Teller in case of insufficient funds available in the till to perform the customer cash transactions.

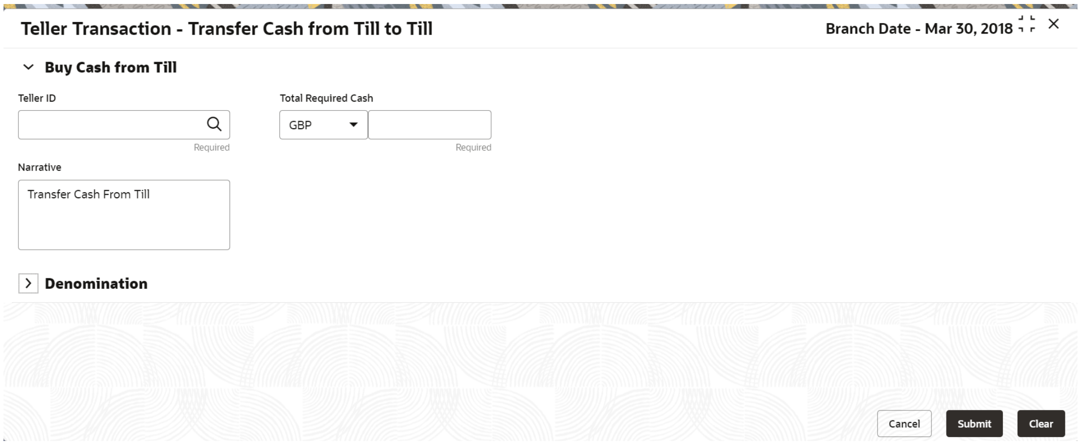
Teller can request the required cash in a specific currency, and on completing this transaction, the system updates the cash position of both the Tellers to the extent of the transaction amount.

To transfer cash from another Teller's till:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Buy Cash from Till** or specify **Buy Cash from Till** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Buy Cash from Till** screen is displayed.

Figure 11-3 Buy Cash from Till



Teller Transaction - Transfer Cash from Till to Till

Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Buy Cash from Till

Teller ID: (Required)

Total Required Cash: GBP (Required)

Narrative: Transfer Cash From Till

2. On the **Buy Cash from Till** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-3 Buy Cash from Till - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Displays the Teller ID from where the cash needs to be transferred.
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer from the specified **Teller ID** to the till of logged-in Teller. **Note** By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. You can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Transfer Cash from Till**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

11.4 Sell Cash to Till

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Till** screen to transfer cash to another Teller's Till in case of excess funds available in the Till.

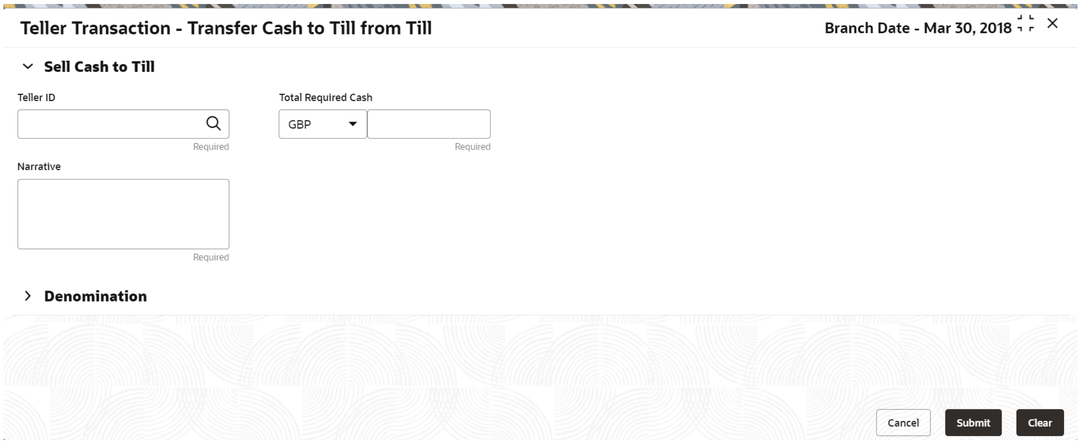
In addition, the Teller can request to transfer from the Till in a specific currency. Once the transaction is completed, the system updates the cash position of both the Tellers to the extent of the transaction amount.

To sell cash to the Till:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Sell Cash to Till** or specify **Sell Cash to Till** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Sell Cash to Till** screen is displayed.

   Figure 11-4 Sell Cash to Till

2. On the **Sell Cash to Till** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   Table 11-4 Sell Cash to Till - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Displays the **Teller ID** from which the cash needs to be transferred.
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer to the specified **Teller ID** from the till of the logged-in Teller. ⓘ **Note** By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which the cash needs to be transferred.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as **Transfer Cash to Till**, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

11.5 Buy Cash from Currency Chest

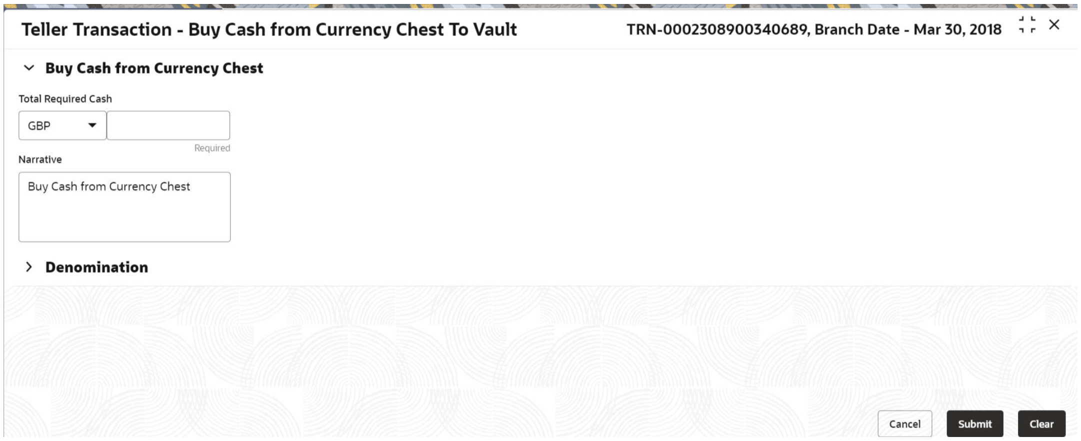
The Vault Teller can use this screen to get cash from the currency chest after opening the vault batch and deposit it into the vault. Once the cash is transferred from the currency chest, the system updates the cash position.

To buy cash from the currency chest:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Buy Cash from Ccy Chest**.

   The **Buy Cash from Currency Chest** screen is displayed.

   Figure 11-5 Buy Cash from Currency Chest

   Teller Transaction - Buy Cash from Currency Chest To Vault
   TRN-0002308900340689, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Buy Cash from Currency Chest

   Total Required Cash: GBP

   Narrative: Buy Cash from Currency Chest

2. On the **Buy Cash from Currency Chest** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-5 Buy Cash from Currency Chest - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to buy from Currency Chest. **Note** By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. You can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be bought from the currency chest.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative `Buy Cash from Currency Chest`, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Vault Teller is updated successfully.

11.6 Sell Cash to Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to sell cash to the Central Bank from the vault after all the Tellers have sold the additional cash to the Vault Teller.

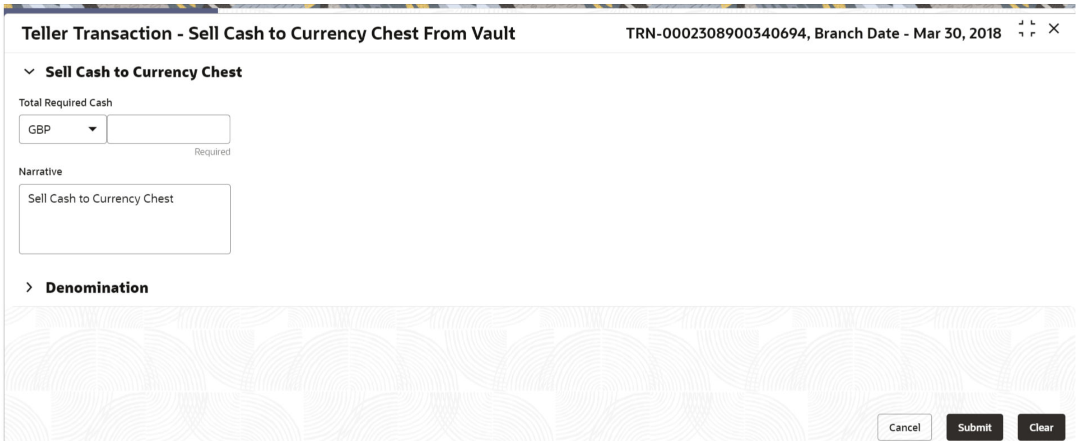
The Vault Teller can close the batch only if the excess cash is not available at the end of the day.

To sell cash to currency chest:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Sell Cash to Ccy Chest** or specify **Sell Cash to Ccy Chest** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Sell Cash to Currency Chest** screen is displayed.

Figure 11-6   Sell Cash to Currency Chest


Teller Transaction - Sell Cash to Currency Chest From Vault
TRN-0002308900340694, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Sell Cash to Currency Chest

Total Required Cash: GBP

Narrative: Sell Cash to Currency Chest

2. On the **Sell Cash to Currency Chest** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-6   Sell Cash to Currency Chest - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to sell to the Currency Chest. **Note** By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be sold to the currency chest.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative `Sell Cash to Currency Chest`, and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Vault Teller is updated successfully.

11.7 Denomination Exchange

The Teller can use the **Denomination Exchange** screen to exchange the currency denominations.

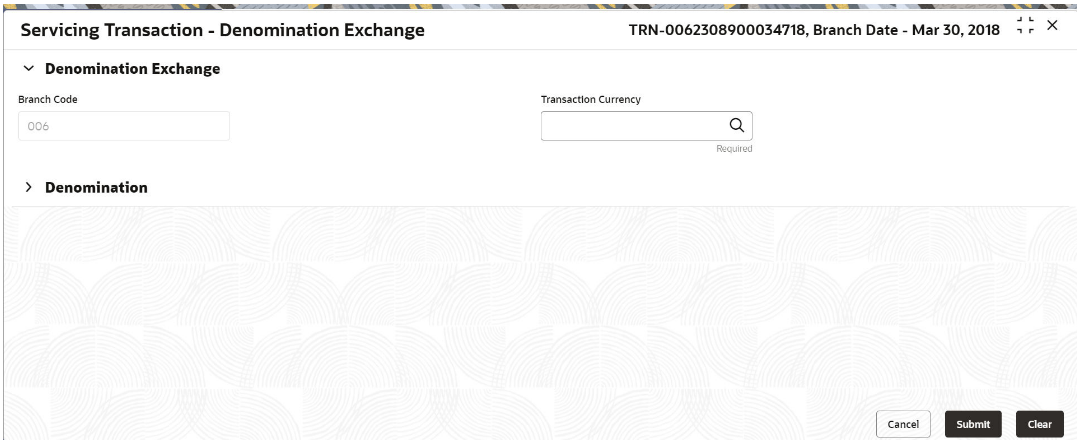
The exchange can be performed for the internal purpose of the bank or based on the customer's request. The outgoing cash needs to be entered as negative in the denomination details segment. This transaction involves only denomination exchange from the Till. The total value in the Till remains the same, and accounting entries are not posted for this exchange. However, the denomination count in the Till changes, and hence it needs to be updated.

To exchange the currency denominations:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Denomination Exchange** or specify **Denomination Exchange** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Denomination Exchange** screen is displayed.

   Figure 11-7 Denomination Exchange

   Servicing Transaction - Denomination Exchange
   TRN-0062308900034718, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

   Denomination Exchange

   Branch Code: 006

   Transaction Currency: (Required)

   Denomination

2. On the **Denomination Exchange** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

   Table 11-7 Denomination Exchange - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Transaction Currency	Specify the currency for which the denominations are to be exchanged.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

11.8 Inter Branch Transactions

The interbranch transactions are used to send a request from a bank branch to the central cash depository, for pickup or delivery of cash.

A branch can request delivery of cash when it is having a shortage of cash and request for pickup of cash when it has excess cash. The process steps to request cash delivery and pickup are explained below.

The process steps for cash delivery are as follows:

1. The requesting branch sends a request for delivery of cash using the 1409 screen.
2. The remitting branch queries for the requests and accepts the request using the 1409 screen.
3. On the delivery date, the remitting branch books a transaction using the 1410 screen with the denominations being sent and generated.
4. On the delivery date, the remitting branch books a transaction input using the 1410 screen, generates advice, and sends money to the requesting branch.
5. On receiving money and advice, the requesting branch uses the 1411 screen to verify the denominations and save the liquidation.

The process steps for cash pickup are as follows:

1. The requesting branch sends a request for the pickup of cash using the 1409 screen.
2. The receiving branch queries for the requests and accepts the request using the 1409 screen.
3. On the date of cash pickup, the receiving branch generates advice and sends it to requesting branch.
4. The requesting branch receives the advice and books the transaction using the 1410 screen.
5. The requesting branch generates the advice and sends money and advice to the receiving branch.
6. The receiving branch receives the money and advice and verifies and liquidates the request using the 1411 screen.

> **Note**
>
> Accounting entries are not passed for the 1409 screen.

Inter branch Transaction

The process for completion of Inter branch Transaction in two steps is as follows:

1. The requesting branch initiates transfer using the 1410 screen by clicking on **New**.

2. The requesting branch generates the advice and sends money and advice to the receiving branch.
3. The receiving branch receives the money and advice and verifies and liquidates the request using the 1411 screen.

Inter Branch Transaction Input

Branch can also initiate Inter branch transfer directly from this screen for two step completion of Transfer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Inter Branch Transaction Request
  The **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is used to create the inter-branch cash pickup or cash delivery requests. When a branch needs cash, the branch can request a cash delivery and when the branch has excess cash, the branch can request cash pickup.
- Inter Branch Transaction Input
  The **Inter Branch Transaction Input** screen is used for a branch to act as a remitting branch to book an input transaction for cash delivery.
- Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation
  The receiving branch can use the **Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation** screen to receive the cash by way of cash delivery or cash pickup, verify the advice with denomination units, and liquidate the request.

11.8.1 Inter Branch Transaction Request

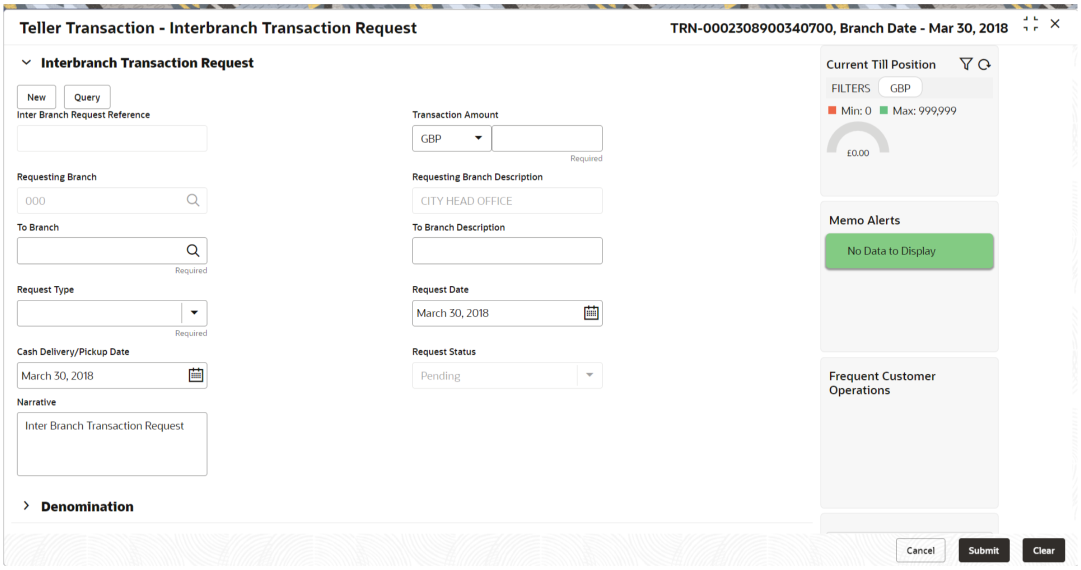
The **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is used to create the inter-branch cash pickup or cash delivery requests. When a branch needs cash, the branch can request a cash delivery and when the branch has excess cash, the branch can request cash pickup.

To create the inter-branch transaction request:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Inter Branch Txn Req** or specify **Inter Branch Txn Req** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is displayed.

Figure 11-8 Inter Branch Transaction Request



Teller Transaction - Interbranch Transaction Request

TRN-0002308900340700, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Interbranch Transaction Request

Inter Branch Request Reference:

Transaction Amount: GBP

Requesting Branch: 000

Requesting Branch Description: CITY HEAD OFFICE

To Branch:

To Branch Description:

Request Type:

Request Date: March 30, 2018

Cash Delivery/Pickup Date: March 30, 2018

Request Status: Pending

Narrative: Inter Branch Transaction Request

Denomination

Current Till Position

FILTERS GBP

Min: 0 Max: 999,999

£0.00

Memo Alerts

No Data to Display

Frequent Customer Operations

2. On the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-8 Inter Branch Transaction Request - Field Description

Field	Description
New	Click this button to create a new inter branch transaction and generate the inter branch request reference number.
Query	Click **Query** to enable the field **Inter Branch Request Reference**.
Inter Branch Request Reference	The following conditions apply to this field: • If you click **New**, the request reference number for the inter branch transaction is displayed. • If you click **Query**, select the inter branch request reference from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the reference numbers that are saved and not submitted.
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the option list. Specify the amount that needs to be transferred.
Requesting Branch	Displays the branch code of requesting branch.
Requesting Branch Description	Displays the name of the branch code specified.
To Branch	Select the branch code to which the request is being made.
To Branch Description	Displays the name of the specified **To Branch**.
Request Type	Select from the following request types: • `Cash Delivery` - when the branch is in short of cash. • `Cash Pickup` - when the branch has excess cash.
Request Date	Displays the current date as the request date.

Table 11-8 (Cont.) Inter Branch Transaction Request - Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Delivery/Pickup Date	Specify the date of cash delivery/pickup. **Note** By default, the current system date is displayed, and it can be modified.
Request Status	Select the status of the request. The drop-down list shows the following options: • `Request` - to create a new request. • `Accept` - to accept a request received. • `Pending` - system-defined status indicating that the request has been sent but not accepted. • `Initiated` - system-defined status indicating that the request has been accepted and initiated. • `Liquidated` - system-defined status indicating that the request has been processed and liquidated.
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   The request is sent to the receiving/remitting branch for further processing.

> **Note**
>
> The destination branch can access the same screen to accept or reject the request.

11.8.2 Inter Branch Transaction Input

The **Inter Branch Transaction Input** screen is used for a branch to act as a remitting branch to book an input transaction for cash delivery.

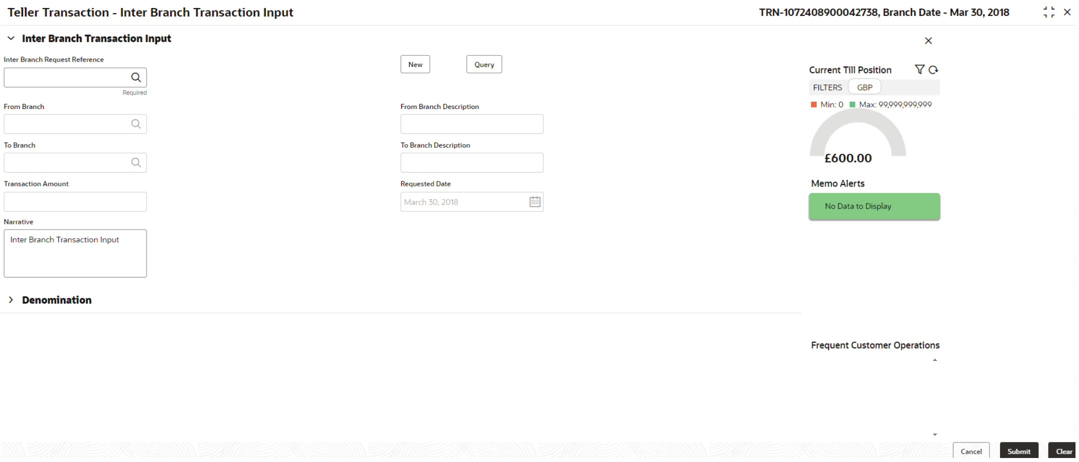
It is also used for the branch to act as a receiving branch to generate the advice and send it to the requesting branch. This option is allowed only after the destination branch has accepted the inter-branch transaction request.

To book an inter-branch transaction input:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Inter Branch Txn Input** or specify **Inter Branch Txn Input** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Inter Branch Transaction Input** screen is displayed.

Figure 11-9 Inter Branch Transaction Input



Teller Transaction - Inter Branch Transaction Input

TRN-1072408900042738, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Requested Date: March 30, 2018

Narrative: Inter Branch Transaction Input

2. On the **Inter Branch Transaction Input** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-9 Inter Branch Transaction Input - Field Description

Field	Description
Inter Branch Request Reference	Select the request reference from the list of values. **Note** Select the transaction reference number of the inter branch transaction request from the list of values.
New	If branch wants to initiate Inter branch transfer directly from this screen then click on **New** and transaction reference is populated to Inter branch request reference field.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch and populate the request details.
From Branch	Displays the branch code of **From Branch**. The following values are applied based on the request type in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen: • For `Cash Delivery`, the **To Branch** in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is populated in this field. • For `Cash Pickup`, the **Requesting Branch** in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is populated in this field.
From Branch Description	Displays the description of the **From Branch**.
To Branch	Displays the branch code of **To Branch**. The following values are applied based on the request type in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen: • For `Cash Delivery`, the **Requesting Branch** in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is populated in this field. • For `Cash Pickup`, the **To Branch** in **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is populated in this field.
To Branch Description	Displays the description of specified **To Branch**.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount based on the request reference.

Table 11-9 (Cont.) Inter Branch Transaction Input - Field Description

Field	Description
Requested Date	Displays the date on which the transaction is requested.
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   The request is sent to the requesting branch for further processing.

   - The request status in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen will be internally updated to `Initiated` for the related request reference number. In addition, the system will post the accounting entries (for example, Dr Sending Branch Inter Branch Transit GL & Cr Sending Branch Vault GL) for the Inter Branch Input transaction as per the settlement definition maintained for the function code, and advice will be generated on transaction completion.
   - When saving a transaction without raising an approval warning, it is moved to authorization.

11.8.3 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation

The receiving branch can use the **Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation** screen to receive the cash by way of cash delivery or cash pickup, verify the advice with denomination units, and liquidate the request.

This screen can be accessed by:

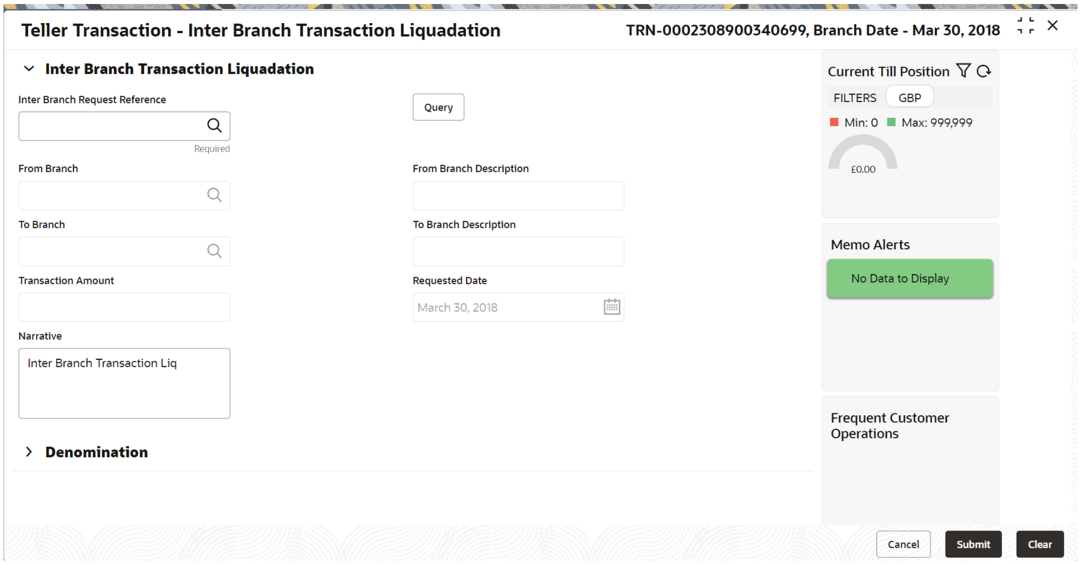
- The requesting branch for cash delivery
- The receiving branch for cash pickup

To perform the inter-branch transaction liquidation:

1. On the **Home** screen, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Inter Branch Txn Liq** or specify **Inter Branch Txn Liq** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation** screen is displayed.

Figure 11-10 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation


Teller Transaction - Inter Branch Transaction Liquadation
TRN-0002308900340699, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018

Requested Date: March 30, 2018
Narrative: Inter Branch Transaction Liq

2. On the **Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-10 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation - Field Description

Field	Description
Inter Branch Request Reference	Select the request reference from the list of values.
Query	Click **Query** to fetch and populate the request details.
From Branch	Displays the branch code of **From Branch**.
From Branch Description	Displays the description of the **From Branch**.
To Branch	Displays the branch code of **To Branch**.
To Branch Description	Displays the description of specified To Branch.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount based on the request reference.
Requested Date	Displays the date on which the transaction is requested.
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
4. Click **Submit**.

   The system updates the request reference as **Liquidated** in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen for the related request reference.

   - The request status in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen will be internally updated to `Initiated` for the related request reference number. In addition, the system will post the accounting entries (for example, Dr Sending Branch Inter Branch Transit GL & Cr Sending Branch Vault GL) for the Inter Branch Input transaction as per the settlement definition maintained for the function code, and advice will be generated on transaction completion.

- When saving a transaction without raising an approval warning, it is moved to authorization.

11.9 Vault Denomination Exchange

The Vault Teller can use the **Vault Denomination Exchange** screen to exchange the currency denominations by vault users.

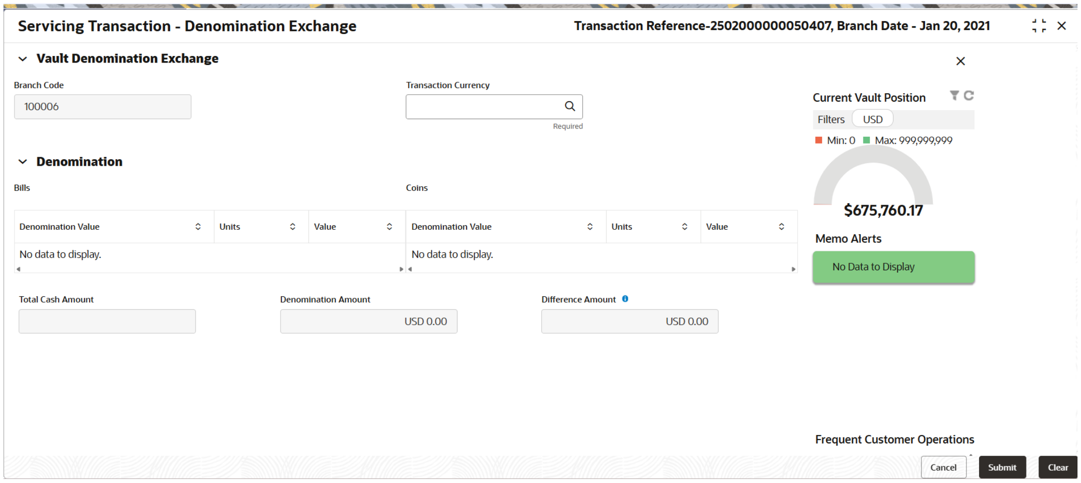
The bank can perform the exchange for its internal purposes or based on the customer's request and the denomination details segment, you must enter outgoing cash as a negative number. The Vault Teller initiates this transaction with only a denomination exchange. The total value in the Vault remains unchanged, and no accounting entries are posted for this exchange. The Vault changes require updating as the denomination counts change.

To exchange the currency denominations by vault users:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Vault Denomination Exchange** or specify **Vault Denomination Exchange** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

   The **Vault Denomination Exchange** screen is displayed.

Figure 11-11 Vault Denomination Exchange



Servicing Transaction - Denomination Exchange

Transaction Reference-2502000000050407, Branch Date - Jan 20, 2021

Branch Code: 100006

Total Cash Amount:

Denomination Amount: USD 0.00

Difference Amount: USD 0.00

Current Vault Position: $675,760.17

2. On the **Vault Denomination Exchange** screen, you can specify the fields. For more information on what each field represents, consult the field description table.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 11-11 Vault Denomination Exchange - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Transaction Currency	Specify the currency for which the denominations are to be exchanged.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment.
4. Click **Submit**.

   A teller sequence number is generated, and the `Transaction Completed Successfully` information message is displayed.

> **Note**
>
> If no approval warning is raised when saving a transaction, it will be moved to authorization. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the vault is updated successfully.

12

Functional Activity Codes

This topic provides the functional activity codes available in Oracle Banking Teller.

Below tables provide the list of Functional Activity codes that should be Mapped to the user role.

- Table A-1 lists all the Functional Activity codes needed for the login of the application.
- Table A-2 lists the list of maintenance screens required for Branch teller.
- Table A-3 lists the actions for each of the screens of Table A-2. If you need granular access for the maintenance screens table A-3 can be used.
- Table A-4 lists the Functional Activity codes For Transaction screens.
- Table A-5 provides the list of Functional Activity codes for the widgets.
- Table A-6 provides the list of Functional Activity codes for the API.

Table 12-1 List of Functional Activity Codes for SMS-Login

Functional Activity Code	Description
OBRC_FA_CONFIG_MASTER	GetConfigMaster
OBRC_FA_GRID_CONFIG	Get grid configuration
OBRC_FA_PROCESS_CONFIG	Get all process Config
OBRC_FA_SCREEN_CONFIG	GetScreenConfig
SMS_FA_MENU_DASHBOARD_VIEW	Menu View
SMS_FA_USER_LOGIN	User Login

Table 12-2 List of Functional Activity codes to be mapped to appear in menu for maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Screen Name and Functional Activity Description
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_GETAL_MENU	Reject Code Maintenance
SRV_FA_ACCGRP_GETAL_MENU	Account Group Maintenance
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_MENU	Account Entitlement Restriction
SRV_FA_ACC_GETAL_MENU	Settlements Definition
SRV_FA_AUTHMAIN_GETAL_MENU	Default Authorizer
SRV_FA_BANKCOD_GETAL_MENU	External Bank Code Maintenance
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTNPREF_GETAL_MENU	Function Code Preferences
SRV_FA_BRANCHGRP_GETAL_MENU	Branch Group Maintenance
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_VIEW	Business Process Maintenance
SRV_FA_CHANNELMT_GETAL_MENU	Channel Limits

Table 12-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes to be mapped to appear in menu for maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Screen Name and Functional Activity Description
SRV_FA_CHARGEDEF_MAINT_GETAL_MENU	Charge Definition Maintenance
SRV_FA_CHARGEGRP_GETAL_MENU	Charge Condition Group Maintenance
SRV_FA_CHARGEPICK_GETAL_MENU	Charge Decision Maintenance
SRV_FA_CREATE_PRCRULE_MENU	Charge Pricing Maintenance
SRV_FA_CUSTGRP_GETAL_MENU	Customer Group Maintenance
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_GETAL_MENU	Denomination Variance Maintenance
SRV_FA_DENOM_GETAL_MENU	Denominations Maintenance
SRV_FA_EXTRNLSYS_GETAL_MENU	External System Maintenance
SRV_FA_FUNCCODE_DEFIN_GET_MENU	Function Code Definition
SRV_FA_GET_PRCRULE_MENU	Charge Pricing Maintenance
SRV_FA_IBTRANSITACC_GETAL_MENU	Inter Branch Transit Account
SRV_FA_ISSUERCOD_GETAL_MENU	Issuer Code Maintenance
SRV_FA_NTWRKCOD_GETAL_MENU	Clearing Network
SRV_FA_PAYINSTR_GETAL_MENU	Instrument Number Maintenance
SRV_FA_ROLELMT_GETALL_MENU	Branch Role Limits
SRV_FA_TELLER_GETALL_MENU	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance
SRV_FA_USER_PREF_GET_MENU	Branch User Limits

Table 12-3 List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_AUTHORIZE	This is to check the status of the reject code authorization.	Reject Code Maintenance	Authorize
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_AUTHQUERY	This is to query a reject code authorization.	Reject Code Maintenance	Authorize
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_CLOSERECORD	This is to close a record for a reject code.	Reject Code Maintenance	Close
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_DELETE	This is to delete a reject code.	Reject Code Maintenance	Delete

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_GETALL	This is for reject code get all.	Reject Code Maintenance	Summary Screen View
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_GETBYID	This is for the reject code get by ID.	Reject Code Maintenance	Detailed View
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_GETHISTORY	This is to get a history of the reject code.	Reject Code Maintenance	History
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_MODIFYRECORD	This is to get a modified record for the reject code.	Reject Code Maintenance	Unlock
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_REOPENRECORD	This is to reopen the record for the reject code.	Reject Code Maintenance	Reopen
REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_SAVERECORD	This is to get a saved record for the reject code.	Reject Code Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_ACC_AUTHORIZE	This is for account authorization.	Account Group Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_ACC_AUTHQUERY	This is to authorize a query.	Account Group Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_ACC_CLASS_GRP_GETALL	This is for the list of values of the service account class group.	Account Group Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_ACC_CLOSERECORD	This is for account close record.	Account Group Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_ACC_CLOSE_CASH_SUBMIT	This is for on-submit account closure cash.	Account Group Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_ACC_CLOSE_SUBMIT	This is for on-account closure account submission.	Account Group Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_ACC_CLS_SUBMIT	This is for on-account closure submission.	Account Group Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_ACC_DELETE	This is for account deletion.	Account Group Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTIONN_REOPEN	This is for account restriction reopen.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Reopen

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_AUTHORIZE	This is for account restriction authorization.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Authorize
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_AUTHQUERY	This is for an account restriction authorization query.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Authorize
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_CLOSE	This is to close a record for account restriction.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Close
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_DELETE	This is to delete a record for account restriction.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Delete
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_GETBY_ID	This is to get all by ID for account restriction.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Detailed View
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_HISTORY	This is for account restriction history.	Account Entitlement Restriction	History
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_MODIFY	This is for the account restriction modification record.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Unlock
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_REJECT	This is for account restriction rejection.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Reject
SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTRICTION_SAVE	This is for account restriction save.	Account Entitlement Restriction	Create
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_AUTHORIZE	This is for account group authorization.	Settlements Definition	Authorize
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_AUTH_QUERY	This is for the account group authorization query.	Settlements Definition	Authorize
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_CLOSE_RECORD	This is for the account group close record.	Settlements Definition	Close
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_DELETE	This is for account group deletion.	Settlements Definition	Delete
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_GETALL	This is for account group get-all.	Settlements Definition	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_GETBYID	This is for the account group get by ID.	Settlements Definition	Detailed View

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_GET_HISTORY	This is for the account group to get history.	Settlements Definition	History
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_MODIFY_RECORD	This is to modify a record for the account group.	Settlements Definition	Unlock
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_REOPEN_RECORD	This is to reopen a record for the account group.	Settlements Definition	Reopen
SRV_FA_ACC_GRP_SAVERECORD	This is to save a record for the account group.	Settlements Definition	Create
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_AUTHORIZE	This is for maintenance authorization.	Default Authorizer	Authorize
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_AUTHQUERY	This is for a maintenance authorization query.	Default Authorizer	Authorize
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_CLOSE	This is for maintenance close.	Default Authorizer	Close
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_DELETE	This is for maintenance delete.	Default Authorizer	Delete
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_GETALL	This is for maintenance getall.	Default Authorizer	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_GETBYID	This is for maintenance get by ID.	Default Authorizer	Detailed View
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_GETHISTORY	This is for maintenance get history.	Default Authorizer	History
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_MODIFY	This is for maintenance modification.	Default Authorizer	Unlock
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_NEW	This is for maintaining a new record.	Default Authorizer	Create
SRV_FA_AUTHMAINTENANCE_REOPEN	This is for the maintenance reopen record.	Default Authorizer	Reopen
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_AUTHORIZE	This is for bank code configuration to authorize.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Authorize

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_AUTH_QUERY	This is for bank code configuration to authorize a query.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_CLOSE_RECORD	This is for bank code configuration to close a record.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_DELETE	This is for bank code configuration for deletion.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_GETALL	This is the bank code configuration for getall.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_GETBYID	This is the bank code configuration to get by ID.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_GET_HISTORY	This is the bank code configuration to get history.	External Bank Code Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_MODIFY_RECORD	This is for bank code configuration to modify a record.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_REJECT	This is the bank code configuration for rejection.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Reject
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_REOPEN_RECORD	This is to reopen the record for bank code configuration.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_BANK_CODE_SAVERECORD	This is to save a record for bank code configuration.	External Bank Code Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUTHORIZE	This is to authorize an external system.	External System Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUTHQUERY	This is to query external system authorization.	External System Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_CLOSE	This is to close the external system.	External System Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_DELETE	This is to delete the external system.	External System Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_GETALL	This is for external system getall.	External System Maintenance	Summary Screen View

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_GETBYID	This is for the external system get by ID.	External System Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_GETHISTORY	This is for the external system to get history.	External System Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_MODIFYRECORD	This is to modify a record for an external system.	External System Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_REJECT	This is for external system rejection.	External System Maintenance	Reject
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_REOPEN	This is for the external system to reopen.	External System Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_BC_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_SAVERECORD	This is to save records for the external system.	External System Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_AUTHORIZE	This is for function code preference authorization.	Function Code Preferences	Authorize
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_AUTHQUERY	This is for function code pref authorization query.	Function Code Preferences	Authorize
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_CLOSE	This is for function code pref close.	Function Code Preferences	Close
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_DELETE	This is for function code pref delete.	Function Code Preferences	Delete
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_GETALL	This is for function code pref get all.	Function Code Preferences	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_GETBYID	This is for function code pref get if.	Function Code Preferences	Detailed View
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_GETHISTORY	This is for function code pref get history.	Function Code Preferences	History
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_MODIFYRECORD	This is for function code pref modify record.	Function Code Preferences	Unlock
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_REJECT	This is for function code pref reject.	Function Code Preferences	Reject
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_REOPEN	This is for function code pref reopen.	Function Code Preferences	Reopen

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTION_PREF_SAVERECORD	This is for function code pref save record.	Function Code Preferences	Create
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_AUTHORIZE	This is to transit account authorization.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Authorize
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_AUTHQUERY	This is to transit account authorize query.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Authorize
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_CLOSE	This is to close the transit account.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Close
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_DELETE	This is to delete the transit account.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Delete
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_GETALL	This is to transit account getall.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_GETBYID	This is to transit account get by ID.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Detailed View
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_GETHISTORY	This is to transit account get history.	Inter Branch Transit Account	History
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_MODIFYRECORD	This is to transit the account modify the record.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Unlock
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_REJECT	This is to transit account rejection.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Reject
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_REOPEN	This is to transit account reopen.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Reopen
SRV_FA_BC_IBTRANSIT_ACC_SAVERECORD	This is to transit account save the record.	Inter Branch Transit Account	Create
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_AUTHORIZE	This is for branch group authorization.	Branch Group Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_AUTH_QUERY	This is for branch group authorize query.	Branch Group Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_CLOSE_RECORD	This is for the branch group close record.	Branch Group Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_DELETE	This is for branch group delete records.	Branch Group Maintenance	Delete

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_GETALL	This is for branch group getall.	Branch Group Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_GETBYID	This is for branch groups get by ID.	Branch Group Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_GET_HISTORY	This is for the branch group get history.	Branch Group Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_MODIFY_RECORD	This is for the branch group modification record.	Branch Group Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_REOPEN_RECORD	This is for the branch group to reopen a record.	Branch Group Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_BRANCH_GRP_SAVERECORD	This is for the branch group to save records.	Branch Group Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_AUTHORIZE	Business Process Authorize	Business Process Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_AUTHQUERY	Business process authquery	Business Process Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_CLOSE	Business Process Close	Business Process Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_DELETE	Business Process Delete	Business Process Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_NEW	Business Process Creation	Business Process Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_PUT	Business Process Update	Business Process Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_REJECT	Business process reject	Business Process Maintenance	Reject
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_REOPEN	Business Process Reopen	Business Process Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_SUMMARY	Business Process View	Business Process Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_BUSINESSPROCESS_VIEW	Business Process View	Business Process Maintenance	Detailed View

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_AUTHORIZE	This is for the channel limit authorize save.	Channel Limits	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_AUTHQUERY	This is for channel limit authorize query.	Channel Limits	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_CLOSERECORD	This is to close a record for channel limit.	Channel Limits	Close
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_DELETE	This is to delete the channel limit.	Channel Limits	Delete
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_FETCHDATA	This is to fetch data for channel limit.	Channel Limits	Detailed View
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_GETALL	This is to get all the details for the channel limit.	Channel Limits	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_GETBYID	This is for channel limit details by ID.	Channel Limits	Detailed View
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_GETHISTORY	This is for channel limit details by history.	Channel Limits	History
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_MODIFYRECORD	This is for channel limit details to modify a record.	Channel Limits	Unlock
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_REOPENRECORD	This is for channel limit details to reopen the record.	Channel Limits	Reopen
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_LIMIT_SAVERECORD	This is for channel limit save.	Channel Limits	Create
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_AUTHORIZE	This is for charge definition maintenance authorization.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_AUTHQ	This is for charge definition maintenance authenticatio n.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_CLOSE	This is to close charge definition maintenance.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_DELETE	This is to delete charge definition maintenance.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_GETALL	This is for charge definition maintenance to get all entries.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Summary Screen View

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_GETBYID	This is a charge definition maintenance obtained by ID.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_HISTORY	This is for charge definition maintenance history.	Charge Definition Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_MODIFY	This is for charge definition maintenance modification.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_REOPEN	This is to reopen charge definition maintenance.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MAINTENANCE_SAVE	This is to save a charge for definition maintenance.	Charge Definition Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_AUTHORIZE	This is for charge group authorization.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_AUTHQ	This is for charge group authenticatio n.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_CLOSE	This is to close the charge group.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_DELETE	This is to delete a charge group.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_GETALL	This is to get all entries for the charge group.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_GETBYID	This is for the charge group get by ID.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_HISTORY	This is for charge group history.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	History

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_MODIFY	This is to modify the charge group.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_REOPEN	This is to reopen the charge group.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_CHARGE_GROUP_SAVE	This is to save a charge group.	Charge Condition Group Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_AUTHORIZE	This is for charge pick- up authorization.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_AUTHQ	This is for charge pick- up authenticatio n.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_CLOSE	This is to close a charge pick- up.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_DELETE	This is to delete charge pick-up.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_GETALL	This is for charge pick- up up get all entries.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_GETBYID	This is for charge pick up get by ID.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_HISTORY	This is for charge pick- up history.	Charge Decision Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_MODIFY	This is to modify charge pick up.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_REOPEN	This is to reopen charge pick up.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_CHARGE_PICK_SAVE	This is to save a charge for pick up.	Charge Decision Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_AUTHORIZE	This is to authorize the customer group.	Customer Group Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_AUTH_QUERY	This is to query customer group authorization.	Customer Group Maintenance	Authorize

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_CLOSE_RECORD	This is for the customer group close record.	Customer Group Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_DELETE	This is for customer group deletion.	Customer Group Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_GETALL	This is to get all customers for the customer group.	Customer Group Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_GETBYID	This is for the customer group get by ID.	Customer Group Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_GET_HISTORY	This is for the customer group to get history.	Customer Group Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_MODIFY_RECORD	This is to modify a record for the customer group.	Customer Group Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_REOPEN_RECORD	This is to reopen the record for the customer group.	Customer Group Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_CUST_GRP_SAVERECORD	This is to save a record for the customer group.	Customer Group Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_AUTHORIZE	This is to authorize Denominations.	Denominations Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_AUTH_QUERY	This is for Denominations to authorize queries.	Denominations Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_CLOSE_RECORD	This is to close the denomination record.	Denominations Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_DELETE	This is to delete the denomination record.	Denominations Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_GETALL	This is to get all Denominations.	Denominations Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_GETBYID	This is to get Denominations by ID.	Denominations Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_GETHISTORY	This is to get Denominations by history.	Denominations Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_MODIFY_RECORD	This is to modify the denomination record.	Denominations Maintenance	Unlock

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_REOPEN_RECORD	This is to modify denominations and reopen the record.	Denominations Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_DENOMINATIONS_SAVERECORD	This is to modify denominations and save records.	Denominations Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_AUTHORIZE	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_AUTH_QUERY	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_CLOSE_RECORD	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_DELETE	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_GETALL	This application programming interface is for the denomination -wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_GETBYID	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_GET_HISTORY	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_MODIFY_RECORD	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Unlock

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_REOPEN_RECORD	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_FEAT_SAVERECORD	This application programming interface is for the denomination-wise variance feature.	Denomination Variance Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_AUTHORIZE	This is to authorize function code definition.	Function Code Definition	Authorize
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_AUTHQUERY	This is to authorize function code definition to authorize query.	Function Code Definition	Authorize
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_CLOSE	This is to close the function code definition.	Function Code Definition	Close
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_DELETE	This is to delete the function code definition.	Function Code Definition	Delete
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_GET	This is for function code definition get all.	Function Code Definition	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_GETBY_ID	This is for function code definition get by ID.	Function Code Definition	Detailed View
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_HISTORY	This is for function code definition history.	Function Code Definition	History
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_POST	This is to save a record for function code definition.	Function Code Definition	Create
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_PUT	This is to modify a record for function code definition.	Function Code Definition	Unlock
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_DEFIN_REOPEN	This is to reopen a record for function code definition.	Function Code Definition	Reopen
SRV_FA_FUNC_CODE_REJECT	This is to reject a record for function code definition.	Function Code Definition	Reject
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_AUTHORIZE	This is for issuer code authorization.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_AUTHQUERY	This is to issuer code auth query.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Authorize

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_CLOSERECORD	This is to issuer code close record.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_DELETE	This is for the issuer code deletion.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_GETALL	This is for the issuer code to get all.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_GETBYID	This is for the issuer code to get by id.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_GETHISTORY	This is for the issuer code to get the history.	Issuer Code Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_MODIFYRECORD	This is for the issuer code to modify a record.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_REOPENRECORD	This is for the issuer code to reopen the record.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_ISSUERCODE_SAVERECORD	This is for the issuer code to save the record.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_ISSUER_CODE_REJECT	This is for the issuer code reject.	Issuer Code Maintenance	Reject
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_AUTHORIZE	This is to reject network code authorization.	Clearing Network	Authorize
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_AUTHQUERY	This is for the rejected network code to authorize a query.	Clearing Network	Authorize
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_CLOSERECORD	This is for the rejected network code to close a record.	Clearing Network	Close
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_DELETE	This is to reject network code deletion.	Clearing Network	Delete
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_GETALL	This is for the rejected network code to get all.	Clearing Network	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_GETBYID	This is for the rejected network code get by ID.	Clearing Network	Detailed View
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_GETHISTORY	This is to get the history of the rejected network code.	Clearing Network	History

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_MODIFYRECORD	This is to modify a record for the rejected network code.	Clearing Network	Unlock
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_REJECT	This is to reject the network code.	Clearing Network	Reject
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_REOPENRECORD	This is to reopen a record for the rejected network code.	Clearing Network	Reopen
SRV_FA_NETWORKCODE_SAVERECORD	This is to save a record of the rejected network code.	Clearing Network	Create
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_AUTHORIZE	This is for payment instrument authorization.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_AUTHQUERY	This is to payment instrument auth query.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_CLOSE	This is to pay the instrument close record.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_DELETE	This is to payment instrument.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_GETALL	This is to payment instrument get all.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_GETBYID	This is for the payment instrument get by ID.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_GETHISTORY	This is to payment instrument get history.	Instrument Number Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_MODIFYRECORD	This is for payment instruments to modify records.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_REJECT	This is for the payment instrument rejection.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Reject
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_REOPEN	This is for payment instruments to reopen the record.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_PAY_INSTR_SAVERECORD	This is to payment instrument to save the record.	Instrument Number Maintenance	Create

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_APPROVE	This is to role-based limit authorization.	Branch Role Limits	Authorize
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_AUTHQ	This is role based limit auth query.	Branch Role Limits	Authorize
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_CLOSE	This is to close a role- based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Close
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_DELETE	This is to delete a role- based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Delete
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_GETALL	This is to Get an electronic journal log by source reference number.	Branch Role Limits	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_GETBYID	This is to get a record by ID for the Role-based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Detailed View
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_GETBYROLEID	This is to get a record by Role ID for the Role-based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Detailed View
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_HISTORY	This is to Get an electronic journal log by source reference number.	Branch Role Limits	History
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_REJECT	This is to reject a role- based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Reject
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_REOPEN	This is to reopen a role-based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Reopen
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_SAVE	This is to save a role- based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Create
SRV_FA_ROLEBASEDLIMIT_UPDATE	This is to modify a role- based limit record.	Branch Role Limits	Unlock
SRV_FA_TELLER_AUTHORIZE	Authorize the teller branch maintenance record by given ID.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_TELLER_AUTH_QUERY	Retrieves the teller branch maintenance record by given ID.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Authorize

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_TELLER_CLOSE_RECORD	This is to close the teller branch maintenance record by given ID.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_TELLER_DELETE	This is to delete the teller branch maintenance record by the given ID.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_TELLER_GETALL	This is to get all valid teller branch maintenance.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_TELLER_GETBYID	Retrieves the teller branch maintenance record by the ID.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Detailed View
SRV_FA_TELLER_GET_HISTORY	Retrieves the teller branch maintenance record by the ID.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	History
SRV_FA_TELLER_MODIFY_RECORD	This is to Update the electronic journal log by source reference number.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Unlock
SRV_FA_TELLER_REOPEN_RECORD	Reopen the teller branch maintenance record by the ID.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_TELLER_SAVERECORD	This is to Add an electronic journal log by source reference number.	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_USER_AUTHORIZE	This is to Authorize the user-maintenance by given ID.	Branch User Limits	Authorize
SRV_FA_USER_AUTHQUERY	Retrieves the user maintenance by given ID.	Branch User Limits	Authorize
SRV_FA_USER_CLOSE	Close the user maintenance by given ID.	Branch User Limits	Close
SRV_FA_USER_DELETE	This is to delete the electronic journal log by source reference number.	Branch User Limits	Delete

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_USER_HISTORY	Retrieves the user preferences for user IDs open for the current branch date.	Branch User Limits	History
SRV_FA_USER_PREF_BYID	Get user preferences by ID.	Branch User Limits	Detailed View
SRV_FA_USER_PREF_GET	This is to get all valid user maintenance.	Branch User Limits	Summary Screen View
SRV_FA_USER_PREF_GETBY_ID	Retrieves the user maintenance by ID.	Branch User Limits	Detailed View
SRV_FA_USER_PREF_POST	Adds a new user maintenance.	Branch User Limits	Create
SRV_FA_USER_PREF_PUT	This is to modify user preferences.	Branch User Limits	Unlock
SRV_FA_USER_PREF_ROLE	Get user preferences by till/ vault indicator.	Branch User Limits	Detailed View
SRV_FA_USER_REOPEN	This is to reopen the user.	Branch User Limits	Reopen
SRV_FA_USER_VIEWCHANGES	This is to view user preferences changes	Branch User Limits	History
SRV_FA_AUTHQ_ID_PRC_RULE	This is to authorize a prc rule.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_AUTH_PRC_RULE	This is to authorize the rule.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Authorize
SRV_FA_CLOSE_PRC_RULE	This is to close the price rule.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Close
SRV_FA_COPY_PRC_RULE	This is for the price rule copy.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Copy
SRV_FA_CREATE_PRC_RULE	This is to create a price rule.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Create
SRV_FA_DELETE_PRC_RULE	This is for price rule deletion.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Delete
SRV_FA_MODIFY_PRC_RULE	This is for the price rule modify.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Unlock

Table 12-3 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes corresponding to each action of maintenanace screen

Fuctional Activity Code	Functional Activity Description	Screen Name	Action
SRV_FA_REOPEN_PRC_RULE	This is to price rule reopen.	Charge Pricing Maintenance	Reopen
SRV_FA_GET_DENOMINATIONS_REJECT	Denominatio n Reject	Denominatio n Reject	-
SRV_FA_GET_USER_PREF_REJECT	User Preference Reject	User Preference Reject	-
SRV_FA_ACC_MAINT_REJECT	Account Maintenance Reject	Account Maintenance Reject	-
SRV_FA_TELLER_BRANCH_PARAM_ REJECT	Teller Branch Param Reject	Teller Branch Param Reject	-
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DEF_REJECT	Charge definition Reject	Charge Definition Reject	-
SRV_FA_GET_CHARGE_PICK_REJECT	Charge pickup Reject	Charge Pickup Reject	-
SRV_FA_GET_BRANCH_GROUP_REJECT	Branch group Reject	Branch Group Reject	-
SRV_FA_GET_CUST_GROUP_REJECT	Customer group Reject	Customer Group Reject	-
SRV_FA_GET_ACC_GROUP_REJECT	Account Group Reject	Account Group Reject	-
SRV_FA_GET_DENOM_VAR_REJECT	Denominatio n variance Reject	Denominatio n Variance Reject	-
SRV_FA_DEF_AUTH_REJECT	-	Auth Reject	-
SRV_FA_CHANNEL_REJECT	Auth Reject	Channel Reject	-
SRV_FA_REJECT_CODE_REJECT	Reject Code Reject	Reject Code Reject	-
SRV_FA_DELETE_PRC_RULE_PUT	Delete Price Rule Update	Delete Price Rule Update	-
SRV_FA_GET_CHARGE_GROUP_REJECT	Charge group Reject	Charge Group Reject	-

Table 12-4 List of Functional Activity codes to be mapped to appear in menu for transaction screen

Functional Activity Code	Screen Name and Functional Activity Description
SRV_FA_ACC_TRF_DCT	Account Transfer

Table 12-4 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes to be mapped to appear in menu for transaction screen

Functional Activity Code	Screen Name and Functional Activity Description
SRV_FA_BC_ISSUANCE_ACC	BC Issue - Account
SRV_FA_BC_ISSUANCE_GL	BC Issue - GL
SRV_FA_BC_ISSUANCE_WALKIN	BC Issue - Walk-in
SRV_FA_BC_OPERATIONS	BC Operations
SRV_FA_BC_PRINT_REPRINT	BC Print-Reprint
SRV_FA_BILL_PAY_BY_ACCOUNT	Bill Payment by Other Modes
SRV_FA_BILL_PAY_BY_CASH	Bill Payment by Cash
SRV_FA_BOOK_OVERAGE	Book Overage
SRV_FA_BOOK_SHORTAGE	Book Shortage
SRV_FA_BRANCH_BREACHING_LIMITS	Branch Breach Limits
SRV_FA_BUYCASH_FROM_CURRENCYCHEST	Buy Cash from Ccy Chest
SRV_FA_CASH_DEPOSIT	Cash Deposit
SRV_FA_CASH_DEPOSIT_TELLER	Cash Deposit
SRV_FA_CASH_WITHDRAWAL	Cash Withdrawal
SRV_FA_CASH_WITHDRAWL_TELLER	Cash Withdrawal
SRV_FA_CHARGE_DECISION_ENQUIRY	Charge Decision Enquiry
SRV_FA_CHEQUE_BOOK_REQUEST	Cheque Book Request
SRV_FA_CHEQUE_BOOK_STATUS_CHANGE	Cheque Book Status Change
SRV_FA_CHEQUE_DEPOSIT	Cheque Deposit
SRV_FA_CHEQUE_RETURN	Cheque Return
SRV_FA_CHEQUE_STATUS_INQUIRY	Cheque Status Inquiry
SRV_FA_CLOSE_BRANCH_BATCH	Close Branch Batch
SRV_FA_CLOSE_TELLER_BATCH	Close Teller Batch
SRV_FA_CLOSE_VAULT_BATCH	Close Vault Batch
SRV_FA_CURRENT_OPEN_TILLS	Current Open Tills
SRV_FA_DD_ISSUANCE_ACC	DD Issue - Account
SRV_FA_DD_ISSUANCE_GL	DD Issue - GL
SRV_FA_DD_ISSUANCE_WALKIN	DD Issue - Walk-in
SRV_FA_DD_OPERATIONS	DD Operations
SRV_FA_DD_PRINT_REPRINT	DD Print-Reprint
SRV_FA_DENOMINATION_EXCHANGE	Denomination Exchange
SRV_FA_EJREASSIGN	Reassign Transactions
SRV_FA_ELECTRONIC_JOURNAL_LOG_CASH	Electronic Journal
SRV_FA_ELECTRONIC_JOURNAL_LOG_NON_CASH	Servicing Journal
SRV_FA_FT_TRANSFER_ACCOUNT	Domestic Transfer - Account
SRV_FA_FT_TRANSFER_WALKIN	Domestic Transfer - Walk-in
SRV_FA_FX_PURCHASE_AGAINST_ACC	FX Purchase - Account
SRV_FA_FX_PURCHASE_WALKIN	FX Purchase - Walk-in
SRV_FA_FX_PURCHASE_WALKIN_TELLER	FX Purchase - Walk-in
SRV_FA_FX_SALE_AGAINST_ACC	FX Sale - Account

Table 12-4 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes to be mapped to appear in menu for transaction screen

Functional Activity Code	Screen Name and Functional Activity Description
SRV_FA_FX_SALE_WALKIN	FX Sale - Walk-in
SRV_FA_FX_SALE_WALKIN_TELLER	FX Sale - Walk-in
SRV_FA_GL_TRANSFER	Misc GL Transfer
SRV_FA_INHOUSE_CHQ_DEP	In House Cheque Deposit
SRV_FA_INHOUSE_CHQ_DEP_DIR	In House Cheque Deposit
SRV_FA_INSTR_UP_MENU	Instrument Status Update
SRV_FA_INTRBRANCH_SAVE_	Inter Branch Txn Input
SRV_FA_INTRBRANCH LIQ_	Inter Branch Txn Liq
SRV_FA_INT_BRANCH_TXN_REQ	Inter Branch Txn Req
SRV_FA_INT_TRANSFER_ACC	International - Account
SRV_FA_INT_TRANSFER_WALKIN	International - Walk-in
SRV_FA_INWARD_CLEARING	Inward Clearing Data Entry
SRV_FA_INWARD_REMITTANCE	Inward Registration
SRV_FA_MENU_STATIC_DATA	Static Data
SRV_FA_MISC_CUST_CREDIT	Misc Customer Credit
SRV_FA_MISC_CUST_DEBIT	Misc Customer Debit
SRV_FA_MISC_GL_CREDIT	Misc GL Credit
SRV_FA_MISC_GL_DEBIT	Misc GL Debit
SRV_FA_MISC_TRANSFER	Miscellaneous Transfer
SRV_FA_OPEN_BRANCH_BATCH	Open Branch Batch
SRV_FA_OPEN_TELLER_BATCH	Open Teller Batch
SRV_FA_OPEN_VAULT_BATCH	Open Vault Batch
SRV_FA_OPERATIONS	Operations
SRV_FA_OUTWARD_CLEARING	Outward Clearing Data Entry
SRV_FA_SELLCASH_TO_CURRENCYCHEST	Sell Cash to Ccy Chest
SRV_FA_TELLER_TOTALS_POSITION	Branch Total Position
SRV_FA_TILL_VAULT_POSITION	Till Vault Position
SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_FROM_TILL	Buy Cash from Till
SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_FROM_VAULT	Buy Cash from Vault
SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_TO_TILL	Sell Cash to Till
SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_TO_VAULT	Sell Cash to Vault
SRV_FA_CASH_WITHDRAWL	Cheque Withdrawal
SRV_FA_BOOK_VAULT_OVERAGE	Book Vault Overage
SRV_FA_BOOK_VAULT_SHORTAGE	Book Vault Shortage
SRV_FA_MENU_INSTR_INQUIRY	Instrument Details Inquiry
SRV_FA_STATIC_DATA_UPDATE	Static Data Update
SRV_FA_VDENOMINATION_EXCHANGE	Vault Denomination Exchange

Table 12-5 List of Functional Activity codes for Widgets

Functional Activity Code	Description
REMO_FA_TILL_CASH_POSITION	This is for till cash position.
REMO_FA_TRANSACTION_STATUS	This is for transaction status.
REMO_FA_ALERTS	This is for Teller alerts.
REMO_FA_CURRENT_TILL_POSITION	This is for the current till position.
REMO_FA_CUSTOMER_SEARCH	This is for the customer panel search.
REMO_FA_CUSTOMER_SERVICE_REQUESTS	This is for the customer service requests.
REMO_FA_FREQUENT_BRANCH_OPERATIONS	This is for the frequent branch operations.
REMO_FA_FREQUENT_CUSTOMER_OPS	This is for frequent customer operations.
REMO_FA_FREQUENT_LINKS	This is for the frequent links.
REMO_FA_INVENTORY_IN_HAND	This is for inventory in hand.
REMO_FA_NOTIFICATIONS	This is for notifications.
SRV_FA_BUSI_ACT_MONI	Business Activity Monitoring

Table 12-6 List of Functional Activity codes for common Transaction

Functional Activity Code	Description
SRV_FA_OBBRN_BASE	Common Transaction Functional Activity

Table 12-7 List of Functional Activity codes for API

Functional Activity Code	API Name	Functional Activity Codes Description
SRV_FA_EXTERNAL_CASH_DEPOSIT_EXECUTESUBMIT	Cash Deposit Service API	Perform Cash deposit transaction using external system
SRV_FA_EXTERNAL_CASH_WITHDRAWAL_SAVE	Cash Withdrawal Service API	Perform Cash Withdrawal transaction using external system
OBBRN_FA_EXT_MISC_DEBIT	Miscellaneous Debit Service API	Perform External miscellaneous Debittransaction using external system
SRV_FA_EXT_MISCGLREQUEST	Miscellaneous Credit Service API	Perform External miscellaneous credittransaction using external system
SRV_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCOUNT_BALANCE_EXECUTESUBMIT	Account balance enquiry Service API	Perform Account balance enquirytransaction using external system

Table 12-7 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity codes for API

Functional Activity Code	API Name	Functional Activity Codes Description
SRV_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCOUNT_TRANSFER_EXECUTESUBMIT	Account to Account Transfer Service API	Perform Account to Account transfer transaction using external system
OBBRN_FA_TXN_SERVICE_REV	Cash Deposit and Cash withdrawal Reversal API	Perform External Cash Deposit and Cash Withdrawal Reversal transaction using external system
OBBRN_FA_TRANSACTION_SERVICE_TILL_UPD	Transaction Till Service API	Perform External Cash Deposit, Cash Withdrawal other supported cash related transactions using external system
OBBRN_FA_TRANSACTION_SERVICE_TILL_UPD_REVR	Transaction Till Reversal API	Perform same day Reversal of transactions done using Transaction till service API
OBBRN_FA_TILL_UPD	Till Update Service API	Perform Till update transaction using external system
OBBRN_FA_TILL_SERVICE_TILL_UPD_REVR	Till Update Reversal API	Perform Reversal of till update transactions done using till update API

A

Error Codes and Messages

The error codes and messages that are available for the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix. The error codes with the prefix GCS apply only to the maintenance screens, and the remaining error codes apply to all the transaction screens.

Table A-1 Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
CLMO-AC-003	Source stage value should be either Y/N not valid
CLMO-AC-017	DatasegmentCode not valid
CLMO-AC-018	DocumentType Code not valid
CLMO-AC-020	Life cycle not valid
CLMO-AC-023	Unable to $1 Business Process as $2 data segment has the following dependencies $3 in lifecycle $4
CLMO-AC-024	Unable to $1 Business Process as the mandatory data segments $2 for the $3 lifecycle have not been mapped!
CLMO-AC-026	In $1 stage of $2 Business Process
CLMO-AC-027	Record already exist with same Lifecycle and Business Product
CLMO-AC-028	At $1 in $2 stage of $3 Business Process
CLMO-AC-029	At $1 in $2 stage of $3 Business Process
CLMO-AC-030	Business Product Code is Invalid
GCS-AUTH-01	Record Successfully Authorized
GCS-AUTH-02	Valid modifications for approval were not sent. Failed to match
GCS-AUTH-03	Maker cannot authorize
GCS-AUTH-04	No valid unauthorized modifications found for approval.
GCS-CLOS-002	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-01	Record Already Closed
GCS-CLOS-02	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-03	Unauthorized record cannot be closed
GCS-COM-001	Record does not exist
GCS-COM-002	Invalid version sent
GCS-COM-003	Please Send Proper ModNo
GCS-COM-004	Please send makerId in the request

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
GCS-COM-005	Request is Null. Please Resend with Proper Values
GCS-COM-006	Unable to parse JSON
GCS-COM-007	Request Successfully Processed
GCS-COM-008	Modifications should be consecutive.
GCS-COM-009	Resource ID cannot be blank or "null".
GCS-COM-010	You have successfully cancelled $1.
GCS-COM-011	Argghhh, $1 failed to update.
GCS-DEL-001	Record deleted successfully
GCS-DEL-002	Record(s) deleted successfully
GCS-DEL-003	Modifications didnt match valid unauthorized modifications that can be deleted for this record
GCS-DEL-004	Send all unauthorized modifications to be deleted for record that is not authorized even once.
GCS-DEL-005	Only Maker of first version of record can delete modifications of record that is not once authorized.
GCS-DEL-006	No valid unauthorized modifications found for deleting
GCS-DEL-007	Failed to delete. Only maker of the modification(s) can delete.
GCS-MOD-001	Closed Record cannot be modified
GCS-MOD-002	Record Successfully Modified
GCS-MOD-003	Record marked for close
GCS-MOD-004	Only maker of the record can modify before once auth
GCS-MOD-005	Not amendable field
GCS-MOD-006	Natural Key cannot be modified
GCS-MOD-007	Psssttt, only the maker can modify the pending records.
GCS-OPEN-01	Teller Batch Record Already Opened
GCS-REOP-003	Successfully Reopened
GCS-REOP-004	Unauthorized record cannot be reopened
GCS-REOP-01	Unauthorized Record cannot be Reopened
GCS-REOP-02	Failed to Reopen the Record
GCS-REOP-03	Successfully Reopened
GCS-SAV-001	Record already exists
GCS-SAV-002	Record Saved Successfully.

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
GCS-SAV-003	Congratulations!! The record is saved and validated successfully.
GCS-SAV-004	Currency Code should be unique
GCS-SAV-005	Min cash holding should be lesser than Max cash holding
GCS-VAL-001	Congratulations!! Your record is successfully validated.
RM_BC_CV_01	Amount Limit Exceeded for Account Number
RM_BC_CV_02	Amount Limit Exceeded for Customer Type
RM_BC_CV_03	Amount Limit Exceeded for Product Class
RM_BC_MA_01	Netting Charges Required Should be (Y/N).
RM_BC_MA_02	Main Leg Accounting Required Should be (Y/N).
RM_BC_MN_01	Invalid function code for till/vault indicator
RM_BC_MN_02	Invalid transaction type for till/vault indicator
RM_BC_OB_08	Please close the previous day batch
RM_BC_OB_09	User is not allowed to open the Teller batch
RM_BC_OB_10	Teller batches should be closed before closing the branch/vault batch
RM_BC_OB_11	Vault batch should be closed before closing the branch batch
RM_BC_TB_10	Teller batch is already opened
RM_BC_TB_11	Teller batch is already closed
RM_BC_VA_01	Supervisor Id is not present for manual assignment.
RM_CS_BC_01	Invalid Instrument No
RM_CS_BC_02	Instrument is already in Used status
RM_CS_BC_03	Instrument is not in INIT status to Print/ Reprint
RM_CS_BC_04	Instrument Number Already Liquidate
RM_CS_DD_04	Incorrect DD details
RM_CT_AC_03	Account Type mismatch.... Exception Occured
RM_CT_AC_04	Invalid Account Number
RM_CT_AC_06	Both Account cannot be Customer Accounts
RM-IN-TX-01	Payments Service is not Reachable
RM_TR_EX_01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM_TX_CX_01	Authorization required for Charge Amendment.
RM_TX_EX_01	Authorization required for inter branch Transaction.

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
RM-AD-EC-01	Failed in ECA
RM-AD-HH-01	Failed in Host Handoff
RM-AD-PM-03	Failed in payment
RM-AD-UB-01	Failed in DDA system
RM-AD-VM-01	Invalid Account Number
RM-AD-VM-02	VAM Service is down
RM-BC-AC-01	Failed in Accounting
RM-BC-BP-01	Please Enter the entire Branch Parameter Detail values
RM-BC-CH-01	Minimum Charge Greeater Than Maximum Charge
RM-BC-CH-02	Please Enter the proper charge code
RM-BC-CH-03	Charge Fields Cannot be empty
RM-BC-CH-04	Please Enter Mininmum and Maximum Charges
RM-BC-CP-03	Function code should not be empty
RM-BC-EJ-01	Record Not Found
RM-BC-EJ-02	Record Updation Failed..
RM-BC-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-BC-EX-02	Transaction Timed Out
RM-BC-EX-03	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-BC-ML-01	Email Account not Valid
RM-BC-OB-01	Branch batch is already open for the current date
RM-BC-OB-02	Branch batch can be opened only by supervisor
RM-BC-OB-03	Vault batch is open for the current or previous date
RM-BC-OB-04	User does not have rights to access this screen
RM-BC-OB-05	Teller batch is open for the current or previous date
RM-BC-OB-06	Please complete the pending transactions in the Electronic Journal log
RM-BC-OB-07	Branch batch is not opened
RM-BC-OB-08	Please close the previous day batch
RM-BC-OB-10	Teller batches should be closed before closing the branch/vault batch
RM-BC-OB-11	Vault batch should be closed before closing the branch batch
RM-BC-OB-16	Teller batch is closed
RM-BC-OB-17	Teller batch is not opened for the user

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
RM-BC-OB-18	Teller batch is already open
RM-BC-OB-19	Teller batch is closed
RM-BC-OB-20	Invalid Currency Code
RM-BC-OB-21	Authlimit Breached
RM-BC-OB-22	Transaction limit breached at role level
RM-BC-OB-23	Wrong token
RM-BC-OB-24	Branch batch is already closed
RM-BC-OB-25	Vault batch is already closed
RM-BC-OB-26	User is not allowed to open/close the teller batch
RM-BC-OB-27	Vault batch is not opened
RM-BC-OB-29	Please maintain denomination tracking in Branch Parameter
RM-BC-OB-30	Denomination Amount is not equal to transaction amount
RM-BC-OB-31	Insufficient Amount available in Till/Vault
RM-BC-OB-32	Logged in user ID and Teller Id cannot be same
RM-BC-OB-33	Invalid Input TellerId
RM-BC-OB-34	Current Denomination balance is less than zero for $1
RM-BC-PM-01	Record Successfully Updated
RM-BC-RT-01	Failed in getting the exchange rate
RM-BC-RT-02	Failed to fetch Branch Accounting Tags
RM-BC-TF-01	User not Verified Signature
RM-BC-TF-02	Transaction involves Inter Bank Accounts
RM-BC-TF-03	Default Charge Amount was modified
RM-BC-TF-04	Default Exchange Rate was modified
RM-BC-TF-05	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction
RM-BC-TF-06	Authorisation required. Amount exceeds limit for the transaction
RM-BC-TF-07	Transaction & Electronic Journal ID needs to be Enter..
RM-BC-TF-08	Invalid Txn_Ref_Number found for given EJId
RM-BC-TR-07	Invalid Input!!
RM-BC-UL-01	User Limit Transaction Amount breached
RM-BC-UL-02	Authorizer Limit Transaction Amount breached
RM-BC-UL-03	User Limit Holding Minimum Amount breached
RM-BC-UL-04	User Limit Holding Maximum Amount breached

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
RM-BC-UP-01	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction
RM-BC-UP-02	Minimum charge amount should be applied
RM-BC-UP-03	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction
RM-BC-UP-04	Authorisation amount breached.
RM-BC-UP-05	Till maximum balance breached
RM-BC-UP-06	Till minimum balance breached
RM-BC-UP-07	Authoriser role limit breached
RM-BC-UP-08	Teller role limit breached
RM-BC-UP-09	Transaction requires approval.
RM-BC-UR-01	Submit URL not maintained
RM-BC-VA-01	Till open
RM-BC-VA-02	Vaultl open
RM-BC-VA-03	Pending txn
RM-BC-VA-10	Invalid Status
RM-BC-XR-01	Exchange not Maintained
RM-BC-XT-01	Failed in getting the exchange rate
RM-CH-LM-01	Channel limit not found for Account class group
RM-CH-LM-02	Channel limit details not found
RM-CH-LM-03	Channel limit details found for transaction currency
RM-CH-LM-04	Number of Withdrawal breached
RM-CH-LM-05	Withdrawal Limit breached
RM-CM-OR-001	Failed to initiate.
RM-CM-OR-002	Transaction is successfully initiated.
RM-CM-OR-003	Invalid action
RM-CM-OR-004	$1 is not submitted
RM-CM-OR-005	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.
RM-CM-OR-006	Cannot proceed with submit as the information is incomplete.
RM-CM-OR-007	Failed to submit.
RM-CM-OR-008	Record successfully submitted.
RM-CM-OR-009	$1 is in-progress
RM-CM-OR-010	Aw, snap! An unexpected exception occurred, try again.
RM-CM-OR-011	Invalid request.
RM-CM-OR-012	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
RM-CM-OR-013	Cannot find the provided information.
RM-CM-OR-014	Record is not yet submitted by $1
RM-CM-OR-015	Record already unlocked by $1.
RM-CS-OB-01	Invalid denomination found
RM-CS-OB-02	Invalid denomination found for given currency or denomination type
RM-CS-OB-03	Transaction Number Already Exist
RM-CS-OB-04	Data Not Found
RM-CS-OB-05	Amount mismatch
RM-CS-OB-50	SanctionRefNo is already Present.
RM-CS-TF-07	MinCash excedes the MaxCash Value
RM-CT-AC-01	Charges are not maintained
RM-CT-AC-02	Charges should not be maintained
RM-CT-AC-04	Failed to get the account
RM-EX-CS-01	User is an Invalid User.
RM-EX-CS-02	Account number is invalid.
RM-EX-CS-03	Source Reference Number Already Present
RM-EX-CS-05	NegotiatedExchangeRate is not provided
RM-EX-CS-06	NegotiationReferenceNumber is not provided
RM-EX-PY-05	NegotiatedExchangeRate is not provided
RM-EX-PY-06	NegotiationReferenceNumber is not provided
RM-PA-EQ-01	Record not Found.
RM-PY-AC-01	From account and to account are same
RM-PY-AC-02	Account number not entered for field $1
RM-PY-BC-01	Bank code or bank BIC code not entered
RM-PY-BC-02	Please enter either bank code or bank BIC code
RM-PY-CL-01	Payee account and drawer account are same
RM-PY-CL-02	Drawer account number and instrument number combination are same
RM-PY-CL-03	Invalid Batch Number
RM-PY-CR-01	Remittance number not found
RM-PY-CR-02	Remittance number is already issued/used
RM-PY-CR-03	Please provide Remittance number/Test Key number
RM-PY-CR-04	Invalid Remittance number/Test Key number
RM-PY-CR-05	Remittance numbers are not maintained
RM-PY-CR-06	Maintained remittance numbers are all USED ones
RM-PY-IN-01	Instrument details not found

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
RM-TD-SL-01	No Maintanance found for Term Deposit opening
RM-TD-SL-02	Offset GL account not found
RM-TN-RV-02	The transaction Status should be pending
RM-TR-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TS-TB-10	Teller batch not opened yet
RM-TX-BE-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TX-CA-01	Charge amount limit Breached from Min Max Amount
RM-TX-CA-02	Charge amount limit Breached from Min Max Pecentage
RM-TX-CC-01	Add provided Currency to the Till
RM-TX-ET-01	Session should be Opened before closing.
RM-TX-ET-02	Amount $1 $2 has to be given by the customer.
RM-TX-ET-03	Amount $1 $2 has to be given to the customer.
RM-TX-ET-04	The incoming cash amount in the session is exceeding by $1 $2.Do you want to proceed.
RM-TX-ET-05	Open Teller Sessions are present. Cannot proceed with the operation.
RM-TX-ET-06	Teller Session Transactions not completed.Cannot proceed with the operation.
RM-TX-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TX-HH-01	Failed in Host Handoff
RM-TX-LC-01	Transaction is locked
RM-TX-LI-00	Amount exceeds the limit of transaction.
RM-TX-NL-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TX-OC-01	Branch Info not available
RM-TX-OC-02	Function Code definition not maintained
RM-TX-OC-03	Function Code preferences not maintained
RM-TX-OC-04	Branch Parameter maintenance not found
RM-TX-OC-05	User preferences not maintained
RM-TX-OC-06	Default authorizer not maintained for the user
RM-TX-OC-07	Function Indicator entry not found
RM-TX-OC-08	Record status is null in Function Code Definition Screen
RM-TX-OC-09	Record status is closed in Function Code Definition Screen
RM-TX-OC-10	Record status is null in User Preferences Screen
RM-TX-OC-11	Record status is closed in User Preferences Screen

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
RM-TX-OC-12	Record status is null in Function Code Preferences Screen
RM-TX-OC-13	Record status is closed in Function Code Preferences Screen
RM-TX-PM-01	Transaction status is pending, waiting for the notification from payment system
RM-TX-PM-03	Failed in payment system
RM-TX-RV-01	The transaction Status should be completed
RM-TX-RV-02	Only maker can reverse the transaction
RM-TX-RV-03	Authorization required for reversal
RM-TX-RV-04	Minimum teller branch ccy holding limit breached
RM-TX-RV-05	Maximum teller branch ccy holding limit breached
RM-TX-SL-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TX-ST-01	The incoming cash amount in the session is exceeding by $1.Do you want to proceed.
RM-TX-ST-02	Total inflow cash amount remaining after this transaction is $1.
RM-TX-ST-03	Another open session in progress for the entered Customer No
RM-TX-ST-04	Another open session in progress for the Teller
RM-TX-ST-05	Teller session needs to be opened to perform this transaction.
RM-TX-ST-06	This transaction is not allowed inside the teller session
RM-TX-TO-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RPM-AC-003	Source stage value should be either Y/N not valid
RPM-AC-017	DatasegmentCode not valid
RPM-AC-018	DocumentType Code not valid
RPM-AC-020	Life cycle not valid
RPM-AC-023	Unable to $1 Business Process as $2 data segment has the following dependencies $3 in lifecycle $4
RPM-AC-024	Unable to $1 Business Process as the mandatory data segments $2 for the $3 lifecycle have not been mapped!
RPM-AC-026	In $1 stage of $2 Business Process
RPM-AC-027	Record already exist with same Lifecycle and Business Product
RPM-AC-028	At $1 in $2 stage of $3 Business Process
RPM-AC-029	At $1 in $2 stage of $3 Business Process

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
RPM-AC-030	Business Product Code is Invalid
RT-F23-001	Error. Enter at least one row in Payment Data Details
RT-F23-002	Error. Cannot enter more than eight records in Payment Data Details
RT-F23-006	Error. Mandatory Field Payment Type Cannot be Null.
RT-F23-007	Error. Fiscal Code has to be 11 or 16 character long.
RT-F23-008	Error. Fiscal code does not meet checksum algorithm validations
RT-F23-017	Error. Enter at least one field in either Reference Number Available or Reference Number Not Available.
RT-F23-019	Error. Both Reference Number and Primary fiscal code cannot be null.
RT-F23-020	Invalid character entered for Tax Code
RT-F24-099	Payment Amount Cannot be Zero/Negative
RT-F24-101	Payment amount should not Be Blank
RT-F24-114	Principal fiscal code is mandatory

B

List of Function Codes

The list of function codes and their respective names for all the transaction screens of the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix.

Table B-1 List of Function Codes

Function Code	Screen Name
0006	Account to Account Transfer
0007	In-House Check Deposit
1000	Miscellaneous Transfer
1001	Cash Withdrawal
1005	Miscellaneous GL Transfer
1008	Miscellaneous Customer Debit
1013	Check Withdrawal
1060	Miscellaneous GL Debit
1401	Cash Deposit
1408	Miscellaneous Customer Credit
1460	Miscellaneous GL Credit
6001	Open Branch Batch
6002	Close Branch Batch
6005	Electronic Journal
7001	Open Vault Batch
7002	Close Vault Batch
7005	Servicing Journal
7040	Branch Total Position
7551	Book Shortage
7552	Book Overage
7553	Book Vault Shortage
7554	Book Vault Overage
9001	Open Teller Batch
9002	Close Teller Batch
9005	Buy Cash from Till
9006	Sell Cash to Till
9007	Buy Cash from Vault
9008	Sell Cash to Vault
9009	Buy Cash from Currency Chest
9010	Sell Cash to Currency Chest
9012	Current Open Tills

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Function Codes

Function Code	Screen Name
DNEX	Denomination Exchange
VNEX	Vault Denomination Exchange
REAN	Reassign Transactions
TVQB	Branch Breaching Limits
TVQR	Till Vault Position
1404	Domestic Transfer Against Account
1405	Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in
1406	International Transfer Against Account
1407	International Transfer Against Walk-in
1014	DD Issue Against Account
8305	DD Issue Against Walk-in
8306	DD Issue Against GL
DDRP	DD Print-Reprint
7789	DD Operations - Enquiry
8420	DD Operations – Liquidation by Cash
8421	DD Operations – Liquidation by Account
8422	DD Operations – Liquidation by GL
8440	DD Operations – Cancel by Cash
8441	DD Operations – Cancel by Account
8442	DD Operations – Cancel by GL
8430	DD Operations – Refund by Cash
8431	DD Operations – Refund by Account
8432	DD Operations – Refund by GL
8401	DD Operations - Revalidate
8470	DD Operations - Dupicate
1010	BC Issue Against Account
8301	BC Issue Against Walk-in
8302	BC Issue Against GL
BCRP	BC Print-Reprint
7790	BC Operations - Enquiry
8520	BC Operations – Liquidation by Cash
8521	BC Operations – Liquidation by Account
8522	BC Operations – Liquidation by GL
8540	BC Operations – Cancel by Cash
8541	BC Operations – Cancel by Account
8542	BC Operations – Cancel by GL
8530	BC Operations – Refund by Cash
8531	BC Operations – Refund by Account
8532	BC Operations – Refund by GL
8501	BC Operations - Revalidate
8570	BC Operations - Duplicate
6501	Cheque Deposit – Account

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Function Codes

Function Code	Screen Name
6502	Cheque Deposit - GL
6514	Outward Clearing Data Entry
5555	Inward Clearing Data Entry
6560	Cheque Return
8316	Cash Remittances Issue – Cash
8317	Cash Remittances Issue – GL
8318	Cash Remittances Issue - Account
8319	Cash Remittances Operations - Inquiry
8320	Cash Remittances Operations Payment – Account
8321	Cash Remittances Operations Payment – Cash
8322	Cash Remittances Operations Payment - GL
8324	Cash Remittance Refund - Account
8325	Cash Remittance Refund - Cash
8326	Cash Remittance Refund - GL
8327	Cash Remittance Cancel - Account
8328	Cash Remittance Cancel – Cash
8329	Cash Remittance Cancel - GL
8330	Inward Registration

C

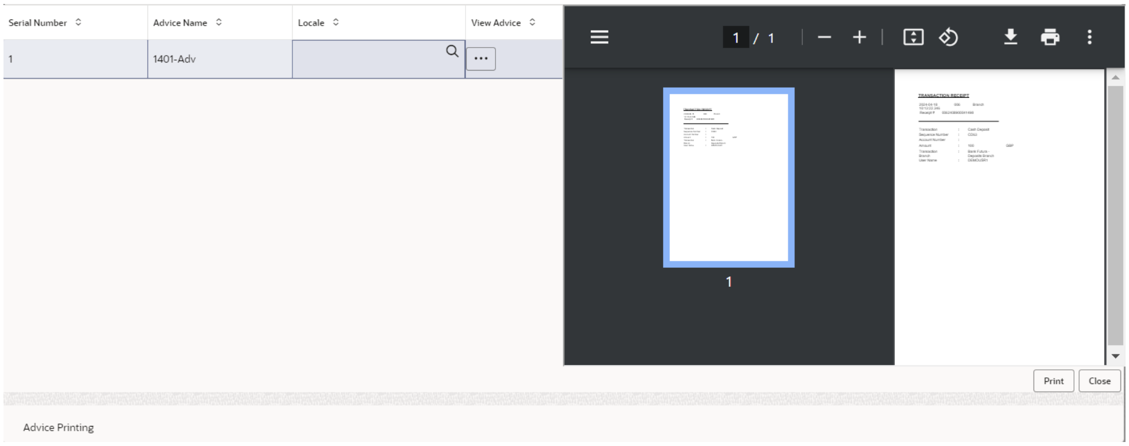
Advices

The formats of various advices that are available for the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix.

Advice format

User can select the **locale** to generate the advice in their preferred language.

Figure C-1   Advice Format - Locale



Serial Number	Advice Name	Locale	View Advice
1	1401-Adv		...

Table C-1   Advices

Advices	Sample Files
Account Transfer	Account Transfer
Cash Deposit	Cash Deposit
Cash Withdrawl	Cash Withdrawal
Cheque Deposit	Cheque Deposit
Cheque Withdrawal	Cheque Withdrawal
DD Issue Against Account	DD Issue Against Account
Domestic Transfer	Domestic Transfer

The advice is supported by those screens.

1. Account Transfer
2. BC Issue
3. BC Liquidation
4. Book Overage
5. Book Shortage
6. Buy Cash

7. Cash Deposit
8. Cash Withdrawal
9. Cheque Deposit
10. Cheque Withdrawal
11. DD Issue Against Account
12. Domestic Transfer Against Account
13. FX Purchase Account
14. FX Purchase Walkin
15. FX Sale Account
16. FX Sale Walkin
17. InHouse Cheque Deposit
18. Miscellaneous Customer Credit
19. Miscellaneous Customer Debit
20. Miscellaneous GL Credit
21. Miscellaneous GL Debit

D

Order of Replacing Parameters with Wild Card Entries

The order of replacing parameters with wild card entries is required for the Accounting and Settlements Definition and Charge Decision Maintenance.

Table D-1   Order for Accounting and Settlements Definition

Function Code	Branch	Currency
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency
Function Code	*.*	Txn Currency
Function Code	Txn Branch	*.*
Function Code	*.*	*.*

Table D-2   Order for Charge Pickup

Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Inter Branch
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Y
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	N
Function Code	*.*	Txn Currency	Y
Function Code	*.*	Txn Currency	N
Function Code	Txn Branch	*.*	Y
Function Code	Txn Branch	*.*	N

Table D-3   Order for Charge Group

Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	*.*
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
.	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
.	*.*	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	*.*	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	*.*	*.*
Parameter1	Parameter2	*.*	*.*	*.*
Parameter1	*.*	*.*	*.*	Parameter5

Table D-3 (Cont.) Order for Charge Group

Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
.	*.*	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
.	*.*	*.*	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	*.*	*.*	*.*
.	*.*	*.*	*.*	*.*

E

Static Maintenance Parameters

The descriptions for the column names of the significant parameters in the static maintenance tables are provided in this appendix. If required, the user needs to modify these parameters in the respective static maintenance tables.

Table E-1 Columns in SRV_TM_BC_FUNCTION_INDICATOR Table

Column Name	Description
CROSS_CCY_ENABLED	This column indicates whether the cross-currency is allowed for a transaction or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the cross-currency configuration. Possible values are as follows: - **Y** – Yes - **N** – No **Note** When the value is set to **N**, the **Exchange Rate** fields will be hidden.
DENOM_VARIANCE	This column indicates the applicability of denomination variance. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the denomination variance. Possible values are as follows: - **Y** – Yes - **N** – No **Note** This flag applies only to the function codes – 8004, 8203, 8206, and 8207.
IS_NEGOTIATED_RATE_ENABLED	This column indicates whether the **Negotiated Exchange Rate** field is required on the screen or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the **Negotiated Exchange Rate** for a specified screen. Possible values are as follows: - **Y** – Yes - **N** – No
IS_REVERSAL_SUPP	This column indicates whether the transaction reversal is supported or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the reversal for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows: - **Y** – Yes - **N** – No

Table E-1 (Cont.) Columns in SRV_TM_BC_FUNCTION_INDICATOR Table

Column Name	Description
IS_TELLER_SEQ_REQ	This column indicates whether the Teller Sequence Number generation is required or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the Teller Sequence Number generation for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows: • **Y** – Yes • **N** – No
IS_TOT_CHARGES_REQ	This column indicates whether the **Total Charges** field is required on the screen or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the **Total Charges** for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows: • **Y** – Yes • **N** – No

Table E-2 Columns in SRV_TB_BC_ARCHIVAL Table

Column Name	Description
ARCHIVAL_DAYS	This column indicates the number of days required for the archival. The user can modify this flag to update the number of days.
BRANCH_CODE	This column indicates the Branch Code, based on which the lookup of Archival details will happen. It refers to the branch in which the archival will happen. The user can modify this flag to update the Branch Code.

Glossary

Index